Hypocrea/Trichoderma (*Ascomycota*, *Hypocreales*, *Hypocreaceae*): species with green ascospores

Priscila Chaverri[1]* and Gary J. Samuels[2]

[1]*The Pennsylvania State University, Department of Plant Pathology, Buckhout Laboratory, University Park, Pennsylvania 16802, U.S.A. and* [2]*United States Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Systematic Botany and Mycology Laboratory, Rm. 304, B-011A, 10300 Baltimore Avenue, Beltsville, Maryland 20705, U.S.A.*

Abstract: The systematics of species of *Hypocrea* with green ascospores and their *Trichoderma* anamorphs is presented. Multiple phenotypic characters were analysed, including teleomorph and anamorph, as well as colony morphology and growth rates at various temperatures. In addition, phylogenetic analyses of two genes, the RNA polymerase II subunit (RPB2) and translation elongation factor 1-alpha (EF-1α), were performed. These analyses revealed that species of *Hypocrea* with green ascospores and *Trichoderma* anamorphs are derived from within *Hypocrea* but do not form a monophyletic group. Therefore, *Creopus* and *Chromocrea*, genera formerly segregated from *Hypocrea* only based on their coloured ascospores, are considered synonyms of *Hypocrea*. The present study showed that phenotypic characters alone are generally not helpful in understanding phylogenetic relationships in this group of organisms, because teleomorph characters are generally highly conserved and anamorph characters tend to be morphologically divergent within monophyletic lineages or clades. The species concept used here for *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* is based on a combination of phenotypic and genotypic characteristics. In this study 40 species of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* having green ascospores are described and illustrated. Dichotomous keys to the species are given. The following species are treated (names in bold are new species or new combinations): *H. albocornea*, *H. atrogelatinosa*, *H. aureoviridis/T. aureoviride*, ***H. candida/T. candidum***, *H. catoptron/****T. catoptron***, *H. centristerilis*, ***H. ceracea/T. ceraceum***, *H. ceramica/****T. ceramicum***, ***H. chlorospora/T. chlorosporum***, *H. chromosperma/****T. chromospermum***, ***H. cinnamomea/T. cinnamomeum***, ***H. clusiae***, *H. cornea*, ***H. costaricensis***, ***H. crassa****/T. crassum*, *H. cremea/****T. cremeum***, *H. cuneispora/****T. cuneisporum***, *H. estonica/****T. estonicum***, *H. gelatinosa/****T. gelatinosum***, *H. gyrosa*, *H. lixii/T. harzianum*, *H. macrospora*, *H. melanomagna/****T. melanomagnum***, *H. nigrovirens/****T. nigrovirens***, *H. phyllostachydis/****T. phyllostachydis***, *H. rugulosa*, ***H. sinuosa/T. sinuosum***, *H. spinulosa*, ***H. straminea/T. stramineum***, *H. strictipilosa/T. strictipile*, *H. substipitata*, *H. sulawesensis*, *H. surrotunda/****T. surrotundum***, *H. tawa/****T. tawa***, ***H. thailandica/T. thailandicum***, ***H. thelephoricola/T. thelephoricola***, *H. tuberosa*, ***H. velenovskyi***, *H. virens/T. virens*, and *H. virescentiflava*. The following species are excluded: *H. andinogelatinosa*, *H. dacrymycella*, *H. dichromospora*, *H. palmicola*, *H. pseudogelatinosa*, *H. subalbocornea*, *H. subatrogelatinosa*, *H. tropicosinensis*, *H. viscidula*, *H. viridis*, and *Chromocrea leucostroma*.

Key words: anamorph-teleomorph connection, monograph, phylogeny, RNA Polymerase gene, RPB2, species concept, systematics, Translation Elongation Factor 1-α gene.

---

* To whom correspondence should be addressed. Current address: United States Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Systematic Botany and Mycology Laboratory, Rm. 304, B-011A, 10300 Baltimore Avenue, Beltsville, Maryland 20705, U.S.A. Email: priscila@nt.ars-grin.gov.

INTRODUCTION

Members of the *Hypocreales* (Fungi, *Ascomycota*) are common in all types of moist forests (for general references see Rossman *et al.* 1999). These fungi are easily recognized by their brightly coloured fructifications. The most conspicuous members, species of *Hypomyces* (Fr.) Tul. (*Hypocreaceae*), parasitize mushrooms and bracket fungi. Another commonly encountered genus is *Hypocrea* Fr. (*Hypocreaceae*). Species of *Hypocrea* and its anamorph *Trichoderma* Pers. are commonly encountered in humid tropical or subtropical forests although they also occur in arid, temperate or boreal forests, even in the most extreme north and south latitudes. The *Hypocrea* teleomorph can be found on wood, on other members of the Ascomycota, on resupinate basidiomycetes, or on perennial bracket fungi in varying stages of decay, and less commonly on herbaceous substrata. The *Hypocrea* form typically presents itself as a cushion-shaped, brightly or lightly coloured, fleshy stroma that is no more than 5 mm in diameter, although stromata of some species may be several centimeters in extent and may even be club-shaped or turbinate. All investigated *Trichoderma* species are intimately related to *Hypocrea*, and, increasingly, named *Trichoderma* species are being shown to be the anamorphs of *Hypocrea* species (Kuhls *et al.* 1996, Samuels *et al.* 1998, Chaverri *et al.* 2001a). The *Hypocrea* form is rarely seen in culture. On the other hand, it is in the *Trichoderma* state that members of this genus are recovered in ecological investigations or cultivated in connection with commercial applications. The *Trichoderma* forms are commonly isolated from soils but also sporulate on moist wood, mushrooms, or bracket fungi in forests, where they are easily recognized by their masses of conidia that are usually green, but less commonly white or yellow. They are also found in diverse habitats: for example, they may be found in water-damaged buildings, or as endophytes within the trunks of asymptomatic tropical forest trees (Evans *et al.* 2003). In addition, they may be isolated as etiologic agents of opportunistic infection in immunocompromised humans (Kuhls *et al.* 1999). The fact that many *Trichoderma* species have demonstrated antifungal or plant-growth-stimulating activities has led to their exploitation as biological control agents, and in this connection some isolates are used in commercially available applications.

More than 200 species of *Hypocrea* have been described, yet the genus has never been monographed. Recent systematic research suggests that it is not possible to identify a *Hypocrea* species unless its *Trichoderma* anamorph is known (Samuels *et al.* 1998, Chaverri *et al.* 2003a, Lu *et al.* 2003). Although only about 50 species of *Trichoderma* have been described, exploration of new geographical locations and ecological niches has revealed many additional undescribed species. Because the anamorph is the form most commonly connected to information on the economic and ecological significance of these organisms, it is essential to clarify the biology of *Trichoderma* and *Hypocrea* in a unitary way. Holomorphs must be studied in order to effectively determine both life cycles and species concepts.

The genus *Hypocrea* (anamorph *Trichoderma*)

Hypocrea was first described by Elias Fries in 1825, based on *Sphaeria rufa* Pers. : Fr., a species with hyaline ascospores. Currently, the type species of the genus is represented by *Hypocrea rufa* (Pers. : Fr.) Fr. *Hypocrea* is generally characterized by having perithecia embedded in fleshy stromata formed by pseudoparenchymatous tissue or highly compacted hyphae. *Hypocrea* has eight 1-septate ascospores that disarticulate at the septum early in their development, producing 16 part-ascospores in each ascus. Even though the disarticulation of ascospores is one of the distinguishing characters of the genus, other genera such as *Aphysiostroma*, *Arachnocrea*, *Dialhypocrea*, *Podostroma*, *Protocrea*, *Pseudohypocrea*, and *Sporophagomyces* also have disarticulating ascospores (Rossman *et al.* 1999). Recent studies using DNA sequence data suggest that *Podostroma* (H.L. Chamberlain, pers. comm.) and *Protocrea* (B.E. Overton, pers. comm.) are congeneric with *Hypocrea*. *Podostroma* was defined to include species with upright, stipitate stromata. In several studies, similarities were noted between *Podostroma* and *Hypocrea*, which differ only in the stalked stroma of the former (Boedijn 1934, Doi 1966, Rossman *et al.* 1999). Other characteristics of *Podostroma*, such as morphology of the stromatal tissue, perithecia, and anamorphs and ecology, are indistinguishable from corresponding features of *Hypocrea*. *Aphysiostroma, Arachnocrea, Dialhypocrea, Pseudohypocrea*, and *Sporophagomyces*, which are similar to *Hypocrea* in the disarticulation of their ascospores, have distinct teleomorph and anamorph morphology. Most notably, ascospores of *Arachnocrea, Pseudohypocrea,* and *Sporophagomyces* are biconical. *Arachnocrea* and *Sporophagomyces* are mycoparasitic. Recent molecular-phylogenetic studies show that *Aphysiostroma* and *Arachnocrea* are basal to *Hypocrea s. str.* (Põldmaa *et al.* 1999, Zhang & Blackwell 2002). *Hypocrea pallida* Ellis & Everh., a parasite of members of the *Aphyllophorales sensu lato*, was placed in *Hypocrea* because of its disarticulating, 2-celled ascospores and perithecia embedded in a pseudostroma or subiculum. However, *H. pallida* has a gliocladium-like anamorph that is similar to *G. penicillioides* Corda, the type species of the genus *Gliocladium* and the anamorph of *Sphaerostilbella aureonitens* (Tul.) Seifert *et al.*

Table 1. Species published in *Chromocrea* and *Creopus.*

***Hypocrea* Fr.**	***Creopus* Link**	***Chromocrea* Seaver**
H. aureoviridis Plowr. & Cooke 1880		*Ch. aureoviridis* (Plowr. & Cooke) Petch 1938
H. ceramica Ellis & Everh. 1892		*Ch. ceramica* (Ellis & Everh.) Seaver 1910
H. cupularis (Fr.) Sacc. 1883		*Ch. cupularis* (Fr.) Petch 1938
H. gelatinosa (Tode : Fr.)Fr. 1849	*Cr. gelatinosus* (Tode : Fr.) Link 1833	*Ch. gelatinosa* (Tode:Fr.) Seaver 1910
		Ch. marathwadi Tilak & Gaikwad 1978
H. nigricans (Imai) Yoshim. Doi 1972		*Ch. nigricans* Imai 1935
H. palmicola Berk. & Cooke 1873	*Cr. palmicola* (Berk. & Cooke) Boedjin 1951	
H. spinulosa Fuckel 1869	*Cr. spinulosus* (Fuckel) Moravec 1956	*Ch. spinulosa* (Fuckel) Petch 1950
		Ch. substipitata Seaver 1910
	Cr. velenovskyi Z. Moravec 1956	

Molecular data show that *H. pallida* is more closely related to *Hypomyces* and *Sphaerostilbella* than to *Hypocrea* (Põldmaa *et al.* 1999).

Ascospore pigmentation has been used to characterize genera in the *Hypocreales*. Two genera, *Creopus* Link and *Chromocrea* Seaver, were segregated from *Hypocrea* because of their green ascospores. In 1791, Tode described *Sphaeria gelatinosa* Tode, a green-spored species that was placed in *Hypocrea* by Fries (1849) as *H. gelatinosa* (Tode : Fr.) Fr. Link (1833) based his description of the genus *Creopus* on *S. gelatinosa*. Even though Link did not explicitly state that *Creopus* was segregated based on green ascospores, most of the species subsequently placed in the genus have been those possessing this feature. A total of four species have been included in *Creopus* (Table 1). Later, Seaver (1910) proposed *Chromocrea* for species of *Hypocrea* with green ascospores; he designated *C. gelatinosa* as the type, thus making *Chromocrea* a later, homotypic synonym of *Creopus*. Eight species have been included in *Chromocrea* (see Table 1). *Sarawakus* Lloyd is the only other hypocrea-like genus that has green ascospores. In the *Hypocreales*, apart from *Hypocrea*, only members of the genus *Viridispora* Samuels & Rossman (*Nectriaceae*) and some soon-to-be-published species of *Neonectria* (Samuels pers. comm.) have green ascospores.

The first ‘modern’ treatment of *Hypocrea* was published by Dingley (1952, 1957). She described the anatomy of the stroma and also undertook cultural studies to link species to their anamorphs. Several new species of *Hypocrea* and their anamorphs were described from New Zealand (Dingley 1952, 1957). Dingley identified all of the *Hypocrea* anamorphs as being typical of *T. viride* Pers. : Fr., despite differences among them that were clearly visible in her illustrations. Developing on the works of Webster (1964), Webster & Rifai (1968) and Rifai & Webster (1966a, b), Rifai (1969) published a critical re-examination of *Trichoderma* in which he included nine aggregate species. Since that time, Doi has produced a floristic monograph of *Hypocrea* and its relatives in Japan (Doi 1969, 1972) that is the largest work on *Hypocrea* ever published. In it, the anamorphs of many species of *Hypocrea* were described and illustrated. Doi and collaborators described many new species of *Hypocrea* and their anamorphs based on isolates collected in Japan, New Guinea, and South America (Doi 1966, 1968, 1969, 1971, 1972, 1973a, b, 1975, 1976, 1978, Doi & Doi 1980, Doi & Yamatoya 1989).

Doi proposed an infrageneric taxonomy for *Hypocrea* based in large part on anatomy of the stroma, and to a lesser extent on anamorphs and ascospore pigmentation. Based mainly on teleomorph characters, Doi described two subgenera: *H.* subg. *Heterocrea* and *H.* subg. *Hypocrea*. Within *H.* subg. *Hypocrea*, two sections were defined: *H.* sect. *Homalocrea* and *H.* sect. *Hypocrea*. Doi (1972) recognized *H.* subsect. *Creopus* within *H.* sect. *Hypocrea*, in which he included mostly *Hypocrea* species with green ascospores. Within this subsection, he distinguished three “artificial groups” of species, viz. AUREOVIRIDIS, CORNEA and GELATINOSA, based on types of stroma and conidiophore branching. The AUREOVIRIDIS group included species with friable stromata, generally without perithecial protuberances and with trichoderma- or pachybasium-like (Bissett 1991a, b) anamorphs. The CORNEA group was characterized by coriaceous stromata and verticillium-like anamorphs. The GELATINOSA group was characterized by friable stromata, generally with protuberances and gliocladium-like anamorphs. Recent studies based on classical and molecular techniques, have shown that *Hypocrea* species with trichoderma-, pachybasium-, gliocladium-, or verticillium-like anamorphs do not form monophyletic groups (Kindermann *et al.* 1998, Kullnig-Gradinger *et al.* 2002). Considerable evolutionary convergence occurs in the phenotype of the teleomorph, and this phylogenetic study does not support

Doi's subdivisions of *Hypocrea* (Lieckfeldt *et al.* 1998a, Chaverri *et al.* 2000, Kullnig-Gradinger *et al.* 2002).

Most *Hypocrea* species were described in the 19th and early 20th centuries, often based on collections made by travelers, missionaries, pathologists or others in exotic lands and sent to experts such as M.J. Berkeley in England, P. Hennings in Germany, and J.B. Ellis in the United States. As was typical at the time, these newly described species often were published in larger works that included a wide diversity of fungi. None of the descriptions were illuminating, comprising at best a few lines of descriptive text and a note about the substratum. The better descriptions included ascospore measurements, but no effort was made to link collections to anamorphs or to describe stromatal anatomy. The systematic use of teleomorph anatomy by first Dingley and then Doi represented a significant move beyond these brief descriptions. The teleomorph is, after all, the element upon which the system for classifying Ascomycota is based, and it is considered to be the 'name-bearing' part of the holomorph (*i.e.* teleomorph + anamorph) under Article 59 of the International Code of Botanical Nomenclature. However, with increasing efforts to link teleomorphs and anamorphs in the Ascomycota, including *Hypocrea* and *Trichoderma* morphs, and with the introduction of molecular phylogenetics into *Hypocrea* taxonomy, it has become apparent that the *Hypocrea* stroma possesses a highly conserved structure and is of limited use in species-level classification. For example, Samuels *et al.* (1998), in their monograph of the *Hypocrea schweinitzii* (Fr.) Sacc. Complex, showed that teleomorphs of *H. schweinitzii sensu lato* were almost indistinguishable from each other. Differences among species were seen, however, in anamorphs, growth characteristics and DNA sequences. In cases involving closely related species, significant differences are more likely to be visible in the morphology of the *Trichoderma* anamorphs than in the anatomy or morphology of the teleomorph.

In general, *Trichoderma* species have hyaline phialides formed on exposed fertile branches or 'conidiophores', and conidia that are generally smooth, rarely ornamented, typically ellipsoidal to nearly oblong, rarely globose, and mostly green or hyaline, rarely yellow. If chlamydospores are formed, they are typically globose to subglobose and are formed within or at the tips of hyphae. In *T. stromaticum* Samuels *et al.*, chlamydospores are formed that consist of balls of cells; typical chlamydospores are also formed (Samuels *et al.* 2000). *Trichoderma virens* (Miller *et al.*) Arx is characterized in part by the great abundance of chlamydospores that form in pure culture (Chaverri *et al.* 2001a).

Persoon (1794) originally described *Trichoderma* as a Gasteromycete. Only one of the small number of species originally placed in the genus, namely *T. viride,* remains there today. Later, the Tulasne brothers (Tulasne & Tulasne 1860) and Brefeld (1891) proved the link between *T. viride* and *H. rufa*. The Tulasne brothers illustrated *H. rufa* and *T. viride* as one species, following hyphae from the *Hypocrea* stroma to the *Trichoderma* conidiophores. Brefeld isolated single ascospores of *H. rufa* and obtained *T. viride* in culture. Bisby (1939) could not distinguish the anamorph and teleomorph of *H. rufa* from those of *H. gelatinosa*, stating that *H. gelatinosa* "is only a growth form or mature condition of *H. rufa*." Bisby reduced *Trichoderma* to a single species, *T. viride*. *Trichoderma* has been linked only to sexual stages in *Hypocrea,* and to some species of *Podostroma* and *Sarawakus*. The anamorph of the type species of *Podostroma, P. alutaceum* (Pers. : Fr.) Atk., is verticillium-like and not typical of *Trichoderma*, although some unidentified species of the genus have typical *Trichoderma* anamorphs. No anamorph has been linked to the type species of *Sarawakus*, *S. lycogaloides* (Berk. & Broome) Lloyd. Samuels & Rossman (1992) transferred two species from *Hypocrea* to *Sarawakus* because of their formation of eight unicellular ascospores in each ascus. These species have *Trichoderma* anamorphs but, apart from the unicellular ascospores, they are not morphologically consistent with *S. lycogaloides*. With few exceptions, *e.g. H. pallida, H. lutea* (Tode) Petch, and *H. sulphurea* (Schwein.) Sacc., *Hypocrea* species have anamorphs that are morphologically typical of *Trichoderma*.

Rifai (1969) divided *Trichoderma* species into nine "species aggregates," namely, *T. aureoviride* Rifai, *T. hamatum* (Bonord.) Bain., *T. harzianum* Rifai, *T. koningii* Oudem., *T. longibrachiatum* Rifai. *T. piluliferum* Rifai , *T. polysporum* (Link : Fr.) Rifai, *T. pseudokoningii* Rifai, and *T. viride*. Each species aggregate was regarded as possibly comprising more than one morphologically cryptic species. Rifai concluded that anamorph characters alone might not provide a useful taxonomy of *Trichoderma*.

Bissett (1991a) discussed the implications of basing a classification of *Trichoderma* on Rifai's species aggregates. Bissett stated that five of Rifai's aggregates (*i.e. T. harzianum, T. longibrachiatum, T. piluliferum, T. polysporum*, and *T. pseudokoningii*) were apparently narrowly defined species, whereas the remaining aggregates could be interpreted as having relatively large numbers of species. For example, he suggested that more than 20 distinct species could be assigned to each of the morphological species *T. hamatum, T. koningii*, and *T. viride* (Bissett 1984, 1991a, b, c, 1992). Bissett (1984, 1991a, b, c, 1992) recognized five sections: *T.* sect. *Hypocreanum* Bissett, *T.* sect. *Longibrachiatum* Bissett, and *T.* sect. *Pachybasium* (Sacc.) Bissett; *T.* sect. *Saturnisporium* Yoshim. Doi *et al.*, and *T.* sect. *Trichoderma*. The sections were distinguished by differences in conidiophore branching patterns, phialides, and conidia. *Trichoderma* sect. *Trichoderma* (type species*: T. viride*) is distinguished by producing anamorphs that have narrow and flexuous conidiophores and branches with 2–3 phialides per verticil. The phialides are generally lageniform and are attached to the conidiophore at wide angles, and the conidia are smooth or ornamented. Anamorphs with *T.* sect. *Trichoderma* morphology are often referred in the literature as trichoderma-like. Bissett (1991a) placed *T. koningii* and the *Trichoderma* states corresponding to *Hypocrea rufa/Trichoderma viride*, *H. aureoviridis/T. aureoviride* and *H. atroviridis/T. atroviride* in sect. *Trichoderma.* Several studies have shown that some of the species included by Bissett in *T.* sect. *Pachybasium*, including the neotype of *T. hamatum*, cluster with species in *T.* sect. *Trichoderma* (Kindermann *et al.* 1998, Dodd *et al.* 2000, Lieckfeldt *et al.* 2001, Dodd *et al.* 2002, Kullnig-Gradinger *et al.* 2002). These same studies have also shown that *H. aureoviridis/T. aureoviride* and *H. rufa/T. viride* are not closely related.

Trichoderma sect. *Longibrachiatum* is distinguished by having aggregated conidiophores forming weakly developed pustules. The conidiophores consist of long primary branches and short, unbranched secondary branches. The phialides are solitary, rarely in verticils, and they produce ellipsoidal to oblong, green conidia. One characteristic of the group is the formation of 'intercalary phialides' (*i.e.* short, spur-like phialidic openings that form below the septum delimiting a terminal phialide). These are also found in some other groups but are not nearly as common or as conspicuous as in sect. *Longibrachiatum*. The *H. schweinitzii* Complex, which coincides with species producing anamorphs in *T.* sect. *Longibrachiatum*, was shown to be a monophyletic group based on morphological, cultural and molecular sequence data (Kuhls *et al.* 1997, Samuels *et al.* 1998). Species such as *H. jecorina/T. reesei* and *H. schweinitzii/T. citrinoviride* are examples of taxa within this complex. All known species in the *H. schweinitzii* Complex have colourless ascospores. *Trichoderma* sect. *Saturnisporium* was originally distinguished from other sections by its tuberculate conidia; however, molecular sequence data showed that it was nested within the *H. schweinitzii* Complex (Kuhls *et al.* 1997, Samuels *et al.* 1998).

Trichoderma sect. *Hypocreanum* is characterized by having verticillium- and acremonium-like anamorphs. Bissett (1991a) considered the anamorph of *H. lactea* (Fr. : Fr.) Fr. to be representative of *T.* sect. *Hypocreanum*. Preliminary data show that species closely related to *H. lactea*, such as *H. citrina* (Tode : Fr.) Fr.*, H. pulvinata* Fuckel, and *H. sulphurea* (Schwein.) Sacc., all have anamorphs with *T.* sect. *Hypocreanum* morphology (B.E. Overton, unpubl. data). This type of morphology, however, has been shown to be polyphyletically distributed. *Hypocrea citrina* was studied in detail by Canham (1969). *Hypocrea tawa* Dingley, *T. hamatum, T. pubescens* Bissett, *H. poronioidea* A. Möller, and *H. strictipilosa*/*T. strictipile,* which are not related to *H. lactea,* also have acremonium- or verticillium-like anamorphs and synanamorphs (Samuels & Lodge 1996, Kullnig-Gradinger *et al.* 2002, Chaverri *et al.* 2003a). *Verticillium* Nees *s. str.* is characterized by primary branches rebranching once or a few times and then terminating in verticils of long, subulate phialides. The verticillium-like anamorphs of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* are distinguished from true *Verticillium* by the presence of a dendritic conidiophore branching pattern, which generally includes secondary branches. *Verticillium luteoalbum* (Link : Fr.) Subram., the type species of the genus, does not belong in the *Hypocreales*, but is rather closely related to *Glomerella* Spauld. & H. Schrenk (Zare *et al.* 2000).

Trichoderma sect. *Pachybasium*, in its morphological sense, so far contains the anamorphs of the majority of the described *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* species. Species in this section often produce compact conidiogenous pustules with branching generally in a pyramidal pattern, with or without fertile or sterile conidiophore elongations, and with phialides typically short and wide, generally produced in crowded clusters of 2–7. Saccardo (1885) erected the genus *Pachybasium* to accommodate *T. hamatum* and *T. hamatum* var. *candidum* Sacc., a species with white conidia (a synonym of *T. hamatum* var. *candidum* = *T. polysporum*). Bissett (1991a) expanded the concept of *Pachybasium* to include species with similar conidiophores and phialides, and elevated the genus *Pachybasium* to a section within *Trichoderma*. Bissett (1991b) also included species consisting of or possessing gliocladium-like anamorphs, *e.g. T. virens, T. flavofuscum* Bissett, *H. gelatinosa*, and *H. lutea* (Tode) Petch, in his concept of *T.* sect. *Pachybasium*. *Trichoderma* sect. *Pachybasium* has since been shown to be polyphyletic (Kindermann *et al.* 1998, Lieckfeldt & Seifert 2000, Kullnig-Gradinger *et al.* 2002). Kindermann *et al.* (1998) divided *T.* sect. *Pachybasium* into two distinct phylogenetic groups termed "A" and "B"; further studies support this division (Kullnig-Gradinger *et al.* 2002, Chaverri *et al.* 2003a). Group A included species, such as *T. atroviride* P. Karsten, *T. hamatum* (the type species of *T.* sect. *Pachybasium*), *T. koningii, T. minutisporum* Bissett, *T. piluliferum* Webster & Rifai in Rifai, *T. polysporum* (Link : Fr.) Rifai, *T. pubescens* Bissett, *T. strigosum* Bissett, and *T. viride*; and group B included *T. crassum* Bissett, *T. fertile* Bissett, *T. flavofuscum, T. harzianum* Rifai, *T. longipile* Bissett, *H.*

semiorbis (Berk.) Berk., *T. spirale* Bissett, *H. strictipilosa/T. strictipile, T. tomentosum* Bissett, and *H. virens/T. virens*. Section *Pachybasium* is to be reduced to a descriptive term, but should not be used as a formal section.

One of the main characteristics of *Trichoderma* sect. *Pachybasium* is that phialides are clustered in heads, often arising from a broad cell. Bissett (1991b) included species in the section that had previously been placed in *Gliocladium* (*e.g. T. virens, T. flavofuscum*) or that, based on classical morphological criteria, could have been included in *Gliocladium* (*e.g.* the anamorph of *H. gelatinosa*). Seifert (1985) and other authors (Rehner & Samuels 1994) found that *Hypocrea* species with gliocladium-like anamorphs are phylogenetically distinct from the type of *Gliocladium*. Closer examination of their morphology shows that all of them can be readily excluded from *Gliocladium*, but not all of them are phylogenetically consistent with *Trichoderma*. DNA sequence analyses indicates that *T. virens* (= *Gliocladium virens*) is a species of *Trichoderma*; it is the anamorph of *H. virens* Chaverri & Samuels (Chaverri *et al.* 2001a) and is closely related to *T. harzianum* (Chaverri *et al.* 2003a). The *Gliocladium viride* Matr. anamorph of *H. lutea* is phylogenetically a member of *Trichoderma* but its gliocladium-like conidiophore is atypical of the genus. The anamorphs of *H. pallida* and related species (Doi & Yamatoya 1989) are virtually indistinguishable from *Gliocladium penicillioides*, the type species of *Gliocladium* and the anamorph of *Sphaerostilbella aureonitens*. Sequence analysis excludes *H. pallida* from *Hypocrea* and places it closer to *Hypomyces* and *Sphaerostilbella* than it is to *H. rufa* (Rehner & Samuels 1994, Põldmaa *et al.* 1999). In addition to *H. virens*/*T. virens*, *H. gelatinosa*, and *H. lutea/G. viride,* a number of unrelated *Hypocrea* species have gliocladium-like anamorphs, including *H. psychrophila* Müller *et al., H. luteovirens* Yoshim. Doi, *H. argillacea* Phill. & Plowr., and *T. crassum* Bissett, among others.

The introduction of DNA sequencing and cladistic analysis of DNA sequences in the early 1990’s opened a new era for fungal systematics by providing a new set of independently derived data that could be analyzed in tandem with more classically derived data. The upshot of the molecular revolution has been the ability to understand interrelationships among taxa at all levels. The first DNA-based phylogenetic studies that included genera of the *Hypocreales* analyzed the relationship among different ascomycetes based on ribosomal DNA sequence data (Spatafora & Blackwell 1993, Rehner & Samuels 1994, 1995). As a result of these studies, it was shown that there were four monophyletic clades in the *Hypocreales*: *Bionectria*, *Nectria*, *Claviceps* and *Hypocrea*, now known as the families *Bionectriaceae*, *Nectriaceae*, *Clavicipitaceae* and *Hypocreaceae*, respectively (Rossman *et al.* 1999). Within this group, only the *Hypocrea* and *Bionectria* clades were well supported statistically. The *Hypocrea* clade included *Hypocrea*, *Hypomyces* and *Sphaerostilbella*. As mentioned above, more recent molecular studies have shown that the order *Hypocreales* could be defined to include the clades *Bionectria* (*Bionectriaceae*), *Claviceps* (*Clavicipitaceae*), *Hypocrea* (*Hypocreaceae*), *Nectria* (*Nectriaceae*), and *Niesslia* (*Niessliaceae*).

Certain subgroups within the *Hypocreales* have been studied in detail in recent years. Lieckfeldt *et al.* (1998a) reviewed the progress in molecular systematics of the *Hypocreales,* with emphasis on *Hypocrea* and *Trichoderma.* Lieckfeldt & Seifert (2000) summarized the value of ITS sequences in the taxonomy of the *Hypocreales*. Põldmaa *et al.* (1999) studied phylogenetic relationships in *Hypomyces* and allied genera and Põldmaa (2000) evaluated the generic delimitation of fungicolous *Hypocreaceae*. Phylogenetic relationships of species of *Hypocrea*/*Trichoderma* have also been studied. The first accounts were gene genealogies based on a single gene region, viz. nuclear ribosomal internal transcribed spacers (ITS) DNA. For example, Lieckfeldt *et al.* (1998b) and later Dodd *et al.* (2000) studied the relationship of several species of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*. Kuhls *et al.* (1997) studied the phylogenetic relationships of species in *T.* sect. *Longibrachiatum*. Samuels *et al.* (1998) monographed the *H. schweinitzii* Complex, which included *T.* sect. *Longibrachiatum*, and also presented a phylogeny. Kindermann *et al.* (1998) analyzed the phylogeny of species in *T.* sect *Pachybasium*. Lieckfeldt *et al.* (1999) used ITS and morphological data to distinguish the new species *T. asperellum* Samuels *et al.* from *T. viride*, and to show the close relationship between these species. Samuels *et al.* (2000) described a new species of *Trichoderma* used in biocontrol, *T. stromaticum*, and presented its phylogenetic relationship to other biocontrol species (*T. harzianum* and *T. virens*). Lieckfeldt *et al.* (2001) studied the phylogenetic position and morphological characterization of *H. aureoviridis*/*T. aureoviride*.

As the development of analytical techniques for phylogenetic sequence analysis progressed, new methods to recognize species based on multiple genes emerged. Lieckfeldt *et al.* (2000) used the endochitinase gene (ECH42) to show phylogenetic relationships, mostly of species in *T.* sect. *Trichoderma*. Samuels *et al.* (2002) used ITS rDNA and translation elongation factor 1-alpha (EF-1α) to study the systematics of two very closely related species, *T. harzianum* and *T. aggressivum* Samuels & W. Gams. Dodd *et al.* (2002) studied the phylogenetic relationship of two morphologically similar species, *H. patella* Cooke & Peck and *H. neorufa* Pat., using ITS rDNA and EF-1α. Kullnig-Gradinger *et al.* (2002) presented a multigene phylogeny of many species of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* using 28S and ITS rDNA, small subunit (SSU) mitochondrial (mt) ribosomal DNA (rDNA), EF-1α, and ECH42.

Analyses of phenotype including anamorphs, teleomorphs, and growth rates, in combination with molecular sequence data, has contributed to our understanding of the evolution of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* and has helped to show link between particular anamorphs and teleomorphs. Samuels and collaborators included multiple morphological characters, growth data and DNA analyses in their monograph of the *H. schweinitzii* Complex (Samuels *et al.* 1998). Similar combination studies were performed in the study of the "green mold" of commercial mushrooms, *T. aggressivum*, and its relationship to *T. harzianum* (Samuels *et al.* 2002); in distinguishing morphologically similar species (Lieckfeldt *et al.* 1999, Samuels *et al.* 1999, Dodd *et al.* 2002); and in showing the relationships of species in *T.* sect. *Pachybasium* with conidiophore elongations (Chaverri *et al.* 2003a). These studies have added more than 20 newly described species of *Hypocrea* and *Trichoderma*.

In addition to showing phylogenetic relationships among species, studies in which phenotype and DNA analyses were combined have tended to confirm the monophyly of species distinguished by Bissett (1984, 1991a, b, c, 1992) on morphological grounds. In some instances, however, even those species have been shown to comprise more than one species. Lieckfeldt *et al.* (1999) and Samuels *et al.* (1999) demonstrated that the type species of *Trichoderma*, *T. viride,* comprised at least two species, one of which was described as *T. asperellum*. *Trichoderma viride* is mainly found in the northern hemisphere, whereas *T. asperellum* is ubiquitous in both mesic and xeric soil habitats in regions as diverse as Russia, Central Africa and Saudi Arabia. The residual *T.viride* is still paraphyletic. The current morphological species concept of *T. koningii* is also polyphyletic, comprising at least four phylogenetic species (G. J. Samuels, unpubl. data). Both *T. viride* and *T. koningii* may be conceived of as species complexes, as discussed below. On the other hand, the cosmopolitan species *H. atroviridis/T. atroviride* is monophyletic (Dodd *et al.* 2003).

Surprisingly, *T. harzianum*, a ubiquitous species that has been thought to be paraphyletic (*e.g.* Grondona *et al.* 1997) because of its seemingly great phenotypic and genotypic variability, has been shown to be a monophyletic 'species complex,' that is, a species that comprises multiple phenotypically indistinguishable evolutionary lines. High infraspecific variation has been found in *H. lixii/T. harzianum* in studies using multiple morphological, physiological and molecular characters (Grondona *et al.* 1997, Hermosa *et al.* 2000, Lee & Hseu 2002, Samuels *et al.* 2002, Chaverri *et al.* 2003b). Multigene phylogenetic analyses have revealed that species complexes in *Trichoderma* are common. Besides *H. lixii/T. harzianum,* the aforementioned *H. rufa/T. viride* and *H. koningii/T. koningii* groups may also be thought of as representing species complexes. Samuels *et al.* are in the process of revealing multiple species within the *H. rufa/T. viride* and *H. koningii/T. koningii* complexes (G. J. Samuels unpubl.). In addition, a degree of morphological variation has been encountered in specimens and isolates of *Hypocrea* cf. *chlorospora* B. & M.A. Curtis. In the present study, the close phylogenetic and morphological relationships of these specimens and isolates are examined to determine if they constitute a species complex.

In order to develop a natural taxonomic system for ascomycetous fungi that reflects the full biology (*e.g.* the life cycles) of these organisms, the delineation of anamorph-teleomorph relationships is a major goal of fungal systematics. The combination of phenotypic and DNA sequence data has also been proven useful for making such connections in *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*. The first anamorph-teleomorph connection made using DNA analyses was made by Kuhls *et al.* (1996), who showed that the asexual industrial fungus *Trichoderma reesei* E.G. Simmons was the anamorph of *Hypocrea jecorina* Berk. & Broome. Samuels *et al.* (1998), in their monograph of the *H. schweinitzii* Complex, showed the connection of *H. pseudokoningii* and *T. pseudokoningii, H. schweinitzii* and *T. citrinoviride*, and *H. orientale* and *T.* cf. *longibrachiatum*. Additional links of *Hypocrea* species to named *Trichoderma* species are presented in Table 2. In the present paper the previously unknown teleomorph of *T. crassum* is described. In addition, anamorphs of species of *Hypocrea* with green ascospores are named and described.

The objectives of the present study were: 1) to describe or re-describe species of *Hypocrea* with green ascospores; 2) to determine if species of *Hypocrea* with green ascospores form a monophyletic group; 3) to determine and describe monophyletic groups that exclusively contain species with green ascospores; and 4) to describe *Hypocrea* species complexes that include at least some species with green ascospores (*e.g. H.* cf. *chlorospora* and *H. lixii/T. harzianum* complex). To accomplish these objectives, multiple phenotypic characters were evaluated, and phylogenetic analyes were performed based on sequences of two genes, the RNA polymerase II subunit (RPB2) and EF-1α. Descriptions and illustrations of 40 species of *Hypocrea* and their known *Trichoderma* anamorphs are presented as well as keys to these species.

Table 2. Anamorph-teleomorph connections to named species of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*.*

Teleomorph	Anamorph	Source
H. atroviridis	*T. atroviride*	Dodd *et al.* 2003
H. aureoviridis	*T. aureoviride*	Lieckfeldt *et al.* 2001
H. jecorina	*T. reesei*	Kuhls *et al.* 1996
H. koningii	*T. koningii*	Lieckfeldt *et al.* 1998b
H. lixii	*T. harzianum*	Chaverri & Samuels 2002; Chaverri *et al.* 2003b
H. lutea	*Gliocladium viride*	Domsch *et al.* 1980
H. minutispora	*T. minutisporum*	Lu *et al.* 2003
H. pachybasioides	*T. polysporum*	Doi 1972; Bissett 1991b; Lu *et al.* 2003
H. pilulifera	*T. piluliferum*	Rifai 1969
H. pseudokoningii	*T. pseudokoningii*	Samuels *et al.* 1998
H. rufa	*T. viride*	Tulasne & Tulasne 1860
H. schweinitzii	*T. citrinoviride*	Samuels *et al.* 1998
H. strictipilosa	*T. strictipile*	Chaverri *et al.* 2003a
H. virens	*T. virens*	Chaverri *et al.* 2001a

* Species newly described in this study are not included in the table.

Ecology and economic importance of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*

Species of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* typically grow on decaying woody substrata but also on other fungi, including ascomycetes and basidiomycetes, and rarely on herbaceous tissues. *Trichoderma* is universally found as a soil fungus.

There is usually no apparent host specialization (Rossman *et al.* 1999). There are, however, some exceptions to this trend. *Hypocrea pulvinata* Fuckel occurs only on aphyllophoraceous basidiomycetes, *e.g. Tyromyces*, *Fomitopsis,* and *Piptoporus*, while *H. latizonata* Peck is restricted to *Cyathus*, *H. avellanea* Carey & Rogerson to *Gymnopus subnudus*, *H. pallida* to members of the *Aphyllophorales sensu lato* and *H. spinulosa* Fuckel to grasses growing in alpine and boreal regions. *Hypocrea psychrophila* has only been found growing on *Rhododendron ferrugineum* and *Vaccinium myrtillus* in the Swiss Alps (Müller *et al.* 1972). *Trichoderma stromaticum* Samuels *et al.* and its *Hypocrea* teleomorph are only known from species of cocoa (genus *Theobroma*, family *Sterculiaceae)* and are often associated with tissue infected with the basidiomycetous pathogen *Crinipellis perniciosa*. *Trichoderma aggressivum* Samuels *et al.* has so far been found only on *Agaricus bisporus* in commercial mushroom production. Because *Hypocrea* stromata are most often found on decaying wood that is inhabited by other fungi, it is not possible to tell whether the *Hypocrea* is obtaining its nutrients at the expense of another fungus or the decaying wood or both.

Some species show biogeographical specialization. *Hypocrea jecorina/Trichoderma reesei* is known only from the equatorial zone, while *H. semiorbis* (Berk.) Berk. is known only from New Zealand and Australia and *H. aureoviridis/T. aureoviride, H. pilulifera/T. piluliferum, H. placentula* W.B. Grove are found only in northern Europe and the United Kingdom. *Trichoderma stromaticum* naturally occurs only in the Amazon basin (Samuels *et al.* 2000) and *H. nigrovirens* Chaverri, Samuels & E.L. Stewart has been found only in Costa Rica (Chaverri *et al.* 2001b). *Hypocrea minutispora/T. minutisporum* is known only from north temperate collections and *H. pachybasioides/T. polysporum* is cosmopolitan at north and south temperate latitudes but has never been found in tropical regions (“tropical” defined as occurring between the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn) (Lu *et al.* 2003).

Hypocrea/*Trichoderma* species are economically important because of the effect that some of them have on disease-causing fungi. This antifungal activity has been extensively documented and suggestions have been made that the biocontrol effects exerted by these fungi may be based on one or more of three possible factors, namely antibiosis (Howell & Stipanovic 1983, 1991, Lumsden *et al.* 1992, Ghisalberti & Rowland 1993, Sawa *et al.* 1994, Elad 2000a, Kexiang *et al.* 2002), mycoparasitism (Elad 2000a, Mishra *et al.* 2000, Viterbo *et al.* 2002), and nutrient competition (Simon & Sivasithamparam 1989). The volume edited by Harman & Kubicek (1998) contains several papers that include comprehensive information about *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* enzymes, biological control and commercial applications. Green-ascospore-producing species of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* that have known antifungal activities are *H. virens/T. virens* and *H. lixii/T. harzianum*. In addition, *T. harzianum* and *T. virens* are the active ingredients in the commercial preparations, TRICHODEX™ and SoilGard™, respectively, used in biological control of various fungal diseases (Ricard 1981, Harman 1990, Lumsden *et al.* 1993, Harman & Lo 1996).

Trichoderma harzianum has been found to be effective against many phytopathogens, and is considered a generalist biocontrol agent. For example, it is effective against *Rhizoctonia* damping-off in radish, corn, soybean, cucumber, and sugar beet (Lewis & Papavizas 1980, Kommedahl *et al.* 1981, Lifshitz *et al.* 1985, Dutta & Das 1999, Mishra *et al.* 2000), *Sclerotium rolfsii* plant wilt (El-Katatny *et al.* 2000, Mishra *et al.* 2000), grey-mold diseases caused by *Botrytis cinerea* (Harman *et al.* 1995, Elad & Kapat 1999, Elad 2000b, Kovach *et al.* 2000, Hjeljord *et al.* 2001), take-all disease in wheat (Ghisalberti & Sivasithamparam 1991), *Botryosphaeria berengeriana* f. sp. *piricola* apple ring-rot (Kexiang *et al.* 2002), *Armillaria* spp. root-rot (Otieno *et al.* 2003a, b), *Venturia inaequalis* apple scab (Bolar *et al.* 2000, Otieno *et al.* 2003a, b), *Fusarium udum* wilt of pigeon pea (Prasad *et al.* 2002), and cacao witches' broom caused by *Crinipellis perniciosa* (de Azevedo *et al.* 2000, De Marco *et al.* 2000). *Trichoderma harzianum* has also been useful in the control of root diseases caused by nematodes, *e.g.* strawberry black root-rot caused by *Pratylenchus penetrans* and *Rhizoctonia fragariae* (LaMondia & Cowles 2002) and root knot caused by *Meloidogyne javanica* (Sharon *et al.* 2001). It has also been found to enhance plant growth and disease resistance upon plants (Inbar *et al.* 1994, Gromovich *et al.* 1998, Yedidia *et al.* 2001).

Trichoderma virens has also been an effective biocontrol agent against many plant pathogens. For example, it is useful against *Phytophthora erythroseptica* pink rot of potato and root and stem rot of tomato (Etebarian *et al.* 2000), damping-off diseases of various types of seedlings (Roberts & Lumsden 1990, Howell & Stipanovic 1991, Lumsden *et al.* 1996, Harris & Lumsden 1997), black-pod of cacao caused by *Phytophthora palmivora* (Krauss & Soberanis 2001, 2002), gladiolus corm rot and wilt caused by *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *gladioli* (Mishra *et al.* 2000), *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* infection of beans (Huang *et al.* 2000), and the root-knot nematode *Meloidogyne incognita* on bell pepper (Meyer *et al.* 2001). *Trichoderma virens* was reported as having growth-promoting activities when it was cultivated with rice seedlings (Mishra *et al.* 2000). The mycotoxins gliotoxin, viridin, and gliovirin have been linked to the antifungal capabilities of *T. virens* (Weindling & Emerson 1936, Weindling 1937, 1941, Howell & Stipanovic 1983, DiPietro *et al.* 1993). *Trichoderma flavofuscum*, which we consider a synonym of *T. virens*, also produces these mycotoxins (Avent *et al.* 1993). Gliotoxin is also formed by *Aspergillus fumigatus* Fresen. (Nieminen *et al.* 2002, Wenehed *et al.* 2003). Peptaibol metabolites produced by some *Trichoderma* species have also been linked to antifungal action (Schirmbock *et al.* 1994, Oh *et al.* 2002). Other secondary metabolites, including mycotoxins, produced by *Hypocrea*/*Trichoderma* were listed by Sivasithamparam & Ghisalberti (1998).

In addition to the use of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* species in the biological control of plant pathogenic fungi, many species have the ability to break down cellulosic materials through the production of cellulases. This ability has led to the commercial exploitation of some *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* species in production of enzymes used in manufacture of clothes-washing detergent, animal feed and fuel (Reese & Mandels 1989, Kubicek *et al.* 1990, Nsereko *et al.* 2002). One unusual application of an unidentified species of *Trichoderma* is in the bioconversion or biodegradation of domestic wastewater sludge into compost (Molla *et al.* 2002). Properties of other species that might be useful in bioremediation have also been investigated. Several studies have shown the potential of *T. harzianum* to bioremediate soils contaminated with pesticides such as pentachlorophenol and endosulfan (Katayama & Matsumura 1993, Rigot & Matsumura 2002).

With regard to biosafety concerns, *Hypocrea*/*Trichoderma* species are not known to cause disease in healthy humans; however, there are numerous reports documenting pathogenicity in humans with immunocompromising conditions (Loeppke *et al.* 1983, Jacobs *et al.* 1992, Kuhls *et al.* 1999). One case has been reported in which *T. harzianum* caused a fatal disseminated infection in a renal transplant patient (Guarro *et al.* 1999).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Isolates and herbarium specimens

The isolates and specimens investigated are listed with the description of each species. Isolates used for DNA analyses are listed in Table 3 with their corresponding GenBank accession numbers. The majority of isolates were obtained from fresh collections of *Hypocrea*, but others were obtained from Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, Utrecht, The Netherlands (CBS) and from Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Eastern Cereals and Oilseeds Research Centre, Ottawa, Canada (DAOM). Representative isolates have been deposited in American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, VA, USA (ATCC) as well as CBS and DAOM. Single-ascospore isolations from fresh collections of *Hypocrea* were made on cornmeal dextrose medium (CMD), consisting of Difco cornmeal agar (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI, USA) + 2% dextrose + 1% antibiotic solution (0.2% Sigma [Sigma-Aldrich Corp., St. Louis, MO, USA] Streptomycin Sulfate + 0.2% Sigma Neomycin Sulfate + distilled water). A micromanipulator was used to obtain single propagules for inoculation. The cultures obtained are maintained at the U.S. National Fungus Collection (BPI) on Difco cornmeal agar (CMA) slants at 8 ºC and in liquid nitrogen in cryovials with 10% glycerol.

The majority of herbarium specimens examined are kept in BPI, but others, such as type specimens, were obtained from William and Lynda Steere Herbarium (NY), the Herbarium of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (K), the New Zealand Fungal Herbarium (PDD), the Farlow Reference Library and Herbarium of Cryptogamic Botany (FH), the Museum of Evolution, Botany Section, Uppsala University (UPS), the University of Sheffield Botany Department Herbarium (SHD), the Herbarium of Mycology and Plant Pathology Department, Agharkar Research Institute (AMH), the Department of Botany Herbarium of INBio, the National Biodiversity Institute of Costa Rica (INB), the Herbarium Conservatoire & Jardin botaniques de la Ville de Genève (G), and others. The frequently cited collectors G.J. Samuels and C.T. Rogerson are abbreviated as G.J.S. and C.T.R.

Table 3. List of isolates studied, geographic origin and Genbank accession numbers.

			GenBank numbers	
Species	**Isolate**	**Geographic origin**	**EF-1α**	**RPB2**
Hypocrea aureoviridis	CBS 245.63*	U.K.	AF534575	AF545509
Hypocrea aureoviridis	G.J.S. 98-23 (= IMI 355906)	U.K.	AY391961	AY391898
Hypocrea avellanea	C.T.R. 77-155	Pennsylvania, U.S.A.	AY225857	AF545562
Hypocrea candida	P.C. 59* (= CBS 114249)	Costa Rica	AY391962	AY391899
Hypocrea catoptron	G.J.S. 02-76 (= CBS 114232)	Sri Lanka	AY391963	AY391900
Hypocrea ceracea	G.J.S. 88-28	New York, U.S.A.	AY391964	AY391901
Hypocrea ceracea	G.J.S. 89-136	North Carolina, U.S.A.	AY391965	AY391902
Hypocrea ceracea	G.J.S. 95-159* (= CBS 114245)	New York, U.S.A	AF534603	AF545508
Hypocrea ceramica	G.J.S. 88-70* (= CBS 114576)	North Carolina, U.S.A.	AF534593	AF545510
Hypocrea chlorospora	G.J.S. 88-33* (= CBS 114231)	Connecticut, U.S.A.	AY391966	AY391903
Hypocrea chlorospora	G.J.S. 91-150	Maryland, U.S.A.	AY391967	AY391904
Hypocrea chlorospora	G.J.S. 95-88	Puerto Rico		AY391905
Hypocrea chlorospora	G.J.S. 98-1	Costa Rica	AY391968	AY391906
Hypocrea chlorospora	P.C. 4	Pennsylvania, U.S.A.	AF534578	AF545515
Hypocrea chromosperma	G.J.S. 90-58	New York, U.S.A.	AY391969	AY391908
Hypocrea chromosperma	G.J.S. 90-59	New York, U.S.A.	AY391970	AY391909
Hypocrea chromosperma	G.J.S. 91-128	Maryland, U.S.A.	AY391971	AY391910
Hypocrea chromosperma	G.J.S. 92-88	Maryland, U.S.A.	AY391972	AY391911
Hypocrea chromosperma	G.J.S. 94-67	Maryland, U.S.A.	AY391973	AY391912
Hypocrea chromosperma	G.J.S. 94-68* (= CBS 114577)	Maryland, U.S.A.	AY391974	AY391913
Hypocrea chromosperma	G.J.S. 95-196	Indiana, U.S.A.	AY391975	AY391914
Hypocrea chromosperma	G.J.S. 98-73	New Jersey, U.S.A.	AY391976	AY391915
Hypocrea cinnamomea	G.J.S. 96-128	Taiwan	AY391977	AY391916
Hypocrea cinnamomea	G.J.S. 96-165	Taiwan		AY391917
Hypocrea cinnamomea	G.J.S. 97-230* (= CBS 114235)	Missouri, U.S.A.		AY391918
Hypocrea cinnamomea	G.J.S. 97-233	Missouri, U.S.A.	AY391978	AY391919
Hypocrea cinnamomea	G.J.S. 97-237	Missouri, U.S.A.	AY391979	AY391920
Hypocrea citrina	CBS 894.85	Belgium	AY225856	AF545561
Hypocrea costaricensis	P.C. 21	Costa Rica	AY391980	AY391921
Hypocrea crassa	G.J.S. 01-227* (= CBS 114230)	Thailand		AY481587
Hypocrea cremea	G.J.S. 02-52	New Zealand	AY391981	AY391922
Hypocrea cremea	G.J.S. 91-125* (= CBS 111146)	New York, U.S.A.	AF534598	AF545511
Hypocrea cuneispora	G.J.S. 91-93* (= CBS 111148)	Virginia, U.S.A.	AF534600	AF545512
Hypocrea estonica	G.J.S. 96-129* (= CBS 111147)	Estonia	AF534604	AF545514
Hypocrea gelatinosa	G.J.S. 88-17	France	AF534579	AF545516
Hypocrea gelatinosa	G.J.S. 93-10	France	AY391982	AY391923
Hypocrea gelatinosa	G.J.S. 98-184* (= CBS 114246)	Austria	AY391983	AY391924
Hypocrea lixii	G.J.S. 90-22	Wisconsin, U.S.A.	AY391984	AY391925
Hypocrea lutea	G.J.S. 89-129	New York, U.S.A.	AF534581	AF545517
Hypocrea megalocitrina	B.E.O. 00-09	North Carolina, U.S.A.	AY225855	AF545563
Hypocrea melanomagna	G.J.S. 99-153* (= CBS 114236)	Australia	AY391985	AY391926
Hypocrea minutispora	CBS 901.72		AY392009	AY481588
Hypocrea nigrovirens	G.J.S. 99-64* (= CBS 114330)	Costa Rica	AF534582	AF545518
Hypocrea pachybasioides	G.J.S. 90-4	Mississippi, U.S.A.	AY392010	AY481589

Hypocrea pezizoides	G.J.S. 01-231	Thailand	AY225859	AF545564
Hypocrea phyllostachydis	G.J.S. 92-123* (= CBS 114071)	France	AF534576	AF545513
Hypocrea phyllostachydis	G.J.S. 92-81	France	AY391986	AY391927
Hypocrea pilulifera	CBS 814.68*	U.K.	AF534583	AF545519
Hypocrea psychrophila	Hy 8	Switzerland	AF534584	AF545520
Hypocrea pulvinata	G.J.S. 98-104	Germany	AY225861	AF545559
Hypocrea rufa	G.J.S. 89-127	North Carolina, U.S.A.	AF534585	AF545521
Hypocrea semiorbis	DAOM 167636	New Zealand	AF545568	AF545522
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 90-117	North Carolina, U.S.A.	AY391987	AY391928
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 90-131			AY391929
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 90-38	Guyana	AY391988	AY391930
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 90-41	Connecticut, U.S.A.	AY391989	AY391931
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 90-88	North Carolina, U.S.A.	AY391990	AY391932
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 91-72	Virginia, U.S.A.		AY391933
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 92-79	New York, U.S.A.	AY391991	AY391934
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 95-147	New York, U.S.A.	AY391992	AY391935
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 95-203	Puerto Rico	AY391993	AY391936
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 97-205	France	AY391994	AY391937
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 95-206	Puerto Rico		AY391938
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 95-209	Puerto Rico		AY391939
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 97-221	U.S.A.	AY391995	AY391940
Hypocrea sinuosa	G.J.S. 98-163	France	AY391996	AY391941
Hypocrea sinuosa	P.C. 8* (= CBS 114247)	New York, U.S.A.	AY391997	AY391942
Hypocrea sinuosa	P.C. 9	New York, U.S.A.	AY391998	AY391943
Hypocrea sp. (= *Podostroma*)	G.J.S. 95-28	Puerto Rico	AY392008	AY391960
Hypocrea spinulosa	G.J.S. 99-25	Unknown		AY391944
Hypocrea straminea	G.J.S. 02-84* (= CBS 114248)	Sri Lanka	AY391999	AY391945
Hypocrea strictipilosa	C.T.R. 77-149	New York, U.S.A.	AF534589	AF545523
Hypocrea strictipilosa	C.T.R. 78-201	Denmark	AF534590	AF545524
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 00-170	Russia	AF534591	AF545525
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 00-171	Russia	AF534592	AF545526
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 89-114	Maryland, U.S.A.	AF534595	AF545527
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 89-115	Maryland, U.S.A.	AF534596	AF545528
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 90-64	New York, U.S.A.	AF534597	AF545529
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 91-126	New York, U.S.A.	AF534599	AF545530
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 93-33	France		AY391946
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 93-57	Maryland, U.S.A.	AY392000	AY391947
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 94-114	Estonia		AY391948
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 94-97	France	AF534601	AF545531
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 95-163	Austria	AY392001	AY391949
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 96-130	Estonia	AF534605	AF545532
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 96-162	Indiana, U.S.A.		AY391950
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 96-189	Indiana, U.S.A.	AF534606	AF545533
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 96-190	Indiana, U.S.A.	AF534607	AF545534
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 97-196	Japan		AY391951
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 97-236	Missouri, U.S.A.		AY391952
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 98-110	Germany	AF534608	AF545535
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 98-113	Germany	AF534609	AF545536
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 98-117	Germany	AF534610	AF545537
Hypocrea strictipilosa	G.J.S. 98-91	Pennsylvania, U.S.A.	AF534612	AF545538

Hypocrea sulawesensis	G.J.S. 85-228*	Indonesia	AY392002	AY391954
Hypocrea sulphurea	G.J.S. 95-190	Indiana, U.S.A.	AY225858	AF545560
Hypocrea surrotunda	G.J.S. 88-73* (= CBS 111145)	Connecticut, U.S.A.	AF534594	AF545540
Hypocrea tawa	G.J.S. 02-79	Sri Lanka	AY392003	AY391955
Hypocrea tawa	G.J.S. 97-174* (= CBS 114233)	Thailand	AY392004	AY391956
Hypocrea thailandica	G.J.S. 97-61* (= CBS 114234)	Thailand	AY392005	AY391957
Hypocrea thelephoricola	G.J.S. 95-135* (= CBS 114237)	Maryland, U.S.A.	AY392006	AY391958
Hypocrea virescentiflava	P.C. 278	Costa Rica	AY392007	AY391959
Hypomyces stephanomatis	G.J.S. 88-50	North Carolina, U.S.A.	AF534632	AF545566
Nectria cinnabarina	G.J.S. 91-111	Virginia, U.S.A.	AF534633	AF545567
Trichoderma aggressivum	CBS 100525	United Kingdom	AF534614	AF545541
Trichoderma citrinoviride	G.J.S. 01-364	New York, U.S.A.	AY225860	AF545565
Trichoderma crassum	DAOM 164916* (= CBS 336.93)	Quebec, Canada	AF534615	AF545542
Trichoderma crassum	G.J.S. 95-157	New York, U.S.A.	AF534602	AF545543
Trichoderma fasciculatum	DAOM 167646* (= CBS 118.72)	The Netherlands	AF534616	AF545544
Trichoderma fertile	DAOM 167070	Canada	AF534617	AF545545
Trichoderma fertile	DAOM 167161* (= CBS 339.93)	Canada	AF534618	AF545546
Trichoderma flavofuscum	DAOM 167652* (= CBS 248.59)	Georgia, U.S.A.	AF534619	AF545547
Trichoderma hamatum	DAOM 167057* (= CBS 102160)	Canada	AF534620	AF545548
Trichoderma harzianum	CBS 226.95*	England	AF534621	AF545549
Trichoderma longipile	DAOM 177227* (= CBS 340.93)	Canada	AF534622	AF545550
Trichoderma oblongisporum	DAOM 167085 (= CBS 344.98)	Canada	AF534623	AF545551
Trichoderma pubescens	DAOM 166162* (= CBS 345.93)	North Carolina, U.S.A.	AF534624	AF545552
Trichoderma spirale	DAOM 183974* (= CBS 346.93)	Thailand	AF534626	AF545553
Trichoderma strictipile	DAOM 167072	Canada	AF534627	AF545554
Trichoderma strictipile	DAOM 172827* (= CBS 347.93)	Quebec, Canada	AF534628	AF545555
Trichoderma strigosum	DAOM 166121* (= CBS 348.93)	North Carolina, U.S.A.	AF534629	AF545556
Trichoderma stromaticum	P.C. 209	Brazil	AF534613	AF545539
Trichoderma tomentosum	DAOM 178713A* (= CBS 349.93)	Ontario, Canada	AF534630	AF545557
Trichoderma virens	Gli 39* (= CBS 249.59)	U.S.A.	AF534631	AF545558

* Ex-type culture.

Morphological characterization

Morphological observations of the anamorph were based on cultures grown on CMD in vented plastic Petri plates 9 cm in diam in an incubator at 20 °C, with 12 h fluorescent light and 12 h darkness. Observations were made and digital images taken within approximately one week or when the first green conidia were formed. The following standard characters were noted and measured: type of anamorph (pachybasium-, verticillium-, gliocladium-, or trichoderma-like; see Fig. 1); presence or absence of synanamorphs; width of phialide base, phialide width at the widest point, phialide length and length/width ratio (L/W); width of the cell from which phialides arise (= metula, subtending hypha); conidial colour, length, width, L/W, and ornamentation; presence or absence of chlamydospores, and chlamydospore width. Measurements of continuous characters such as length were made using the beta 4.0.2 version of Scion Image software (Scion Corporation, Frederick, MD, USA). Colony appearance was described from CMD at 20 °C and potato-dextrose-agar (PDA, Difco) at 25 °C, and included observations on the formation, distribution and shape of tufts or pustules. The presence of chlamydospores was recorded by examining the reverse of a colony grown on CMD for *ca*. one week at 20 °C under 12 h darkness and 12 h cool white fluorescent light with 40 × objective of a compound microscope. Colour terminology is from Kornerup & Wanscher (1978).

Herbarium specimens of *Hypocrea* were rehydrated briefly in 3% KOH. Rehydrated stromata were supported by Tissue-Tek O.C.T. Compound 4583 (Miles Inc., Elkhart, IN, U.S.A.) and sectioned at a thickness of *ca*. 15 µm with a freezing microtome.

The following teleomorph characters were evaluated: diameter, height, colour, shape and surface texture of the stroma; perithecial shape, length and width; reaction to 3% KOH, colour and width of the perithecial wall; ostiolar canal length; colour and 3% KOH reaction of the outer region of the stroma; shape, length and wall thickness of cells of the outer, middle (situated immediately below the outer region) and inner region (situated below perithecia) of the stroma; ascus length and width; distal and proximal part-ascospore length and width.

Confidence intervals (α = 0.05), minimum and maximum values for the anamorph and teleomorph morphological characters measured were calculated using Systat 8.0 (SPSS, Inc., Chicago, IL, U.S.A.).

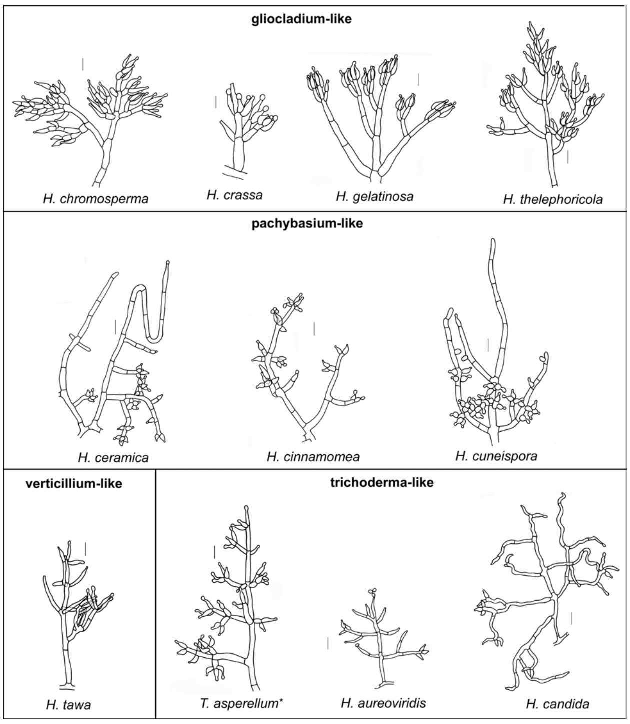


Fig. 1. Selected examples of conidiophore types of the *Trichoderma* anamorphs of *Hypocrea* species with green ascospores. **Trichoderma asperellum*, which belongs in *T.* sect. *Trichoderma s. str.,* does not have a known teleomorph. All known teleomorphs in *T.* sect. *Trichoderma s. str.* have teleomorphs with hyaline ascospores.

Growth and colony characterization

Growth rate and optimum temperature for growth were determined following the protocol of Samuels *et al.* (2002) on PDA and "Synthetischer nährstoffarmer" agar (synthetic nutrient-poor agar, SNA, Nirenberg 1976). Each 9-cm Petri plate contained 20 mL of freshly made media. Five-mm plugs taken from the edge of actively growing colonies were placed 1 cm from the edge of the plate. Colony radius was measured at 24, 48, and 72 h at 15, 20, 25, 30, and 35 °C. Each growth-rate experiment was repeated three times and the results were averaged for each isolate. The time of first appearance of green conidia, the presence of diffusing pigment in the agar, and the colony appearance and odour were also noted.

DNA extraction, polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and sequencing

To obtain fresh mycelia for DNA extraction, the isolates were grown in Difco potato dextrose broth in a 5 cm-diam Petri plate for 3–5 d. The mycelial mat was dried using clean, absorbent paper towels. The entire dried mycelial mat was then placed in a 1.5-mL Eppendorf tube for immediate DNA extraction. Extraction of genomic DNA was done using the Puregene™ Genomic DNA Isolation Kit (Gentra Systems, Minneapolis, MN, U.S.A.). The gene regions studied were RPB2 and EF-1α. Primers were fRPB2-5F (5'-GA(T/C)GA(T/C)(A/C)G(A/T)GATCA(T/C)T T(T/C)GG-3'), and fRPB2-7cR (5'-CCCAT(A/G)GCTTG(T/C)TT(A/G)CCCAT-3') (Liu *et al.* 1999) for the former region and EF1-983F (5'-GC(C/T)CC(C/T)GG(A/C/T)CA(C/T)GGTGA(C/T)T T(C/T)AT-3') (Carbone & Kohn 1999) and EF1-2218R(5'-ATAC(A/G)TG (A/G)GC(A/G)AC (A/G) GT(C/T)TG-3') (S. A. Rehner, pers. comm.) for the latter. PCR reactions were set-up using the following ingredients for each 50 µL reaction: 5 µL of Perkin-Elmer 10 × Buffer with $MgCl_2$ (Applied Biosystems, Branchburg, NJ, U.S.A.), 10 µL of 1 mM dNTPs, 2.5 µL of 10 µM forward primer, 2.5 µL of 10 µM reverse primer, 1 µL of Sigma dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), 0.5 µL of Perkin-Elmer AmpliTaq Gold™ Taq Polymerase, a maximum of 25 ng/µL of genomic DNA, and double-distilled water to complete a total of 50 µL per reaction. The PCR reactions were placed in a Bio-Rad iCycler thermocycler (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA, U.S.A.) under the following temperature-cycling parameters: Step 1) 10 min at 95 ºC; step 2) 40 cycles of 30 sec at 94 ºC, followed by 30 sec at 50 ºC for RPB2 or 55 ºC for EF-1α, followed by 1 min at 72 ºC; and step 3) 10 min at 72 ºC. The resulting products were purified with the QIAquick™ PCR Purification Kit (Qiagen, Inc., Valencia, CA, U.S.A.) and QIAquick™ Gel Extraction Kit, when more than one band was amplified. Sequencing was performed at the DNA Sequencing Facility (Center for Agricultural Biotechnology, University of Maryland, College Park, MD, U.S.A.) using Perkin-Elmer Big Dye terminators with dITP (Applied Biosystems) and an Applied Biosystems DNA sequencer model 3100. Sequences were edited and assembled using Sequencher 4.1 (Gene Codes, Madison, WI, U.S.A.). Clustal X 1.81 (Thompson *et al.* 1997) was used to align the sequences, and then the alignment was refined by hand. The sequences were deposited in GenBank, and aligned to a previously submitted alignment in TreeBase (SN 1244) (Chaverri *et al.* 2003a).

Analyses of molecular data

Neighbor-Joining (NJ) and Bayesian analyses were performed for selected sequences of each taxon. The outgroup taxa were *Nectria cinnabarina* and *Hypomyces stephanomatis*. The NJ trees were constructed using PAUP b8 version (Swofford 1999) using the Kimura 2-parameter model. MrBayes (Huelsenbeck 2000) was used to reconstruct phylogenetic trees using the Bayesian approach (Mau *et al.* 1999, Rannala & Yang 1996). MrBayes was run for 350,000 generations for each gene separately. Consensus trees were calculated using the 50% majority rule option in PAUP*. Bootstrap analyses were replicated 1000 times. A Shimodaira-Hasegawa (S–H) test (Shimodaira & Hasegawa 1999) was performed to test the significance of an alternative phylogenetic hypothesis; this analysis was done for each gene. The alternative hypothesis was a tree topology constructed by constraining species with green ascospores to be monophyletic. The likelihood of the resulting constrained tree was compared to that of the unconstrained. The models of DNA substitution were calculated using Modeltest 3.0 (Posada & Crandall 1998) and the results were the following: For RPB2 the Symmetrical model was used, with equal base frequencies, substitution model R(a) [A-C] = 1.2779, R(b) [A-G] = 4.4312, R(c) [A-T] = 1.0949, R(d) [C-G] = 0.6059, R(e) [C-T] = 7.6123, R(f) [G-T] = 1.000, proportion of invariable sites = 0.4203, and a gamma distribution shape parameter = 0.7863; and for EF-1α the Tamura-Nei model was used, with variable base frequencies (freqA = 0.2077, freqC = 03427, freqG = 0.2292, freqT = 0.2205), equal transversion frequencies, substitution model R(a) [A-C] = 1.0000, R(b) [A-G] = 2.2176, R(c) [A-T] = 1.000, R(d) [C-G] = 1.000, R(e) [C-T] = 6.9226, R(f) [G-T] = 1.000, proportion of invariable sites = 0.5754, and a gamma distribution shape parameter = 0.6746.

The Incongruence Length Difference Test or the Partition Homogeneity Test (PHT) in PAUP* was used to test the congruence among data sets (Cunningham 1997). For this test, parsimony-uninformative characters were excluded, gaps were treated as missing, and 500 repetitions were performed. A maximum of 100 trees was saved to conserve computer memory. RASA (Lyons-Weiler *et al.* 1996) Web Tool (http://bioinformatics.uml.edu/RASA.shtml) was used to detect potential problems with long-branch attraction (LBA). Taxa showing such effects were excluded from the analysis.

RESULTS

Molecular analyses

Table 4 shows the results of EF-1α and RPB2 sequence analyses. In general, RPB2 had more polymorphic sites than EF-1α, with 34% versus 21% for the latter. Most of the polymorphisms in RPB2 and EF-1α were found in the third codon position. The amount of homoplasy (*i.e.* parallel, convergent, reversed, or/and superimposed changes) found in the sequence data for both genes was high (*ca.* 0.7 homoplasy index) (Table 4). Whelan *et al.* (2001) stated that as homoplasy levels increase the likelihood of finding the correct evolutionary tree using Maximum Parsimony is progressively reduced. Therefore, we used NJ and Bayesian analyses.

Based on sequence analyses we distinguished several groups. Most species with green ascospores cluster in a large group, which we have designated GELATINOSA. Even if some hyaline-spored species are included, the grouping is not supported by bootstrap in the NJ EF-1α tree (Fig. 2). The GELATINOSA group is also not present in the EF-1α Bayesian tree (Fig. 3).

Table 4. Statistics of EF-1α and RPB2 sequence analyses.

Locus	EF-1α	RPB2	Combined
Total number of bp included	698	903	1601
Informative polymorphic sites (%)	143 (21)	304 (34)	443 (28)
Unique polymorphisms	58	66	110
Consistency index	0.32	0.33	0.32
Homoplasy index	0.68	0.67	0.68

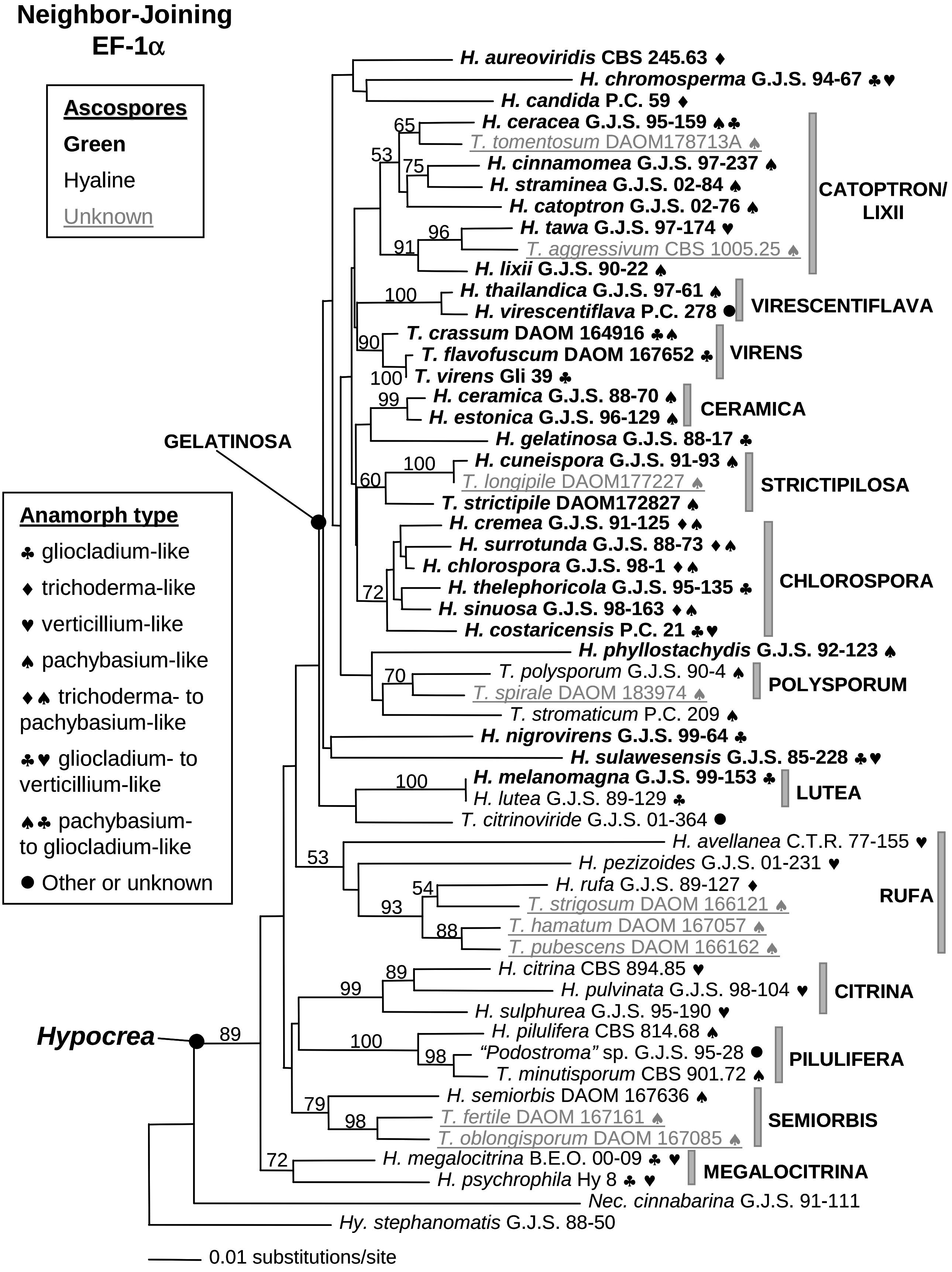


Fig. 2. EF-1α Neighbor-Joining tree. Bootstrap values > 50 % are shown at branches. Ascospore colour and conidiophore type are indicated.

Within this group, two species, *H. pachybasioides* (anamorph *T. polysporum*) and *Hypocrea stromatica* Bezerra *et al.* (anamorph *T. stromaticum*) have hyaline ascospores. The EF-1α NJ tree (Fig. 2) shows several subgroups with bootstrap values > 50% containing *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* species with green ascospores. We have designated these subgroups CATOPTRON, LIXII, VIRESCENTIFLAVA, VIRENS, CERAMICA, STRICTIPILOSA, CHLOROSPORA, and LUTEA. The LUTEA subgroup is the only one to include a species with hyaline ascospores, *H. lutea*. The same subgroups are also observed in the Bayesian analysis tree (Fig. 3), with the exception of VIRENS, the constituent elements of which, *T. crassum* and *T. virens/T. flavofuscum*, are seen as separate groups. In Fig. 2, CATOPTRON includes *H. ceracea/T. tomentosum, H. cinnamomea/H. straminea* groups, and *H. catoptron/T. catoptron*. LIXII includes *H. tawa/T. aggressivum* group, and *H. lixii*. VIRESCENTIFLAVA contains *H. thailandica/T. thailandicum* and *H. virescentiflava*. CERAMICA subgroup is formed by *H. ceramica/T. ceramicum* and *H. estonica/T. estonicum*. STRICTIPILOSA includes *H. cuneispora/T. longipile* group, and *H. strictipilosa/T. strictipile*. The close relationship of species in STRICTIPILOSA was also shown in Chaverri *et al.* (2003a). *Hypocrea cremea, H. surrotunda, H. chlorospora, H. thelephoricola*, and *H. sinuosa* comprise CHLOROSPORA. LUTEA includes *H. lutea* and *H. melanomagna*. The relationship of *Hypocrea gelatinosa*, the type of *Creopus* and *Chromocrea*, to other species is not supported in the NJ EF-1α tree. It is, however, closely related to STRICTIPILOSA in the EF-1α Bayesian tree (89% probability). The *H. spinulosa* sequence (isolate G.J.S. 99-25) evidenced a long-branch attraction when analyzed using the RASA tool. This sequence was therefore removed from the analyses.

The RPB2 NJ tree (Fig. 4) exhibits higher bootstrap support for terminal and some internal nodes than is seen in the other analyses. Most of the groups present in the EF-1α trees are also present in the RPB2 NJ and Bayesian trees (Figs. 4, 5). The only exception is the CATOPTRON subgroup, which is paraphyletic with LIXII nested within it. CATOPTRON and LIXII form a monophyletic group, hereafter designated CATOPTRON/LIXII, in the RPB2 trees. All other groups and subgroups of species of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* with green ascospores are supported by bootstrap values > 80 %. The RPB2 trees show a close relationship of CHLOROSPORA to *H. aureoviridis*, *H. candida*, *H. spinulosa*, and the VIRESCENTIFLAVA subgroup. In addition RPB2 trees show that the GELATINOSA group containing most of the species with green ascospores is supported by a 93% bootstrap value in NJ (Fig. 4) and 99 % probability in the Bayesian tree (Fig. 5). In the Bayesian tree, *T. polysporum* is the only species in GELATINOSA that has a known teleomorph with hyaline ascospores. In the RPB2 trees, *H. gelatinosa* appears to be closely related to *H. chromosperma*.

The Partition Homogeneity Test (PHT) of the combined EF-1α and RPB2 sequences resulted in significant incongruence between data sets (*p*-value = 0.002). Most of the incongruences were encountered in the internal nodes; the combined NJ tree showed higher support for internal and terminal nodes than the individual data sets alone. Even though some authors have recommended not to combine partitions when the data sets are incongruent, we have combined the RPB2 and EF-1α sequence data following the precedents discussed in Cunningham (1997), Barker & Lutzoni (2002) and Chaverri *et al.* (2003a, b). Figure 6 shows a NJ tree with the combined sequence data. In Fig. 6 CHLOROSPORA, VIRESCENTIFLAVA, LIXII, VIRENS, CERAMICA, and STRICTIPILOSA subgroups are supported by bootstrap values higher than 95%. CATOPTRON, as in previous analyses of individual genes, is not monophyletic but it forms the monophyletic CATOPTRON/LIXII subgroup in combination with LIXII.

The individual and combined trees also show that anamorphic characters, such as type of anamorph and conidial colour are not monophyletic. Species with pachybasium-, gliocladium-, trichoderma-, or verticillium-like anamorphs do not form clades (Figs. 2–6). Most pachybasium-like anamorphs are in “Pachybasium A” and “Pachybasium B” (Kindermann *et al.* 1998); as was discussed in Chaverri *et al.* (2003a). Most species with hyaline conidia are in the basal groups such as CITRINA and PILULIFERA (Figs. 2–6).

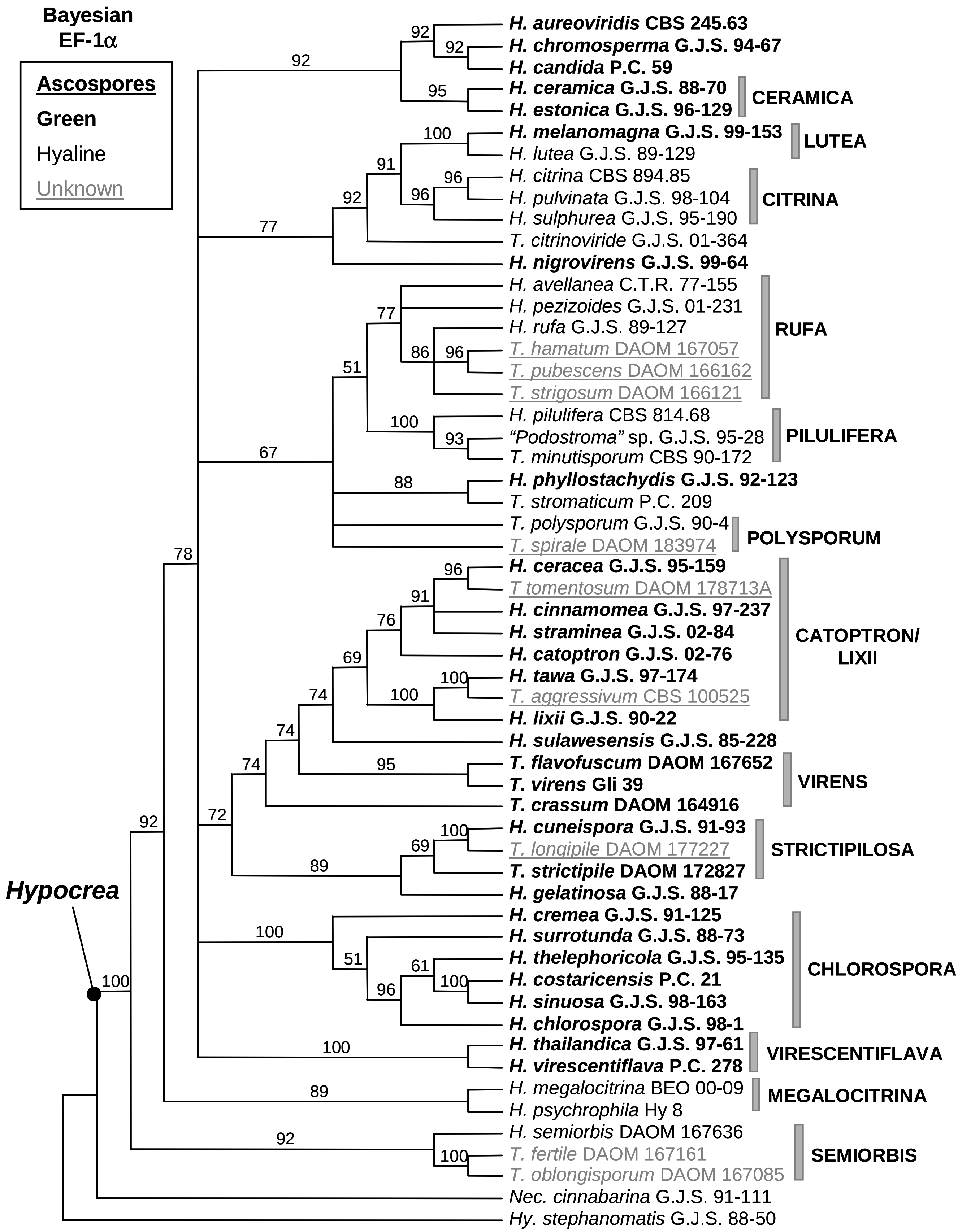


Fig. 3. EF-1α Bayesian tree. Probabilities (%) are shown at branches. Ascospore colour is indicated.

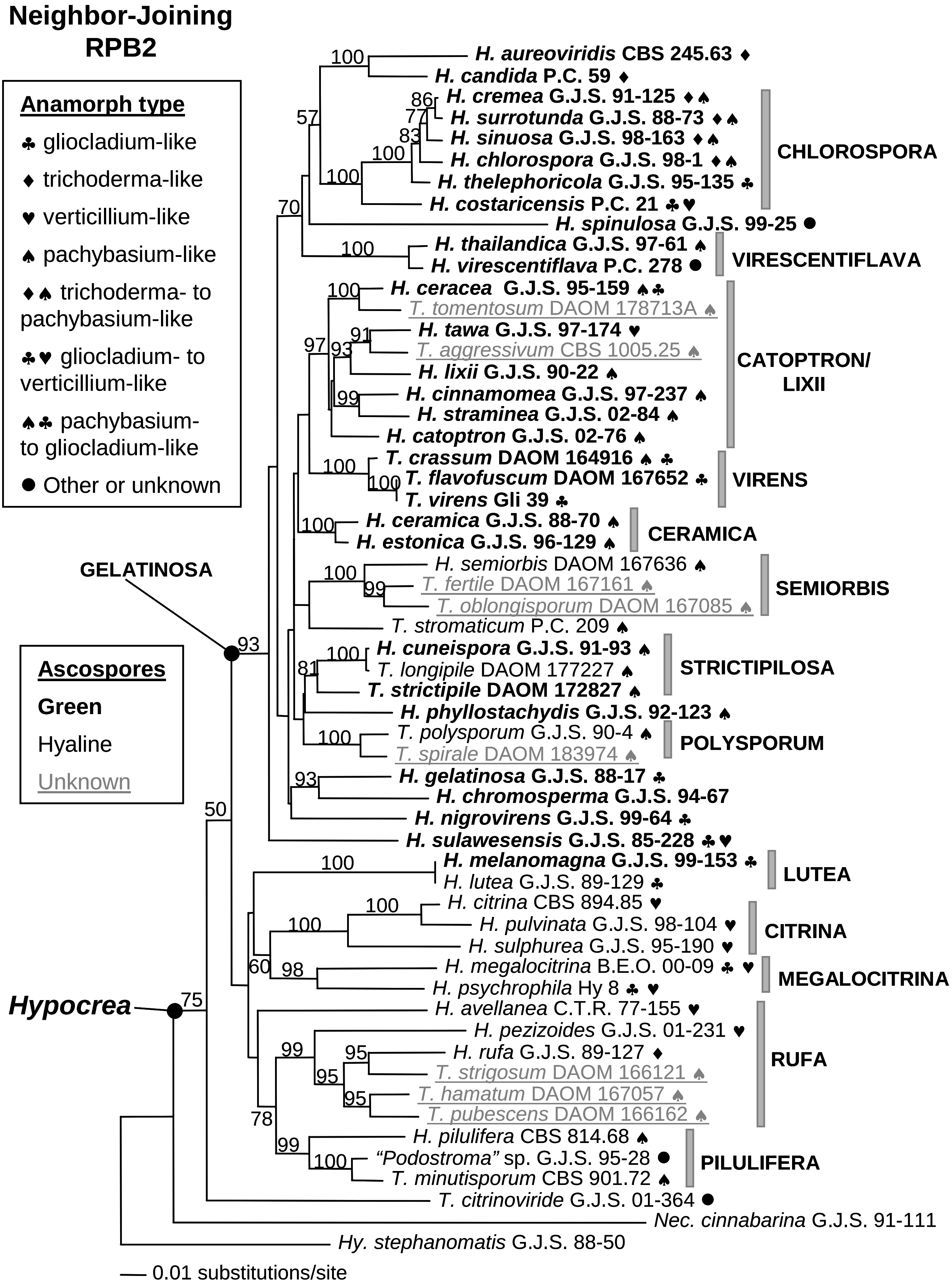


Fig. 4. RPB2 Neighbor-Joining tree. Bootstrap values > 50% are shown at branches. Ascospore colour and conidiophore type are indicated.

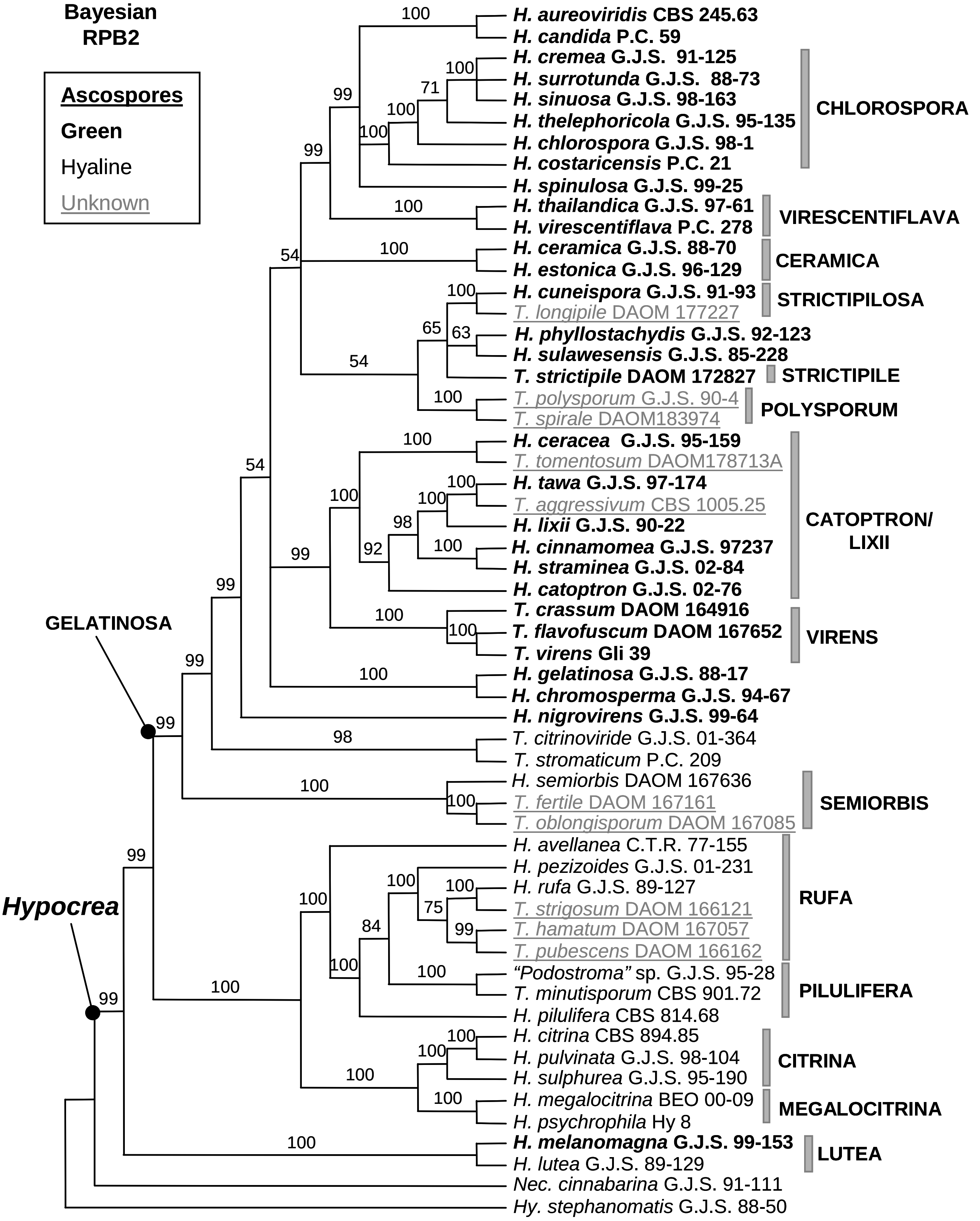


Fig. 5. RPB2 Bayesian tree. Probabilities (%) are shown at branches. Ascospore colour is indicated.

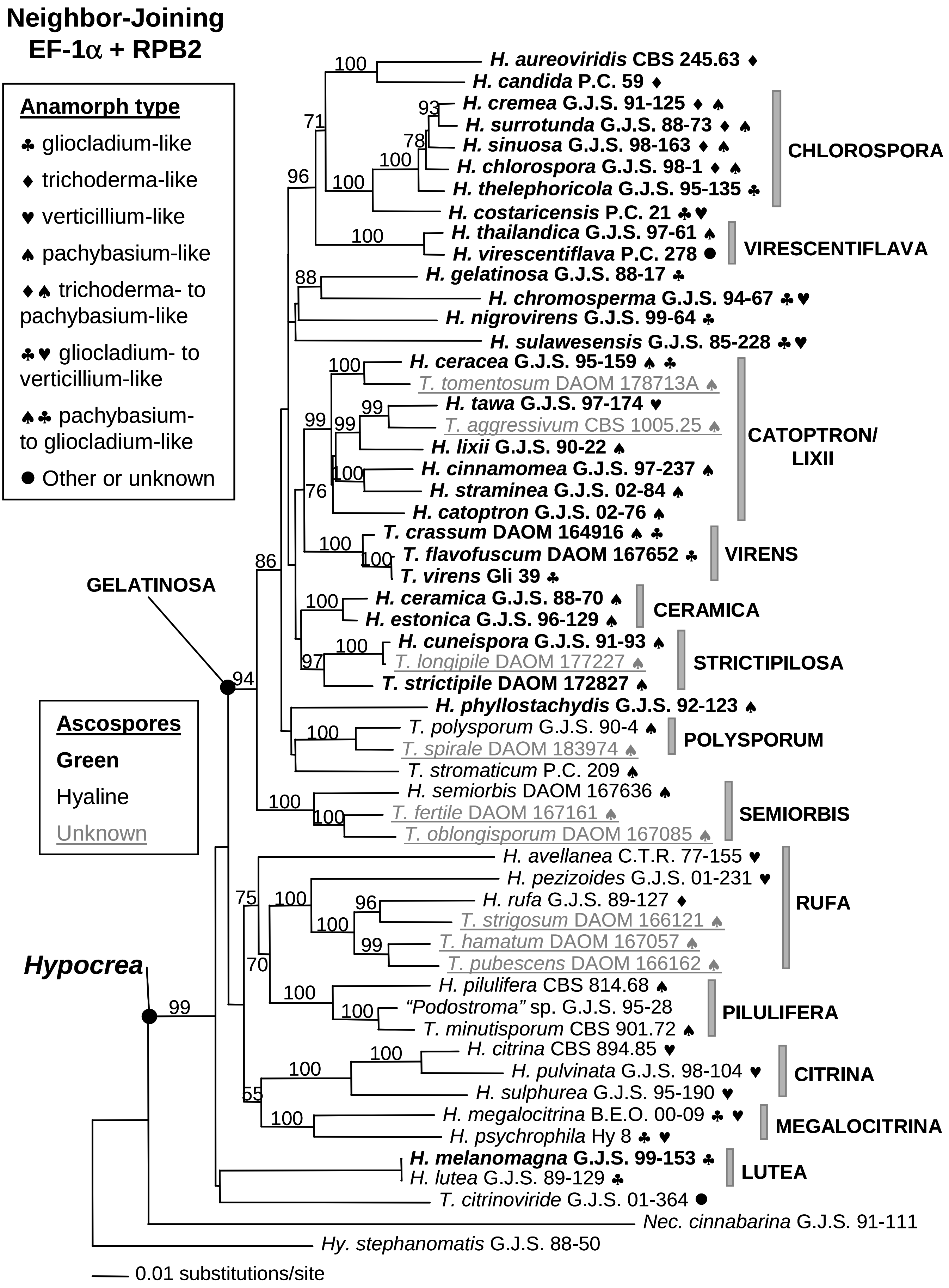


Fig. 6. Combined EF-1α and RPB2 Neighbor-Joining tree. Bootstrap values > 50% are shown at branches. Ascospore colour and conidiophore type are indicated.

Table 5. Shimoidara-Hasegawa test results [a].

Hypothesis	**Locus**	**#Trees**	**Length**	**–ln *L* best**	**–ln *L* worst**	**p[b]**
Unconstrained	EF-1α	7	800	4809.755	4813.431	
	RPB2	20	1866	9221.287	9233.213	
Green ascospores constrained	EF-1α	6	837	4914.980	4925.583	0.00[c]
	RPB2	40	1976	9494.127	9514.472	0.00[c]

[a] Taxa with unknown teleomorphs were excluded from the analyses. [b] Significantly less likely at p = 0.05, thus, null hypothesis that monophyly of the particular group is not an equally likely explanation of the data. [c] Indicates significantly worst explanations of the data.

As mentioned above, S–H analysis was performed to test the hypothesis that species with green ascospores formed a monophyletic group. RPB2 and EF-1α sequences, separately, of species with green ascospores were constrained into monophyly and phylogenetic trees were constructed that were then compared to the unconstrained trees. The results showed that the hypothesis of monophyly of species with green ascospores was not an equally likely explanation of the data when compared to the unconstrained trees, thus allowing rejection of the hypothesis of monophyly (Table 5).

CHLOROSPORA is a subgroup of phenotypically and genotypically closely related species (*i.e. H. cremea, H. surrotunda, H. chlorospora*, and *H. sinuosa*). Morphologically, the teleomorphs and anamorphs are almost indistinguishable. For these reasons, analyses of multiple isolates of species of CHLOROSPORA from different geographical origins were analyzed to distinguish among closely related species. Figure 7 shows three NJ gene trees of EF-1α, RPB2, and combined sequence data from several isolates of *H. chlorospora, H. costaricensis, H. cremea, H. sinuosa* and *H. surrotunda*. *Hypocrea candida, H. thailandica* and *H. aureoviridis* are included as outgroup species. In both RPB2 and EF-1α gene trees, isolates of *H. chlorospora, H. cremea, H. surrotunda*, and *H. sinuosa* each form monophyletic groups supported by bootstrap values > 75%. Morphological characters support the individual monophyletic species groups. *Hypocrea costaricensis* is basal to *H. cremea, H. surrotunda, H. sinuosa, H. chlorospora,* and *H. thelephoricola*. This relationship, however, is not observed in the large EF-1α trees (Figs. 2 and 3).

Morphological analyses of *Hypocrea* species with green ascospores

Stroma anatomy. The **stromatal size** of the species treated in this study ranges from 0.5–15.0 mm diam. Six out of the 40 species described (*i.e. H. albocornea, H. cornea, H. melanomagna, H. substipitata, H. sulawesensis,* and *H. velenovskyi*) have large stromata that range from 2–15 mm diam. The smallest stromata are those of *H. clusiae, H. estonica, H. nigrovirens,* and *H. thelephoricola*, which range between 0.4 and 0.7 mm in diam. The size of the stroma is generally correlated with the number of perithecia per stroma. The **colours of the stromata** of the species studied are in shades of white, yellow, orange, brown, green, or black. Yellowish colours are most common, being found in 22 species; these species do not form a monophyletic group (see Figs. 2–6). A few species, *i.e. H. cornea, H. lixii, H. melanomagna, H. nigrovirens, H. rugulosa,* and *H. tawa*, have dark brown or dark green to almost black stromata; however, only *H. lixii* and *H. tawa* are phylogenetically closely related to one another (see Figs. 2–6). The **shapes of the stromata** are somewhat conserved. Most stromata are pulvinate with a broad or narrow base, but a few are more or less disciform, peltate or almost cylindrical. *Hypocrea albocornea* has disciform stromata, *H. cornea* is somewhat peltate, and *H. substipitata* is short-cylindrical and seated on a thick, effused subiculum. The **surface of the stroma** can be shiny or dull/matt, opaque or semitransparent (waxy), glabrous or scurfy, and tomentose or roughened. Most species of *Hypocrea* have a stromatal surface that is glabrous and opaque with slight perithecial protuberances; however, there are many exceptions. For example, the stromata of *H. ceracea, H. chlorospora, H. cremea*, and *H. gelatinosa*, among others, have shiny, waxy, somewhat transparent stromata. *Hypocrea sulawesensis*, *H. macrospora,* and *H. substipitata* have a whitish tomentum on the surface of the stroma. *Hypocrea nigrovirens* and *H. tuberosa* are rendered conspicuously tuberculate by their perithecial protuberances. *Hypocrea rugulosa* is deeply furrowed or wrinkled. The reaction of stromatal tissue to 3% KOH is variable among species and it is not indicative of phylogenetic relationships at the infraspecific level. However, it can be useful at the species level in combination with other characters. Stromata of some species do not change in colour in KOH, while in others there is a weak or strong change. For example the stromata of *H. clusiae, H. cuneispora, H. gyrosa, H. straminea*, and *H. thailandica* change from yellowish to dark brown or reddish brown when KOH is added. Most other species either have no reaction or have a slight change to light brownish. The **tissue structure of the stroma surface** is highly conserved among species of *Hypocrea* with green ascospores.

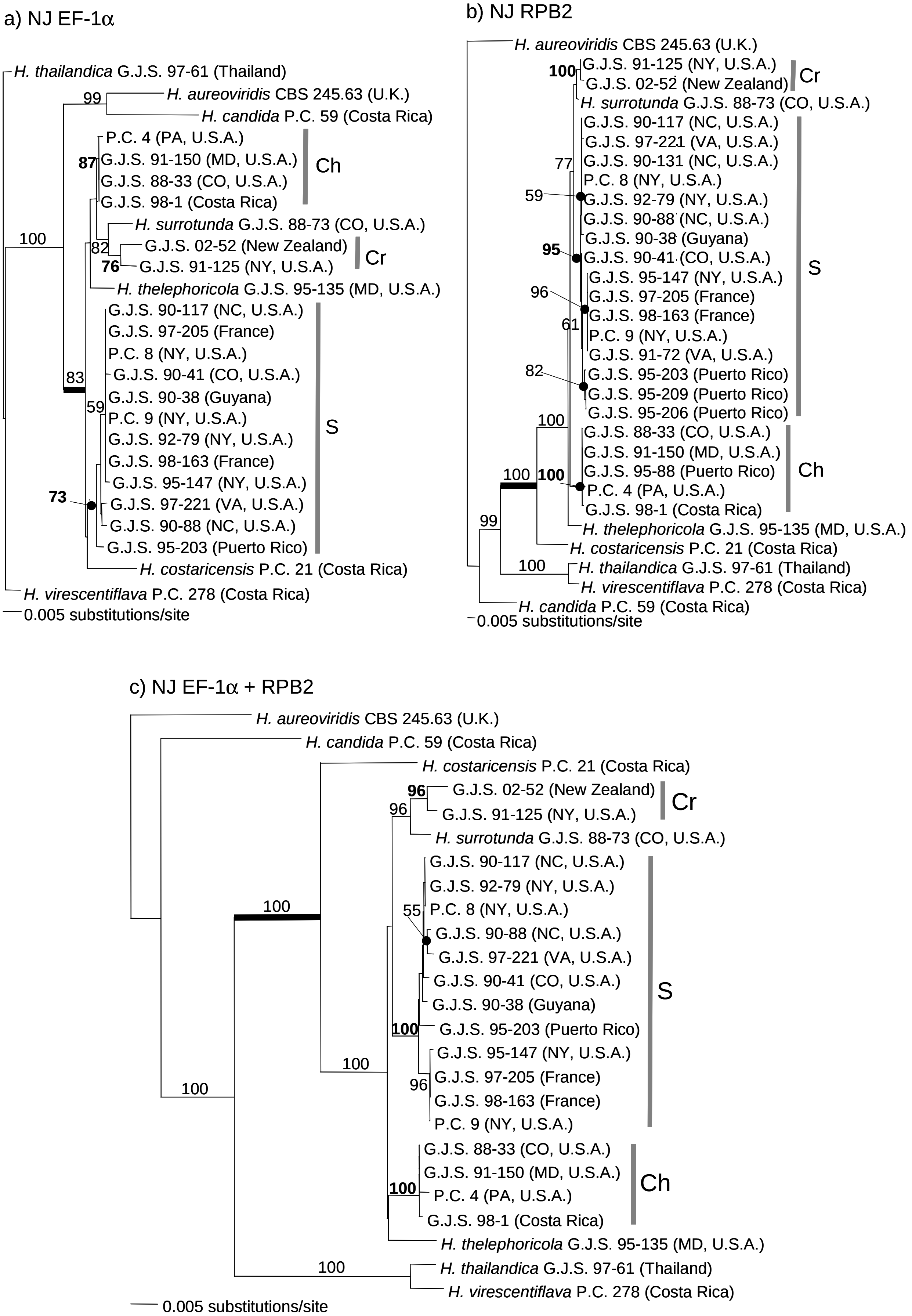


Fig. 7. Neighbor-Joining trees of species in the CHLOROSPORA group. a) EF-1α; b) RPB2; c) Combined EF-1α and RPB2. — *Hypocrea aureoviridis, H. candida, H. thailandica*, and *H. virescentiflava* are outgroup taxa. — Ch = *H. chlorospora* isolates; Cr = *H. cremea* isolates; S = *H. sinuosa* isolates. The thicker branch in each tree represents the CHLOROSPORA subgroup. Bootstrap values > 50% are shown at branches.

All species studied have the tissue type called *textura angularis*. Some differences are found in the thickness of the cell walls; for example, most species with dark-pigmented stromata, such as *H. lixii, H. tawa*, and *H. melanomagna*, have somewhat thickened cell walls. *Hypocrea cornea* has extremely thick cell walls (7.0–8.0 µm thick). Most other species have cell walls that range between *ca.* 0.5 and 1.5 µm thick. The **tissue below the outermost layer of the stroma** and between the perithecia is generally of *textura angularis, textura epidermoidea* or a condition intergrading between these tissue types. It is hyaline and possesses thin-walled cells. The stromatal **inner tissue below perithecia** is also generally of *textura angularis* to *textura epidermoidea* with thin-walled hyaline cells, though there are some exceptions. In *H. macrospora, H. melanomagna*, and *H. sulawesensis*, this layer is of *textura epidermoidea* intergrading with *textura intricata*. In this layer, *H. cornea* has extremely thick-walled cells 11.5–14.0 µm thick, making the stroma hard or coriaceous. Perithecia of *H. spinulosa* are partially immersed in a stroma formed by very loose interwoven hyphae.

Perithecium anatomy. Perithecia of *Hypocrea*, in longitudinal section, are generally elliptical to subglobose, sometimes globose, with walls *ca.* 10–20 µm thick, composed of 3–4 layers of highly compacted thin-walled cells. The walls of the perithecia of some species sometimes change colour from hyaline to light brownish when KOH is added.

Asci and ascospores. The **asci** of *Hypocrea* species with green ascospores are always cylindrical, with the tip thickened and with a inconspicuous ring. Ascospores are uniseriate. The length and width of the ascus is directly correlated to the size of the ascospores. The **part-ascospores** have a conserved morphology, in the vast majority of species being spinulose to warted, generally dimorphic, and 4–6 µm diam. **Ascospores** of some species, such as *H. macrospora* and *H. tuberosa*, have large warts. Others, such as *H. melanomagna*, have small warts and are almost smooth. Most part-ascospores are dimorphic, the distal part being generally globose to subglobose and the proximal part wedge-shaped, ellipsoidal, or subcylindrical. A few species have monomorphic globose part-ascospores. *Hypocrea aureoviridis, H. candida, H. chlorospora, H. macrospora, H. sinuosa, H. virens, H. virescentiflava* have this character. Most of these species are phylogenetically closely related (Figs. 2–7), with the exception of *H. macrospora* (molecular data not available) and *H. virens*. The colour of the part-ascospores does not vary greatly. For the most part, the species studied have part-ascospores *ca.* 4–6 µm diam; this is true of 68% of the species studied. *Hypocrea aureoviridis, H. candida, H. clusiae, H. cornea, H. phyllostachydis, H. sulawesensis*, and *H. thelephoricola* have small part-ascospores 2.5–4.0 µm in diam. *Hypocrea albocornea, H. centristerilis, H. cuneispora, H. velenovskyi,* and *H. virescentiflava*, have large part-ascospores 6.5–8.5 µm in diam. *Hypocrea macrospora* and *H. tuberosa* have extremely large part-ascospores 10.0–13.5 µm in diam.

A high degree of variation was encountered in the morphology of **anamorphs** of the species studied. This finding was in contrast to the conserved morphology of the corresponding teleomorphs. Anamorph morphology was useful in distinguishing species, although, in many cases, there was variation within one species (*e.g. H. lixii/T. harzianum*).

Colony. The extent of variation in appearance of colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after 1–2 week of growth is significant at the species level. The majority of the species studied grow as flat colonies with moderately to highly aggregated conidiophores, forming compact to loose pustules or tufts. Some species form a verticillium- or gliocladium-like mononematous synanamorph in greater or lesser abundance in the aerial mycelium along with the pustulate anamorph (see also Chaverri *et al.* 2003a). Species with this character include *H. catoptron, H. cinnamomea, H. crassa, H. cremea, H. cuneispora, H. estonica, H. surrotunda, H. strictipilosa,* and *H. straminea*. In less common cases, the colonies form only verticillium- or gliocladium-like conidiophores, which may be scarce or abundant. This character is typical of *H. costaricensis, H. gelatinosa, H. melanomagna, H. virens, H. nigrovirens, H. chromosperma, H. tawa,* and *H. thelephoricola*. Colonies on **PDA at 25 ºC** after 1–2 weeks of growth are also highly variable. Pustules are generally not observed when isolates are grown on PDA, though *H. aureoviridis, H. ceramica, H. chlorospora, H. phyllostachydis, H. sinuosa*, and *H. straminea* are exceptions to this generality. No distinctive **odour** was noticed in any of the species studied. Production of **diffusing pigment** was not commonly observed, but when such a pigment was present, it was often inconsistently formed within individual species. *Hypocrea aureoviridis, H. ceracea, H. costaricensis*, *H. lixii,* and *H. virens* produced yellow to brownish diffusing pigments. *Hypocrea aureoviridis* produced yellow granular inclusions in the hyphae on malt extract agar. The highest level of variability was found within *H. lixii/T. harzianum*, which produced pigments ranging from pale yellowish, to brownish or reddish brown.

Conidiophores. Conidiophore morphology is variable, sometimes even within individual species. The majority of the *Trichoderma* anamorphs of *Hypocrea* species with green ascospores have pachybasium-like morphology with irregular branching patterns. The pachybasium-like conidiophore typically includes an identifiable main axis; often the main axis terminates in a sterile or terminally fertile extension. Fertile branches arise near the base of the extension or along the length of the main axis in cases when no extensions are formed. The branches tend to be paired or in whorls, but unilateral branching is also common. The fertile branches often rebranch and the secondary branches are paired or unpaired. Branches often are not uniformly spaced and the archetypical 'pyramidal' construction that is central to the traditional form-concept of *Trichoderma* is not apparent. Each branch terminates in one, a few, or numerous phialides. Sometimes the phialides are in whorls of 3–4 with each phialide disposed at or near a 90° angle to its nearest neighbours. Other species have more typical trichoderma-like conidiophores. These also branch irregularly, generally once. Branches are attached at wide angles, and are paired or single, with 2–3 phialides per whorl. This type of structure is found, for example, in *H. aureoviridis, H. candida,* and *H. cremea*. In some cases, the conidiophores have a morphology that is intermediate between trichoderma- and pachybasium-like. Examples are *H. chlorospora, H. sinuosa,* and *H. thailandica*. Verticillium- and gliocladium-like conidiophores are less common than pustulate conidiophores. *Hypocrea costaricensis* and *H. tawa* have verticillium-like conidiophores; and *H. crassa*, *H. gelatinosa*, *H. melanomagna*, *H. nigrovirens, H. thelephoricola*, and *H. virens* have gliocladium-like conidiophores. Verticillium-like anamorphs are characterized by mononematous conidiophores with few branches that arise at relatively narrow angles to the conidiophore axis. There are 1–3 phialides per metula. Phialides are slender, and conidia are green. Gliocladium-like conidiophores have branches arising at narrow angles, bending towards the tip of the conidiophore. Phialides are crowded and arise at narrow angles, giving rise to wet, slimy masses of green conidia. Mononematous anamorphs can be formed on the agar or on aerial hyphae. Some pustule-forming species produce **synanamorphs** that are verticillium-like and that are formed in the aerial hyphae or within the pustule. This character is found in *H. catoptron, H. cinnamomea, H. cremea, H. cuneispora, H. estonica, H. straminea, H. strictipilosa, H. surrotunda,* and *H. thailandica*. Synanamorphs may also be gliocladium-like, as in *H. crassa*.

Phialides. Phialides are generally ampulliform or lageniform, straight but sometimes hooked, as seen in *H. chlorospora, H. cinnamomea, H. costaricensis, H. sinuosa,* and *H. thailandica*. Rarely, they are twisted, as is seen in *H. chromosperma*. Phialides of some species are longer and more slender than is typical; however, such phialides are usually found only in the verticillium- or gliocladium-like anamorphs. Phialides of most species measure 5.5–8.0 × 3–4 µm. Phialides of *Hypocrea aureoviridis, H. candida, H. cinnamomea, H. cremea, H. gelatinosa, H. melanomagna, H. nigrovirens, H. sulawesensis, H. tawa, H. thelephoricola*, and *H. virens* measure 8.0–15 × 3–4 µm. *Hypocrea costaricensis* and *H. estonica* have extremely long (*ca.* 15–25 µm) and *H. straminea* has very short phialides (4.7–5.0 µm). Short and wide phialides have an L/W of 1.5–2.0, as in *H. catoptron, H. clusiae, H. cuneispora, H. strictipilosa*, and *H. straminea*; long and slender phialides have a L/W of 4.5–8.0, as in *H. aureoviridis, H. costaricensis, H. estonica, H. melanomagna, H. tawa*, and *H. thelephoricola*.

Conidia. The conidia of the species of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* studied here are green and smooth, except in the case of *T. flavofuscum*, which has yellowish conidia. Conidia of most species are 3.0–4.5 × 3.0–4.0 µm, but in some species they are smaller or larger. *Hypocrea costaricensis, H. cuneispora, H. sinuosa, H. strictipilosa, H. surrotunda, H. tawa*, and *H. virens* have 4.5–6.0 µm long conidia and in *H. nigrovirens* they are 6.0–6.5 µm long. *Hypocrea catoptron, H. ceramica, H. clusiae, H. lixii, H. melanomagna, H. phyllostachydis, H. straminea, H. sulawesensis*, and *H. thelephoricola* have 1.5–3.0 µm wide conidia. Most of the species have subglobose to ellipsoidal conidia (L/W 1.2–1.4); some species, viz. *H. candida, H. chlorospora, H. cremea, H. lixii*, and *H. thailandica*, have almost globose conidia (L/W 1.1–1.2) while other species, viz. *H. catoptron, H. costaricensis, H. cuneispora, H. chromosperma, H. straminea, H. tawa*, and *H. thelephoricola*, have oblong conidia (L/W 1.4–1.8).

Chlamydospores. Observed in some species and isolates. In *H. costaricensis, H. cuneispora, H. lixii, H. sinuosa*, and *H. virens*. *Hypocrea costaricensis, H. cuneispora*, and *H. virens* chlamydospores are abundant in the aerial and the submerged mycelium in young and old colonies. When they occur, are generally globose to subglobose, thick-walled, hyaline, and terminal or intercalary. Chlamydospores of *Hypocrea costaricensis* sometimes exhibit a faint brownish colouration.

Growth rate. There is a wide range of growth rates among the species studied. The optimum for growth of all species on PDA and SNA is between 25 ºC and 30 ºC and few grow at 35 ºC. The rate of growth can be useful in distinguishing species. For example, *T. aggressivum* and *T. harzianum* (teleomorph *H. lixii*) can be distinguished by the ability of *T. harzianum* to grow at 35 ºC. On the other hand, *T. virens* (teleomorph *H. virens*) and *T. flavofuscum* have indistinguishable growth curves, as previously shown by Chaverri *et al.* (2003a: Fig. 1). Some species such as *H. costaricensis, H. cremea, H. straminea*, and *H.*

strictipilosa show moderate growth at 35 ºC, giving rise to colonies 2–10 mm in radius after 3 d. Other species, namely, *H. lixii, H. melanomagna, H. nigrovirens*, and *H. virens*, grow rapidly at 35 ºC, giving rise to colonies 10–40 mm radius after 3 d. Although in most species there is little difference in the growth rates seen at 25 and 30 ºC, *H. aureoviridis* and *H. estonica* have a sharp drop in growth rate from 25 to 30 ºC. The growth rate on PDA is generally faster than that seen on SNA, except in *H. virens/T. virens* and *T. flavofuscum* (see also Chaverri *et al.* 2003a). In general, *H. aureoviridis, H. cinnamomea, H. costaricensis*, and *H. thelephoricola* have slow growth, with colony radii at 25 ºC after 3 d < 20 mm. *Hypocrea catoptron, H. chlorospora, H. ceramica, H. cremea, H. cuneispora, H. lixii, H. melanomagna, H. nigrovirens, H. sinuosa, H. straminea, H. strictipilosa,* and *H. virens* grow rapidly, with colony radii at 25 ºC after 3 d > 35 mm.

Species in the CHLOROSPORA subgroup are similar in teleomorphic and anamorphic morphology. Table 6 shows a summary of the diagnostic teleomorph and anamorph features of the CHLOROSPORA subgroup. A detailed description of each species is given in the taxonomy section. Significant differences in colony appearance and growth rates among species in the CHLOROSPORA subgroup were found; these are shown in Table 6 and Fig. 8. Figure 8 shows the growth curves of species in the CHLOROSPORA group. *Hypocrea chlorospora, H. cremea*, and *H. sinuosa* all have rapid growth.

Substrata. Hypocrea species with green ascospores form teleomorphic structures on decaying woody substrata (with bark or decorticated), on ascomycetes or basidiomycetes, and rarely on leaves or on herbaceous monocotyledonous plants. *Hypocrea atrogelatinosa, H. catoptron, H. ceramica, H. estonica, H. lixii, H. strictipilosa*, and *H. thelephoricola* grow on basidiomycetes (*Aphyllophorales s. l.*); none have been found on basidiomata of *Agaricales s. l. Hypocrea chromosperma* and *H. strictipilosa* grow on black pyrenomycetes. *Hypocrea clusiae* was found on leaves of *Clusia* sp. *H. phyllostachydis* grows on decaying culms of the bamboo *Phyllostachys bambusoidea*, *H. virescentiflava* was described from culms of an unidentified bamboo, and *H. spinulosa* was described from alpine/boreal grasses. The rest of the species studied grow on bark or decorticated wood. In the majority of the cases, the substrata we examined were blackened, indicating the possibility that these *Hypocrea* species were growing on dematiaceous mycelia of unidentified ascomycetes. In other cases longitudinal sections of the stroma revealed that it was seated on dematiaceous mycelia. *Hypocrea chlorospora, H. cremea*, and *H. sinuosa* grow on well-rotten, often wet decorticated wood. The well-rotten wood resembled wood affected by soft-rot, which is sometimes caused by *Agaricales s. l.*

DISCUSSION

Generic concept and the GELATINOSA group

As mentioned above, *Creopus* and *Chromocrea*, both based on *H. gelatinosa*, have been segregated from *Hypocrea* because of their formation of green ascospores. Based on common anamorph and teleomorph characters, this distinction has been generally abandoned in recent decades. Preliminary DNA and morphological evidence suggested that a segregation of *Creopus* and *Chromocrea* is not justified (Chaverri *et al.* 1999). In the present study, based on RPB2 and EF-1α gene genealogies, it could conclusively be demonstrated that all *Hypocrea* species with green ascospores were derived from within the genus *Hypocrea.* The Shimoidara-Hasegawa test proved that species with green ascospores should not be segregated from *Hypocrea*. It was also found that most species with green ascospores, except *H. melanomagna*, were in a derived group (GELATINOSA), which is supported by high bootstrap values in the RPB2 and combined RPB2 and EF-1α genealogies (Figs. 2–6). However, the limits of GELATINOSA are not well resolved because the position of SEMIORBIS is unclear. EF-1α trees show that SEMIORBIS is outside GELATINOSA, while RPB2 trees and EF-1α/RPB2 combined, show SEMIORBIS nested within GELATINOSA. *Hypocrea melanomagna* occupies a position that is basal yet outside the GELATINOSA group. In this group, no teleomorphic characters other than ascospore colour are significantly divergent from the typical concept of *Hypocrea*. In addition, the anamorphs of *Hypocrea* species with green ascospores fit the concept of *Trichoderma*, as is the case with the anamorphs of other *Hypocrea* species. Therefore, we conclude that *Creopus* and *Chromocrea* are synonyms of *Hypocrea*.

Evolution of teleomorph characters

Most species in the *Hypocreales* have hyaline ascospores. Genera that are probably ancestral to *Hypocrea* (*e.g. Arachnocrea, Aphysiostroma, Hypomyces, Sphaerostilbella*) also have hyaline ascospores. Figures 2–6 show that the majority of the basal subgroups of *Hypocrea* (MEGALOCITRINA, SEMIORBIS, PILULIFERA, CITRINA, and RUFA) have hyaline ascospores, except *H. melanomagna*, which groups with *H. lutea* in a basal position*;* the more derived species composing the GELATINOSA group have green ascospores. Kullnig-Gradinger *et al.* (2002) presented a multi-gene study of the phylogeny of *Trichoderma*. They included mostly species with teleomorphs producing hyaline ascospores. Species with green ascospores included in their study were *T. virens, H. tawa, T. harzianum, T. strictipile*, and *H. aureoviridis*. In their phylogenetic trees, species with green ascospores show significantly different phylogenetic relationships to species with hyaline ascospores than those presented in our study. However, these results could have been affected by the inappropriate selection of *H. aureoviridis* as outgroup. With the inclusion of additional closely related species, *H. aureoviridis* is seen to be derived rather than basal, and closely related to the CHLOROSPORA subgroup (Figs. 2–6).

Stromatal anatomy is highly conserved in *Hypocrea*. The stroma of most species is pulvinate to discoidal and has a differentiated, pigmented surface region that is underlain by somewhat loosely intertwined hyphae or pseudoparenchymatous tissue. The anatomy of the surface region is more or less variable according to groups of species. There is a tendency for stromata of more basal species to be effused, sometimes indefinite in extent, and thus suggestive of genera outside of *Hypocrea* such as *Hypomyces* and *Aphysiostroma.* However other species that are also basal, such as *H. semiorbis*, *H. lutea* and *H. rufa,* have pulvinate to discoidal stromata. Interestingly, the immature stroma of *H. rufa* and its relatives is semi-effused when young, most often becoming pulvinate as it matures. Other examples of this kind of stroma are in the CITRINA subgroup, *H. megalocitrina*, and *H. psychrophila* (Canham 1969, Doi 1972, Müller *et al.* 1972, respectively). However, subgroups such as SEMIORBIS and LUTEA, which are also basal, have pulvinate stromata composed of tissue types of *textura angularis* to *textura epidermoidea*. *Hypocrea spinulosa* has a stroma formed of very loose interwoven hyphae. Its relationship to other species with similar teleomorphic structures cannot yet be clarified because in the EF-1α trees its sequence presented a long-branch attraction. RPB2 and EF-1α sequencing shows that the anatomy of the stroma is a polyphyletic character. Other teleomorphic characters, such as specific KOH reactions, stromatal surface types, stromatal size features, and stromatal colours, have also arisen and been lost multiple times in the evolution of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*. These characters are not useful to recognize groups at the infraspecific level, but are, in many cases, useful to distinguish individual species. In conclusion, similarity in teleomorphic characters is not indicative of close phylogenetic relationships.

Doi (1972) developed a classification system for *Hypocrea* based mainly on characteristics of the teleomorph; more specifically, stromatal tissue microanatomy was emphasized. Based on the results of the present study, we conclude that Doi's *H.* subsection *Creopus* is an artificial group. Doi included all species with green ascospores in this group and a few species with hyaline ascospores, such as *H. lutea*. We found that species with green ascospores do not form a monophyletic group and that *H. lutea* is a basal species, not closely related to *H. gelatinosa,* the type species of *H.* subsect. *Creopus* (Link) Yoshim. Doi.

Doi also used stromatal tissue characteristics to segregate subsect. *Creopus*. He stated that members of this group had *textura angularis* surface tissue composed of cells that generally were thick-walled and pigmented. We found that other species that are not in subsect. *Creopus*, such as *H. pachybasioides*, also have stromata composed of *textura angularis* tissue. In addition, several of the species with green ascospores, *e.g. H. chlorospora, H. cremea,* and *H. costaricensis*, lack pigmented or thick-walled stromatal surface cells.

Evolution of anamorph characters

Most anamorphs in *Hypocrea* are readily recognizable as being *Trichoderma*. The *Trichoderma* anamorph is unique in the ascomycetes while verticillium- and gliocladium-like morphologies (more specifically the characteristic conidiophore branching patterns seen in these morphs) have occured many times in the ascomycetes. These relatively simple anamorphs are found in the more basal groups of *Hypocrea*, as well as in genera such as *Hypomyces s. l.*, *Arachnocrea*, and *Aphysiostroma* that are hypothetically ancestral to *Hypocrea s. l.* A higher degree of complexity in conidiophore branching is seen in more derived groups; however, there are exceptions.

For example, the basal groups RUFA and PILULIFERA have complex trichoderma- and pachybasium-like anamorphs. The most basally situated subgroups, that is, MEGALOCITRINA, LUTEA, and CITRINA, have acremonium-, gliocladium- or verticillium-like conidiophores. Anamorphs of hypothetically ancestral and closely related genera, viz. *Aphysiostroma, Arachnocrea, Sporophagomyces*, and *Sphaerostilbella*, also have gliocladium- or verticillium-like conidiophores. On the other hand, the more derived species comprised within the GELATINOSA group have more "complex," pachybasium- or trichoderma-like conidiophore morphology. RPB2 and EF-1α gene phylogenies suggest that "simpler" conidiophore morphology, as seen in gliocladium- and verticillium-like conidiophores, is probably an ancestral character, and that more "complex" conidiophore morphology is derived from within *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*. In addition, conidia produced from gliocladium- and verticillium-like conidiophores are held in wet, slimy heads, while conidia formed from pachybasium- and trichoderma-like conidiophores usually have dry conidial masses. Conidial masses of some isolates of *T. harzianum,* which is pachybasium-like, may appear to be slimy.

Conidial colour was found to be a character that has converged multiple times in *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*. The majority of species have green conidia; however, a few species, such as *T. polysporum* and members of the CITRINA, PILULIFERA, and MEGALOCITRINA subgroups, have colourless conidia. Species with colourless conidia are found in the basal subgroups, as well as in most other genera in the *Hypocreales*, while species with green conidia are derived from within *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*. Species with green conidia are also found in certain basal subgroups such as RUFA and LUTEA. None of the anamorphs of *Hypocrea* species with green ascospores has hyaline conidia. Obviously, the production of green melanin-type pigments is a widespread capacity in *Hypocrea*, that mostly is activated in the conidia, sometimes also in the ascospores.

Subgroups of species with green ascospores

There are several subgroups that contain mostly species with green ascospores. They are: CATOPTRON/LIXII, VIRESCENTIFLAVA, VIRENS, CERAMICA, STRICTIPILOSA, CHLOROSPORA, and LUTEA. Of these subgroups, LUTEA is the only one that contains a species with hyaline ascospores, namely, *H. lutea*. Groups of species with hyaline ascospores fall outside of the scope of this study and are not discussed in detail. However, as mentioned before, most species/groups with hyaline ascospores are in the basal groups, as seen in Figs. 2–6.

Hypocrea aureoviridis/H. candida subgroup. Hypocrea aureoviridis and *H. candida* form a monophyletic group in the RPB2 and combined trees (Figs. 4–6) supported by bootstrap values of 100%. These two species are also morphologically very similar. The anamorphs have trichoderma-like conidiophores with simple branching and few phialides. The conidia are green, small and almost globose; the ascospores are green and globose to subglobose, with nearly smooth surfaces ornamented with very small warts. Differences between the species can be found in the colour of the stromata – yellowish in *H. candida* and somewhat orange-brown in *H. aureoviridis* – as well as in the sizes of the phialides and conidia, the tendency to form pustules or not on CMD and PDA, and the geographic distribution of the species. (*H. aureoviridis* occurs in Western Europe and *H. candida* in Costa Rica.)

CATOPTRON/LIXII subgroup. The CATOPTRON/LIXII subgroup includes *H. ceracea, T. tomentosum*, *H. cinnamomea, H. straminea, H. catoptron, H. tawa, H. lixii*, and *T. aggressivum*. This group is monophyletic in the RPB2, EF-1α and combined trees (Figs. 2–6) but it is weakly supported in the EF-1α trees. Most of the teleomorphic species in this group have darkly pigmented stromata, except *H. straminea* and *H. catoptron* in which stromata are greyish yellow. In addition, species in this group have pachybasium-like anamorphs and green ascospores with the exception of *H. tawa*, which has a verticillium-like anamorph. In *T. harzianum* and *T. aggressivum* conidiophore morphology is intermediate between pachybasium- and trichoderma-like. Species in this group are also fungicolous, except *T. tomentosum* of which the original description mentions the substratum *Ulmus* sp. bark (Bissett 1991b). As detailed in the Introduction above, *Hypocrea lixii/T. harzianum* is an important biocontrol agent of fungal plant pathogens and *T. aggressivum* is the agent that causes the “green mold” disease of the mycelium of commercially grown mushrooms.

VIRESCENTIFLAVA subgroup. The VIRESCENTIFLAVA subgroup consists of *H. virescentiflava* and *H. thailandica*. The close relationship between these two species is strongly supported in the RPB2 and EF-1α trees. However, no significant morphological characters were found to be consistent in both species. *Hypocrea virescentiflava* grows on bamboo and *H. thailandica* on decorticated wood.

CHLOROSPORA subgroup. The CHLOROSPORA subgroup consists of *H. cremea, H. surrotunda, H. chlorospora s. str.,* and *H. sinuosa*; these species are morphologically almost indistinguishable in their teleomorphs. This group of species was hypothesized to be a species complex. All members have pale yellow, semi-translucent stromata, and globose to subglobose, green ascospores. The anamorphs of *H. sinuosa* and *H. chlorospora* are very similar to one another, but small differences can be found in sizes of conidia, phialides and ascospores, as well as in growth rate (Table 6, Fig. 8). *Hypocrea chlorospora, H. cremea, H. surrotunda*, and *H. sinuosa* grow on well-rotten, decorticated wood, while *H. thelephoricola* grows on the hymenium of a member of the *Thelephoraceae*. It is possible that the species recorded from wood could also be fungicolous because mycelium of other fungi can be observed in longitudinal sections of the stromata of some species.

CERAMICA subgroup. The CERAMICA subgroup consists of *H. ceramica* and *H. estonica*. Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) mentioned that these two species were similar in the small size of their conidia. Both species possess pachybasium-like anamorphs with conidiophore elongations. The teleomorphs are very distinct: the stroma of *H. ceramica* is reddish brown and that of *H. estonica* is greyish yellow.

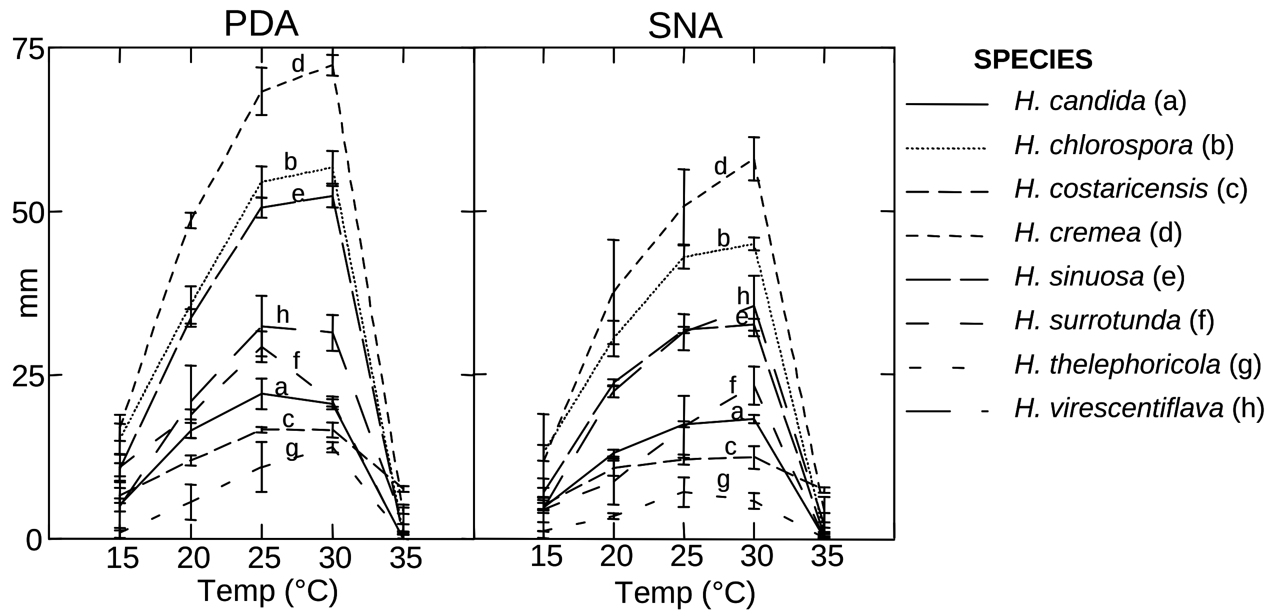


Fig. 8. Colony radii after 3 d on PDA and SNA at 15, 20, 25, 30, and 35 ºC, of species in the CHLOROSPORA subgroup.

STRICTIPILOSA subgroup. This subgroup is formed by *H. strictipilosa/T. strictipile*, *H. cuneispora* and *T. longipile*. The phylogenetic relationship of these species was already shown in Chaverri *et al.* (2003a). *Hypocrea strictipilosa* and *H. cuneispora* have relatively large green ascospores and stromata in shades of yellow. The anamorphs of the three species are pachybasium-like, with ellipsoidal to oblong green conidia and with conidiophore elongations that are generally fertile. Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) also demonstrated that *T. fasciculatum* is a synonym of *T. strictipile*.

VIRENS subgroup. The VIRENS subgroup includes *H. virens/T. virens* (= *T. flavofuscum*) and *H. crassa/T. crassum*. The general characteristics of this group are fast growth rate, gliocladium-like anamorphs, and yellowish stromata. *Hypocrea virens/T. virens* is distinguished from *H. crassa/T. crassum* by its faster growth at 25–30 ºC, as well as by its ability to grow at a moderate rate at 35 ºC and by its abundant chlamydospore production.

Trichoderma flavofuscum has the same growth characteristics as *H. virens/T. virens*, including production of abundant chlamydospores and of a gliocladium-like anamorph. It was originally distinguished from *T. virens* by its yellowish conidia. *Trichoderma virens* and *T. flavofuscum* are the only species or isolates of *Trichoderma* known to produce the mycotoxins gliotoxin and viridin (Brian & Hemming 1945, Brian & McGowan 1945, Webster 1964, Avent *et al.* 1993). In addition, the isolates of *H. virens/T. virens* and *T. flavofuscum* grow faster on SNA than on PDA, grow moderately fast at 35 ºC, and have identical RPB2 and EF-1α sequences (see Chaverri *et al.* 2003a, Fig. 1). Therefore, *T. flavofuscum* is considered a synonym of *T. virens*

LUTEA subgroup. The anamorph of *H. melanomagna* is almost indistinguishable from *Gliocladium viride* (teleomorph *H. lutea*). In addition, RPB2 and EF-1α sequences are almost identical. The readily perceptible difference between the two species lies in the teleomorph. *Hypocrea lutea* has small, pale yellow stromata and hyaline ascospores, while *H. melanomagna* has large, dark brown stromata and green ascospores. It is possible that *H. melanomagna* is a form of *H. lutea*; however, more specimens and cultures of *H. melanomagna* are needed to test this hypothesis. Therefore, in this paper, the new species *H. melanomagna* is retained as separate.

Ecology

Hypocrea lixii/T. harzianum and *H. virens/T. virens* are the only species with green ascospores that have clearly proven antifungal activities useable in biocontrol. However, because many species are fungicolous, there is potential for some of these species also to be effective against phytopathogens. In particular, species other than *H. lixii/T. harzianum* in the CATOPTRON/LIXII subgroup and other than *H. virens/T. virens* in the VIRENS subgroup would seem to be good candidates for further study. These two subgroups are phylogenetically related (Figs. 2–6). The close phylogenetic relationship of *T. virens* and *T. harzianum* was also discussed in Samuels *et al.* (2000). *Trichoderma stromaticum*, a species with a teleomorph producing hyaline ascospores, viz. *Hypocrea stromatica* (Bezerra *et al.* 2003), is nested within the GELATINOSA group; it has biocontrol activities against cacao witches' broom caused by

Crinipellis perniciosa (Samuels *et al.* 2000). It is, in fact, a direct parasite of *C. perniciosa* mycelium (J. de Sousa, pers. comm.)

Most species of *Trichoderma* disperse readily in water, but there is a tendency for conidia of species that form pustules, such as *H. lixii/T. harzianum*, *H. chlorospora* and *H. phyllostachydis*, not to possess this capability. The formation of pustulate conidiophores is often associated with the formation of protruding, sterile hairs or conidiophores. These could be adaptations to dispersal by animals such as arthropods or nematodes. It was also observed that the pustules are often easily dislodged from the agar surface, so that the entire pustule/conidiophore could be dispersed as a unit.

The conidia produced in slimy masses on gliocladium- and verticillium-like *Hypocrea* anamorphs disperse quickly in KOH or water. Gliocladium- and verticillium-like morphologies have convergently evolved or been lost multiple times in the evolution of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* and it can be hypothesized that they represent an adaptation facilitating dispersal by water or by insects. In the latter case, efficacy would be conferred by the slimy, sticky nature of the conidial masses.

Species complexes in *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*

Species complexes may be common in *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*. In many cases, even though "phylogenetic species" are observed, no discrete character or set of characters was found that could be employed to create a morphologically based taxonomy. This problem affects, for example, the *H. lixii/T. harzianum* species complex (Chaverri *et al.* 2003b). Numerous studies have been published in which the taxonomy of fungal groups has been revised based primarily on results of phylogenetic DNA sequence analysis. In most cases, phenotypic characters to distinguish the "phylogenetic species" were found and the species were described based on these characters. Examples of this process include studies on *T. aggressivum* (Samuels *et al.* 2002), *Cryptococcus neoformans* var. *grubyi* (Franzot *et al.* 1999), *Gibberella fujikoroi* species complex (Nirenberg & O'Donnell 1998, O'Donnell *et al.* 1998), and *Fusarium hostae* (Geiser *et al.* 2001). In the present study, the CHLOROSPORA subgroup was initially considered a species complex. The included species are phylogenetically and morphologically very similar. However, within this group we found that *H. cremea, H. surrotunda, H. sinuosa, H. chlorospora,* and *H. thelephoricola* each form a monophyletic group supported by high bootstrap values in both EF-1α and RPB2 studies (Figs. 2–7). We also found discrete anamorphic and colonial morphology characters and growth rate differences that can be used to distinguish them (see Table 6, Fig. 8). On the other hand, the RPB2 and EF-1α sequences obtained within species such as *H. virens/T. virens* (Chaverri *et al.* 2001a), *H. chromosperma*, *H. strictipilosa/T. strictipile* (Chaverri *et al.* 2003a), and *H. cinnamomea* show less variable or almost identical RPB2 and EF-1α sequences within species (data not shown; but sequences are deposited in GenBank). Samuels and collaborators are in the process of performing parallel studies on the *H. koningii*/*T. koningii* and *H. rufa/T. viride* species complexes, teleomorphs of which have hyaline ascospores.

Genetics of *Hypocrea* species with green ascospores and associated *Trichoderma* species

The production of fertile stromata in artificial conditions in *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* is rare. Among the few species that have been found to produce stromata and ascospores in culture are *H. citrina*, *H. citrina* var. *americana* Canham, *H. psychrophila*, and *H. pulvinata,* which have hyaline ascospores (Canham 1969), and the green-ascospored *H. cuneispora* (Chaverri *et al.* 2003a), *H. nigrovirens* (Chaverri *et al.* 2001b), and *H. spinulosa* (Mathieson 1952). Because these cultures were isolated from single ascospores, it is not known if the formation of fertile stromata is a result of homothallism or mating-type switching; a phenomenon that has been reported for *H. spinulosa*.

Mathieson (1952) and Perkins (1987) stated that sexual reproduction in *H. spinulosa* was under the control of one locus with two alleles, but half of the progeny appeared to be self-sterile. This could be a result of mating-type switching, *i.e.* of a unidirectional shift yielding the compatible mating type in some mycelial nuclei. Chaverri *et al.* (2003b) did preliminary mating compatibility tests in the *H. lixii/T. harzianum* species complex. They found that mycelium of all the isolates in this complex intermingled when crossed or selfed, but only one combination produced stromata with fertile ascospores.

Towards a species concept in *Hypocrea/ Trichoderma*

One of the purposes of systematics is to identify hierarchical taxonomic levels (*e.g.* species) that reflect the evolution of the organisms. Over the course of scientific history, taxonomists and evolutionists have attempted to define species concepts using several approaches. The best-known types of species concepts include the morphological (Hawksworth *et al.* 1995, John & Maggs 1997), Biological (Mayr 1940), phylogenetic (Cracraft 1983), and evolutionary species concepts (Simpson 1951, 1961, Wiley 1978). These will be abbreviated here as MSC, BSC, PSC, and ESC, respectively.

Table 6. Diagnostic phenotypic characters in the CHLOROSPORA subgroup.

Character	***chlorospora***	***cremea***	***sinuosa***	***surrotunda***	***thelephoricola***	***costaricensis***
Substratum	Well-rotten decorticated wood	Decorticated wood	Well-rotten decorticated wood	Decorticated wood	Basidiomycete	Decorticated wood
Part-ascospores						
Shape	monomorphic	dimorphic	monomorphic	dimorphic	dimorphic	dimorphic
Distal (µm)	5.0–5.2 × 4.8–5.2	5.5–6.0 × 5.2–5.5	5.5–5.7 × 5.0–5.5	5.0–5.5 × 5.0–5.5	3.5–3.7 × 3.5–3.7	5.5–5.7 × 5.5–5.7
Proximal (µm)	5.0–5.3 × 4.5–4.7	5.7–6.2 × 4.7–5.2	5.5–5.7 × 4.7–5.0	4.7–5.2 × 4.5–4.7	3.8–4.0 × 3.0–3.2	5.5–6.0 × 5.2–5.7
Formation of pustules on						
CMD	+	+	+	+	-	-
PDA	+	-	+	-	-	-
Conidiophore type	trichoderma-pachybasium-like	trichoderma-like	trichoderma-like	pachybasium-like	gliocladium-like	verticillium-like
Phialides shape	hooked	straight	hooked	straight	straight	
Size (µm)	7.7–8.0 × 4.0–4.2	10.5–12.7 × 2.7–3.2	7.5–8.0 × 3.5–3.7	8.5–9.5 × 3.7–4.0	12.0–13.5 × 2.5–2.7	16.0–25.5 × 2.7–4.0
L/W	1.9–2.0	3.5–4.2	2.0–2.2	2.2–2.6	4.6–5.3	5.5–7.2
Conidia						
Size (µm)	4.0–4.3 × 3.5–3.8	4.0–4.5 × 3.5–3.7	4.5–4.7 × 3.5–3.7	4.5–5.0 × 3.7–4.0	4.0–4.5 × 2.8–3.0	5.2–6.0 × 3.2–4.0
L/W	1.1–1.2	1.1–1.2	1.2–1.3	1.2–1.3	1.4–1.6	1.5–1.8
Formation of chlamydospores	-	-	+	-	-	++
Colony radius (mm) on PDA after 3 d at:						
15 °C	12–20	14–19	4–18	9–14	0–2	5–7
20 °C	32–42	47–50	26–43	18–20	2–9	11–13
25 °C	51–60	63–72	41–58	26–32	6–16	16–17
30 °C	52–62	70–74	45–60	20–22	13–15	15–18
35 °C	1–3	4–5	0–3	0	0–1	7–8
Colony radius (mm) on SNA after 3 d at:						
15 °C	12–16	12–21	3–12	2–7	1	4–6
20 °C	27–37	27–48	21–28	6–14	3–4	9–12
25 °C	40–46	42–55	29–36	12–24	4–10	11–13
30 °C	43–47	55–63	29–39	19–26	4–7	11–15
35 °C	1–2	2–7	0–2	0	0	7–8

The most extensively used concept is the MSC, which has been described as requiring a discrete character or group of characters that can be used to distinguish a species. Generally, this concept is not very effective for most groups of fungi because modern studies have shown that most morphological characters are a result of convergent evolution. For example, description of species of *Hypocrea* based only on teleomorph characters is ineffective because the morphology of the stroma and ascospores is highly conserved, that is, there is little variation in the stroma colour and shape, and ascospore size and shape. For example, in the CHLOROSPORA subgroup, *H. strictipilosa, H. catoptron, H. straminea, H. cuneispora, H. chromosperma* all have yellowish stromata but are not phylogenetically closely related. *Trichoderma* species can be used to illustrate another problem with morphological species concepts, in that they show a high level of phenotypic heterogeneity in which quantifiable characters are lacking, leading to a morphological continuum within which it is difficult to circumscribe species. A dramatic example is seen in the *H. lixii/T. harzianum* species complex.

The BSC recognizes a species as a group of interbreeding populations that are reproductively isolated from other groups. This approach has been useful for taxa that can produce fruiting bodies in the laboratory as a result of mating tests, such as *Neurospora* species (Shear & Dodge 1927) and basidiomycetes such as *Armillaria, Pleurotus,* and *Omphalotus* (Petersen & Hughes 1999). As mentioned above, Chaverri *et al.* (2003b) crossed several isolates of *H. lixii/T. harzianum* to see if phylogenetic lineages correlated with biological groups and found that the crosses did not produce fertile fruiting bodies, with one exception. The only successful mating involved isolates of the same phylogenetic lineage. Unfortunately, mating tests in most Ascomycetes, including some species of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*, generally have not been successful. Therefore, the BSC is generally not a viable option to distinguish species for most ascomycetes.

The PSC was defined as the "...smallest diagnosable cluster [clade] of individual organisms within which there is a pattern of ancestry and descent. " (Cracraft 1983). Several mycological studies have proposed revised taxonomies based on the PSC, as delimited using molecular sequence data. This has been done, for example, within the *Gibberella fujikoroi* species complex (Nirenberg & O'Donnell 1998, O'Donnell *et al.* 1998) and within the *Aspergillus flavus* complex (Geiser *et al.* 2000). In many cases where such studies were done, even though clades were found, no diagnosable phenotypic characters were found to correlate with these clades, as is seen in *H. lixii/T. harzianum* (Chaverri *et al.* 2003b). An estimated 25 % of the published studies on fungal molecular systematics/phylogenetics have not proposed a formal taxonomy, in part and perhaps in response to this phenotypic species diagnosis problem (Hibbett & Donoghue 1998). Many of these studies were based on a single gene; however, the value of this approach has been cast into doubt (O'Donnell & Cigelnik 1997, O'Donnell *et al.* 1998, Lieckfeldt & Seifert 2000, Taylor *et al.* 2000). Nowadays, many molecular phylogenetic studies are basing their taxonomic proposals on analyses of multiple genes, as suggested by Taylor *et al.* (2000) in his advocacy of "genealogical concordance phylogenetic species recognition" (GCPSR).

The ESC was reviewed by Mayden (1997) and presented as the only species concept that was primarily theoretical. The ESC was described as defining "...a single lineage of ancestor-descendent populations which maintains its identity from such other lineages and which has its own evolutionary tendencies and historical fate" (Wiley 1978). Mayden gave preference to this concept, even though it entailed no particular recognition criteria.

Several recent studies on the systematics of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* have proposed a taxonomy based on the combination of phenotypic and genotypic characters. As mentioned before, this approach was used in studies on the *H. schweinitzii* Complex (Samuels *et al.* 1998) and on the "green mold" of commercial mushrooms (Samuels *et al.* 2002), as well as in the distinction of certain morphologically similar species (Lieckfeldt *et al.* 1999, Samuels *et al.* 1999, Dodd *et al.* 2002, Chaverri *et al.* 2003a). We are trying to develop a species concept of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* (based on the results presented in this study) as a combination of the GCPSR and MSC, which can be defined as the smallest diagnosable phylogenetic lineage (clade) that can be distinguished by discrete phenotypic character or characters. This species concept attempts to reflect true evolutionary relationships and make species diagnosis practical to naturalists, biologists, or mycologists who do not have access to molecular phylogenetic methodologies. There are still many more species of *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* to be found and described, especially in unexplored places and niches. This study strives to be a significant contribution in the effort to monograph the "phylogenetic genus" *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*.

DICHOTOMOUS KEYS

Key to *Hypocrea* species with green ascospores based on teleomorphs[1]

1. Stromata formed of loosely interwoven hyphae, readily forming in culture; no conidiophores observed in culture ... ***H. spinulosa* (28)**
Stromata formed of pseudoparenchymatous tissue, perithecia rarely formed in culture; rarely on herbaceous substrata ... **2**

2. Part-ascospores on average ≥ 8.5 µm diam ... **3**
Part-ascospores on average < 8.5 µm diam ... **4**

3. Stromata pulvinate, with whitish tomentum on the surface, 1.0–2.5 mm diam; distal part-ascospores 11.4–13.0 × 11.0–12.5 µm, proximal part-ascospores 11.5–13.5 × 10.8–13.2 µm ... ***H. macrospora* (22)**
Stromata tuberculate, hirsute, 0.6–0.9 mm diam; distal part-ascospores 10.2–11.5 × 9.5–10.5 µm, proximal part-ascospores 9.5–10.7 × 8.5–9.0 µm ... ***H. tuberosa* (37)**

4. Distal part-ascospore on average > 7.0 µm long ... **5**
Distal part-ascospore on average < 7.0 µm long ... **8**

5. Stromata light orange, KOH–; ascospores dimorphic, distal part subglobose to ellipsoidal, (6.0–)7.0–8.2(–9.0) × (5.5–)6.5–7.0(–8.5) µm; proximal part wedge-shaped to ellipsoidal, (6.2–)7.0–8.0(–10.0–) × (5.0–)5.7–7.0(–8.5) µm; known only from Czech Republic ... ***H. velenovskyi* (38)**
Stromata and ascospores not as above; known from Asia or Neotropics ... **6**

6. Stromata greyish-yellow to yellow-orange, KOH+; ascospores monomorphic, globose to subglobose, distal part-ascospores 7.0–7.5 × 6.5–7.0 µm, proximal part-ascospores 6.7–7.5 × 6.2–6.7 µm; Neotropical ... ***H. virescentiflava* (40)**
Stromata and ascospores not as above; Asia ... **7**

7. Stromata pale greyish yellow, 1–2 mm diam, KOH+; distal part-ascospores 7.3–8.0 × 5.8–6.0 µm, proximal part-ascospores 7.1–7.6 × 5.5–6.0 µm ... ***H. centristerilis* (6)**
Stromata greyish yellow to greyish orange, 2–12 mm diam, KOH–; distal part-ascospores 7.2–8.2 × 6.2–7.0 µm, proximal part-ascospores 7.5–8.5 × 5.7–6.5 ... ***H. albocornea* (9)**

8. Distal part-ascospores 6.5–7.0 µm long, proximal part-ascospore 7.0–7.7 µm long; stromata brownish-orange, KOH+ ... ***H. cuneispora/ T. cuneisporum* (17)**
Distal and proximal part-ascospores on average <6.5 µm long ... **9**

9. Part-ascospores monomorphic, almost globose; stromata in various shades of yellow ... **10**
Part-ascospores dimorphic, globose, subglobose, wedge-shaped, or subcylindrical; stromata of various colours ... **14**

10. Part-ascospores on average 3.3–4.0 µm diam ... **11**
Part-ascospores on average 4.5–5.7 µm diam ... **12**

11. Stromata yellow to brownish orange, 1.5–2.5 mm diam, somewhat flattened; ascospores slightly warted, part-ascospores 3.5–4.0 µm diam; known only from Northern Europe ... ***H. aureoviridis/ T. aureoviride* (3)**
Stromata pale greyish yellow, 0.7–1.0 mm diam, pulvinate; ascospores warted, part-ascospores 3.3–3.5 µm diam; known only from Costa Rica ... ***H. candida/T. candidum* (4)**

---

[1] **Values given represent 95% confidence intervals**

12. Stromata yellowish, opaque, KOH+; anamorph gliocladium-like .... ***H. virens/T. virens*** **(39)**
Stromata yellowish, waxy, somewhat transparent, KOH–; anamorph not gliocladium-like, with sinuous conidiophores and branches **13**

13. Stromata generally gregarious, with a constricted base; distal part-ascospores 5.5–5.7 × 5.0–5.5 µm, proximal part-ascospores 5.5–5.7 × 4.7–5.0 µm; conidiophores and branches narrow, phialide L/W 2.0–2.2, conidia length 4.5–4.7 µm, conidia L/W 1.2–1.3; colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 25 ºC 29–36 mm, at 30 ºC 29–39 mm ***H. sinuosa/T. sinuosum*** **(27)**
Stroma generally not gregarious, not constricted at the base; distal part-ascospores 5.0–5.2 × 4.8–5.2 µm, proximal part-ascospores 5.0–5.3 × 4.5–4.7 µm; conidiophores and branches somewhat wide, phialide L/W 1.9–2.0, conidial length 4.0–4.3 µm, conidial L/W 1.1–1.2; colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 25 ºC 40–46 mm, at 30 ºC 43–47 mm .... ***H. chlorospora/ T. chlorosporum*** **(9)**

14. Distal part-ascospores on average < 4.0 µm diam **15**
Distal part-ascospores on average > 4.0 µm diam **18**

15. On decaying leaves of *Clusia* sp.; stromata KOH+; distal part-ascospores 2.8–3.0 × 2.5–2.7 µm........ ***H. clusiae*** **(12)**
Not on leaves; stromata KOH–; distal part-ascospores 2.5–3.7 µm diam **16**

16. Stromata dark brown almost black, 6–15 mm diam, surface glabrous, coriaceous, tissue composed of very thick-walled cells; distal part-ascospores 3.5–3.7 × 3.0–3.1 µm .... ***H. cornea*** **(13)**
Stromata whitish to pale yellow, 0.6–7.8 mm diam, surface smooth or tomentose, tissue not coriaceous **17**

17. Stromata white, 1.8–7.8 mm diam, surface tomentose, distal part-ascospores 2.5–3.3 µm diam; distinct macroconidia present; on wood; known from Indonesia .... ***H. sulawesensis*** **(32)**
Stromata pale yellow, 0.6–0.8 mm diam, surface hirsute, distal part-ascospores 3.5–3.7 µm diam; anamorph gliocladium-like, not forming macroconidia; on hymenium of *Thelephoraceae;* known from U.S.A. .... ***H. thelephoricola/ T. thelephoricola*** **(36)**

18. Stromata very dark brown or green, often appearing black **19**
Stromata in pale shades of yellow, brown and orange **21**

19. Stromata 2.5–5.0 mm diam; distal part-ascospores 5.0–5.0 × 4.5–4.8 µm; anamorph gliocladium-like (similar to *G. viride*) .... ***H. melanomagna/ T. melanomagnum*** **(23)**
Stromata on average < 1.5 mm diam **20**

20. Stromata 1.0–1.5 mm diam, surface smooth; distal part-ascospores 4.3–4.4 × 3.9–4.0 µm; anamorph pachybasium- to trichoderma-like, conidia subglobose ...... ***H. lixii/T. harzianum*** **(21)**
Stromata 0.5–1.0 mm diam, surface tuberculate; distal part-ascospores 6.0–6.5 × 5.5–6.0 µm; anamorph gliocladium-like .... ***H. nigrovirens/ T. nigrovirens*** **(24)**

21. Stromata yellow to yellow-orange, cylindrical, surface flat to somewhat concave, seated on a thick subiculum .... ***H. substipitata*** **(31)**
Stromata yellow to brown, not on a thick subiculum and not cylindrical **22**

22. Stromata in shades of brown (but not appearing black) **23**
Stromata in shades of yellow **30**

23. Stromata reddish brown, deeply furrowed or wrinkled; distal part-ascospores 5.2–5.5 × 4.7–5.0 µm, proximal part-ascospores 5.0–6.0 × 4.5–4.7 µm; known only from India and Sri Lanka .... ***H. rugulosa*** **(26)**
Stromata not deeply furrowed or wrinkled; not known from Sri Lanka or India **24**

24. Distal part-ascospores on average 5.3–6.5 long **25**
Distal part-ascospores on average < 5.3 µm long **26**

25. Stromata KOH+, brownish orange; distal part-ascospores 5.8–6.5 × 4.0–5.0 µm; anamorph pachybasium-like ... ***H. atrogelatinosa* (2)**
Stromata KOH–, brown, violet-brown, or dark reddish brown; distal part-ascospores 5.3–5.5 × 4.5–5.0 µm; anamorph verticillium-like ... ***H. tawa/T. tawa* (34)**

26. Stromata brownish orange, 0.5–0.7 mm diam, waxy, somewhat transparent; distal part-ascospores 4.3–4.5 x 4.0–4.2 µm, proximal part-ascospores 4.8–5.2 × 3.5–3.7 µm; anamorph gliocladium-like, phialides 10.5–11.5 × 3.3–3.5 µm (L/W 3.1–3.5), conidia conspicuously held in drops of clear green liquid ... ***H. gelatinosa/ T. gelatinosum* (19)**
Stromata characters not in above combination; conidia apparently held in dry heads ... **27**

27. Stromata reddish brown (brick red), opaque, 0.8–1.7 mm diam; distal part-ascospores 3.9–4.7 × 3.4–4.2 µm, proximal part-ascospores 4.2–5.2 × 3.1–3.7 µm; anamorph pachybasium-like, conidia 3.3–3.7 × 2.7–3.0 (L/W 1.1–1.3) ... ***H. ceramica/T. ceramicum* (8)**
Stromata and anamorph characters not in above combination ... **28**

28. Stromata brown to light brown, KOH–, opaque; phialides 9.0–10.3 × 3.7–4.0 µm, conidia 4.2–4.5 × 3.3–3.5 µm ... ***H. cinnamomea/ T. cinnamomeum* (11)**
Stromata brownish orange or pale to dark reddish brown, KOH+, waxy, semitransparent; phialides 6.5–8.0 µm long,conidia 3.0–3.7 × 2.3–3.2 µm ... **29**

29. Distal part-ascospores 4.5–4.7 × 4.0–4.2 µm, proximal part-ascospores 4.8–5.0 × 3.5–3.7 µm; anamorph pachybasium- to gliocladium-like, conidia 3.4–3.7 × 3.0–3.2 µm; known only from U.S.A. ... ***H. ceracea/T. ceraceum* (7)**
Distal part-ascospores 3.5–4.0 × 3.5–4.0 µm, proximal part-ascospores 4.0 × 3.0–3.5 µm; anamorph pachybasium-like, conidia 3.0 × 2.3–2.5 µm; known only from France ... ***H. phyllostachydis/ T. phyllostachydis* (25)**

30. Stromata KOH+ ... **31**
Stromata KOH– ... **36**

31. Distal part-ascospores on average < 4.5 µm long, proximal part-ascospores 4.2–4.7 × 3.5–3.8 µm ... **32**
Distal part-ascospores on average ≥ 4.5 µm long, proximal part-ascospores on average > 4.5 µm diam ... **33**

32. Stromata generally gregarious, pale yellow, 0.9–1.2 mm diam; distal part-ascospores 4.2–4.3 × 4.0–4.2 µm, proximal part-ascospores 4.2–4.5 × 3.6–3.8 µm; anamorph with few phialides formed; phialides hooked or twisted; conidia pale green; known only from U.S.A. ... ***H. chromosperma/ T. chromospermum* (10)**
Stromata not gregarious, yellowish brown, 1.4–2.1 mm diam; distal part-ascospores 4.0–4.3 × 3.8–4.0 µm, proximal part-ascospores 4.5–4.7 × 3.5–3.7 µm; anamorph with pachybasium- and gliocladium-like branches, abundant phialides; phialides straight, conidia green; known only from Thailand ... ***H. thailandica/ T. thailandicum* (35)**

33. Distal part-ascospores 4.5–5.0 × 3.7–4.0 µm, proximal part-ascospores 4.5–5.3 × 3.2–3.7 µm ... **34**
Distal part-ascospores 5.0–5.5 µm diam, proximal part-ascospores 5.0–6.2 × 4.2–5.2 µm ... **35**

34. Stromata 1–4 mm diam, greyish yellow to greyish orange; known only from Brazil ... ***H. gyrosa* (20)**
Stromata 0.1–1.0 mm diam, pale yellow to greyish yellow; known only from Sri Lanka ... ***H. straminea/T. stramineum* (29)**

35. Phialides 14.7–18.2 × 2.5–3.0 µm (L/W 5.4–7.9); conidia 4.0–4.2 × 3.2–3.5 µm ***H. estonica/T. estonicum* (18)**
Phialides 7.2–7.7 × 4.0–4.2 µm (L/W 1.8–2.0); conidia 4.5–4.7 × 3.5–3.7 µm ***H. strictipilosa/T. strictipile* (30)**

36. Anamorph verticillium-like; phialides 16.0–25.5 × 2.7–4.0 µm (L/W 5.5–7.2) .... ***H. costaricensis* (14)**
Anamorph trichoderma- or pachybasium-like; phialides 5.5–13.0 × 2.7–4.2 µm (L/W 1.4–4.2) **37**

37. Phialides 5.5–7.2 × 3.2–4.2 µm (L/W 1.4–2.2); conidia 3.5–4.0 × 2.3–2.7 µm (L/W 1.4–1.6) .... ***H. catoptron/T. catoptron* (5)**
Phialides 8.5–13.0 × 2.7–4.0 µm (L/W 2.2–4.2); conidia 4.0–5.0 × 3.5–4.0 µm (L/W 1.1–1.3) **38**

38. Stromata 0.9–1.2 mm diam; distal part-ascospores 5.5–6.0 × 5.2–5.5 µm, proximal part-ascospores 5.7–6.2 × 4.7–5.2 µm; phialides 10.5–12.7 × 2.7–3.2 µm (L/W 3.5–4.2); conidia 4.0–4.5 × 3.5–3.7 µm (L/W 1.1–1.2) .... ***H. cremea/T. cremeum* (6)**
Stromata 1.5–2.6 µm; distal part-ascospores 5.0–5.5 × 5.0–5.5 µm, proximal part-ascospores 4.7–5.2 × 4.5–4.7 µm; phialides 8.5–9.5 × 3.7–4.0 µm (L/W 2.2–2.6); conidia 4.5–5.0 × 3.7–4.0 µm (L/W 1.2–1.3) .... ***H. surrotunda/ T. surrotundum* (3)**

Key to *Hypocrea* species with green ascospores based on anamorph characters

1. Conidia on average > 5 µm long, green **2**
Conidia on average < 5 µm long, green **6**

2. Anamorphs gliocladium-like; conidia 6.0–6.5 × 4.5–5.0 µm **3**
Anamorphs verticillium- or pachybasium-like; conidia 5.0–6.0 × 3.2–4.0 µm **4**

3. Conidiophores generally arising from the surface of the agar; phialides 13.5–15.5 × 3.5–4.0 µm (L/W 3.5–4.0); stromata black, strongly tuberculate .... ***H. nigrovirens/T. nigrovirens* (24)**
Conidiophores arising from aerial hyphae; phialides 13.5–15.7 × 4.3–4.6 (L/W 3.1–3.6); conidia 6.0–6.5 × 4.7–5.0 µm (L/W 1.3); pustulate anamorph sometimes formed; phialides from pustulate anamorph 4.4–9.5 × 3.0–4.2 µm; conidia from pustulate anamorph 3.7–5.3 × 2.6–3.7 µm; stromata yellowish, pulvinate, not tuberculate .... ***H. crassa/T. crassum* (15)**

4. Anamorph pachybasium-like, conidiophore elongations present, fertile or not, verticillium-like synanamorph rarely present; phialides 6.0–7.2 × 3.7–4.0 µm .... ***H. cuneispora/ T. cuneisporum* (17)**
Anamorphs verticillium-like, conidiophore elongations absent; phialides 14–26 × 2.7–4.0 µm.............. **5**

5. Phialides 16.0–25.5 × 2.7–4.0 µm (L/W 5.5–7.2); conidia 5.2–6.0 × 3.2–4.0 µm (L/W 1.5–1.8); abundant chlamydospores formed; stromata pale yellow .... ***H. costaricensis* (14)**
Phialides 14.0–16.0 × 3.0–3.2 µm (L/W 4.7–5.5); conidia 5.2–6.0 × 3.5–3.7 µm (L/W 1.4–1.6); no chlamydospores formed; stromata brown, brown-violet or orange-brown .... ***H. tawa/T. tawa* (34)**

6. Anamorph forming micro- and macro-conidia; micro-conidia green, aseptate, ellipsoidal; macro-conidia hyaline, subulate, with a rounded, somewhat thick-walled basal cell, often multiseptate .... ***H. sulawesensis* (32)**
Anamorphs not forming macro-conidia **7**

7. Anamorphs gliocladium-like **8**
Anamorphs trichoderma-, pachybasium-, or verticillium-like **11**

8. Conidiophores formed in irregular fascicles throughout the plate; phialides 10.5–11.5 × 3.3–3.5 µm (L/W 3.1–3.5); conidia 4.0–4.3 × 3.3–3.5 µm (L/W 1.2–1.3), held in drops of clear green liquid .... ***H. gelatinosa/ T. gelatinosum* (19)**
Conidiophores not in fascicles, rather arising singly from the agar or from aerial hyphae; phialides on average >11.5 µm long **9**

9. Conidiophores generally arising from aerial hyphae; phialides 8.8–9.2 × 4.0–4.2 µm (L/W 2.2–2.3); conidia 4.5–4.7 × 3.8–4.0 µm (L/W 1.2), held in drops of clear green liquid; abundant chlamydospores formed .... ***H. virens/T. virens* (39)**
Phialide L/W > 4.5; conidia 3.2–3.7 × 2.5–3.2 µm **10**

10. Discrete conidiophore, branching 3–4 times (penicillus ter- to quaterverticillate); phialides 11.5–13.0 × 1.7–2.0 µm (L/W 5.8–6.8); conidia 3.3–3.7 × 2.5–2.7 µm (L/W 1.3–1.4); anamorph similar to *Gliocladium viride*; stromata black, 2.5–5.0 mm diam; on decorticated wood .... ***H. melanomagna/ T. melanomagnum* (23)**
More or less discrete conidiophores, branching 2–3 times (penicillus bi- to terverticillate); phialides 12.0–13.5 × 2.5–2.7 µm (L/W 4.6–5.3); conidia 4.0–4.5 × 2.8–3.0 µm (L/W 1.4–1.6); stromata yellowish, 0.6–0.8 mm diam; on hymenium of *Thelephoraceae* .... ***H. thelephoricola/ T. thelephoricola* (36)**

11. Anamorph odd gliocladium-like; conidiophores with verrucose base, generally with very few phialides formed; phialides lageniform, more often hooked or twisted, 6.9–14.5 × 2.5–3.5 µm (L/W 2.5–4.8); conidia pale green, 4.0–6.5 × 3.7–3.8 µm (L/W 1.4–1.7); found in Eastern U.S.A. .... ***H. chromosperma/ T. chromospermum* (10)**
Anamorph characteristics not in the above combination **12**

12. Pachybasium-like anamorphs with conidial L/W > 1.4 on average **13**
Various types of anamorphs with conidial L/W < 1.4 on average **15**

13. Conidia 3.0–3.2 × 2.0–2.2 µm (L/W 1.4–1.5); sinuous conidiophore elongations present; verticillium-like synanamorph present; phialides 4.7–5.0 × 3.0–3.2 µm; known only from Sri Lanka .... ***H. straminea/T. stramineum* (29)**
Conidia on average > 3.5 µm long and >2.5 µm wide **14**

14. Gliocladium-like synanamorph formed abundantly in aerial hyphae; phialides from pustulate anamorph 4.4–9.5 × 3.0–4.2 µm; conidia 3.7–5.3 × 2.6–3.7 µm (L/W 1.4); phialides from gliocladium-like anamorph 13.5–15.7 × 4.3–4.6 µm; conidia 5.9–6.4 × 4.7–4.9 µm .... ***H. crassa/T. crassum* (15)**
Verticillium-like synanamorph formed in areas of effuse conidiation; phialides of pachybasium-like anamorph 5.5–7.2 × 3.2–4.2 µm; conidia 3.5–4.0 × 2.3–2.7 µm (L/W 1.4–1.6) .... ***H. catoptron/T. catoptron* (5)**

15. Phialides on average > 8.5 µm long **16**
Phialides on average < 8.5 µm long **21**

16. Phialides on average <15 µm long **17**
Phialides 14.7–18.2 × 2.5–3.0 µm (L/W 5.4–7.9); conidia 4.0–4.2 × 3.2–3.5 µm (L/W 1.2–1.3); stromata pale yellow to greyish yellow, KOH+ .... ***H. estonica/T. estonicum* (18)**

17. Anamorph pachybasium-like; phialide L/W < 2.9 on average **18**
Anamorph trichoderma-like; phialide L/W > 2.9 on average **19**

18. Phialides 9.0–10.3 × 3.7–4.0 µm (L/W 2.4–2.8), conidia 4.2–4.5 × 3.3–3.5 µm (L/W 1.2–1.3); colony radius on PDA at 25 ºC after 3 d 2–6 mm; stromata brown to light brown .... ***H. cinnamomea/ T. cinnamomeum* (11)**
Phialides 8.5–9.5 × 3.7–4.0 µm (L/W 2.2–2.6); conidia 4.5–5.0 × 3.7–4.0 µm (L/W 1.2–1.3); colony radius on PDA at 25 ºC after 3 d 26–32 mm; stromata pale yellow .... ***H. surrotunda/ T. surrotundum* (33)**

19. Phialides 10.5–12.7 × 2.7–3.2 µm; conidia 4.0–4.5 × 3.5–3.7 µm (L/W 1.1–1.2); colony radius on PDA at 25 ºC after 3 d 63–72 mm; stromata pale yellow .... ***H. cremea/T. cremeum* (16)**
Conidia on average <4.0 µm long and <3.5 µm wide; colony radius on PDA at 25 ºC after 3 d on average < 35 mm; stromata in shades of yellow or brownish orange **20**

20. Conidia 3.8–4.0 × 3.0–3.3 µm (L/W 1.2–1.3); colony radius on PDA at 25 ºC after 3 d 9–12 mm; stromata brownish orange; known only from Western Europe .... ***H. aureoviridis/ T. aureoviride*** **(3)**
Conidia 3.2–3.5 × 3.0–3.2 µm (L/W 1.1); colony radius on PDA at 25 ºC after 3 d 25–27 mm; stromata pale grayish yellow; known only from Costa Rica .... ***H. candida/T. candidum*** **(4)**

21. Conidia on average > 4.0 µm long **22**
Conidia on average < 4.0 µm long **24**

22. Anamorph pachybasium-like, conidiophore elongations generally present; conidiophores and branches generally straight; phialides 7.2–7.7 × 4.0–4.2 µm (L/W 1.8–2.0); conidia 4.5–4.7 × 3.5–3.7 µm (L/W 1.3); a verticillium-like synanamorph sometimes formed; stromata yellowish white, KOH+; part-ascospores dimorphic .... ***H. strictipilosa/ T. strictipile*** **(30)**
Anamorph trichoderma- to pachybasium-like; no conidiophore elongationss observed; conidiophores and branches generally sinuous; conidial L/W on average < 1.3; no synanamorphs observed; stromata pale yellow, KOH–; part ascospores monomorphic, globose to subglobose **23**

23. Phialides 7.7–8.0 × 4.0–4.2 µm (L/W 1.9–2.0); conidia 4.0–4.3 × 3.5–3.8 µm (L/W 1.1–1.2); colony radius after 3 d on SNA at 15 ºC 12–16 mm, at 25 ºC 40–46 mm, at 30 ºC 43–47 mm .... **9. *H. chlorospora/ T. chlorosporum*** **(9)**
Phialides 7.5–8.0 × 3.5–3.7 µm (L/W 2.0–2.2); conidia 4.5–4.7 × 3.5–3.7 µm (L/W 1.2–1.3); colony radius after 3 d on SNA at 15 ºC 3–12 mm,at 25 ºC 29–36 mm, at 30 ºC 29–39 mm .... ***H. sinuosa/T. sinuosum*** **(27)**

24. Phialides 5.5–6.5 × 3.2–3.8 µm (L/W 1.6–1.9); conidia 3.0–3.5 × 2.5–2.7 µm L/W 1.2–1.4); stromata pale yellow; on leaves .... ***H. clusiae*** **(*27*)**
Phialides and conidia not in the above combination; stromata of various colours; on woody substrata or other fungi, but not on leaf litter **25**

25. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 35 ºC 19–65 mm; phialides 4.8–8.5 × 2.5–3.5 µm (L/W 2.0–2.5); conidia 2.7–3.5 × 2.5–3.0 µm (L/W 1.0–1.3); stromata black; cosmopolitan .... ***H. lixii/T. harzianum*** **(21)**
No growth on PDA at 35 ºC; phialides and conidia not in the above combination; stromata reddish brown, brownish orange, or yellowish brown **26**

26. Conidiophores tending to be gliocladium-like; colony radius after 3 d at 30 ºC on PDA 4–5 mm, on SNA 2–3 mm; phialides 6.5–7.7 × 3.0–3.5 µm; conidia 3.4–3.7 × 3.0–3.2 µm; stromata brownish orange, 0.7–1.0 mm diam .... ***H. ceracea/T. ceraceum*** **(7)**
Anamorphs pachybasium-like; colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 30 ºC on average > 35 mm; stromata reddish brown or yellowish brown **27**

27. Phialides 7.4–8.4 × 3.5–3.7 µm (L/W 2.1–2.4); conidia 3.2–3.5 × 3.0–3.2 µm (L/W 1.1–1.2); colony radius on SNA after 3d at 25 ºC 41 mm, at 30 ºC 38–42 mm; stromata yellowish brown; known only from Thailand .... ***H. thailandica/ T. thailandicum*** **(35)**
Phialides 6.5–8.0 × 3.5–4.0 µm; conidia 3.3–3.7 × 2.7–3.0 µm; conidiophore elongationss sometimes present; colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 25 ºC 17–24 mm, at 30 ºC 23–32 mm; stromata reddish brown, 0.8–1.7 mm .... ***H. ceramica/T. ceramicum*** **(8)**

SPECIES DESCRIPTIONS

1. *Hypocrea albocornea* Yoshim. Doi, Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. 15: 712 (1972). Figs. 9, 10, 464.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma*** sp.

Stromata scattered, solitary, disciform with constricted bases, grayish yellow to grayish orange, circular to irregular in outline, 2–12 mm diam (n = 5), 1–3 mm high (n = 5), surface smooth, with small perithecial protuberances, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of *textura angularis* tissue. Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer composed of *textura epidermoidea*, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH. Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura epidermoidea* to *intricata*, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH. Asci cylindrical, (130–)136–153(–161) × (6.5–)6.7–7.7(–9.0) µm (n = 15). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to obovate (6.0–)7.2–8.2(–8.8) × (5.7–)6.2–7.0(–7.5) µm, proximal part generally obovate to subcylindrical, (7.0–)7.5–8.5(–10.5) × (5.5–)5.7–6.5(–6.8) µm (n = 20).

Etymology. Latin *albus* = white, *corneus* = horny.
Habitat. On decaying wood.
Known distribution. Japan and Papua New Guinea.
Descriptions and illustrations. Doi 1972: Fig. 30; Doi 1978: Fig. 2.

Specimens examined. **Japan**, Kochi Pref., Shikoku Islands, Kage, Kaminirou, Kami-Gun, on decaying log of *Quercus* sp.; 15 Jul. 1970, Y. Doi (NY, **isotype**: TNS.D-759 = TNS-F-190171). **Papua New Guinea**, Pindaunde-Keglsugl, foot of Mt. Wilhelm, 2800–3600 m alt., Y. Doi (NY, labeled as ‘paratype’: NS-1384 = TNS.D-758 = TNS-F-190173).

Notes. The teleomorph of this species was described in detail in Doi (1972), and the anamorph in Doi (1978). This species is distinguished by the relatively large stroma and large ascospores.

2. *Hypocrea atrogelatinosa* Dingley, Trans. Roy. Soc. New Zealand 83: 645 (1956). Figs. 11, 465.

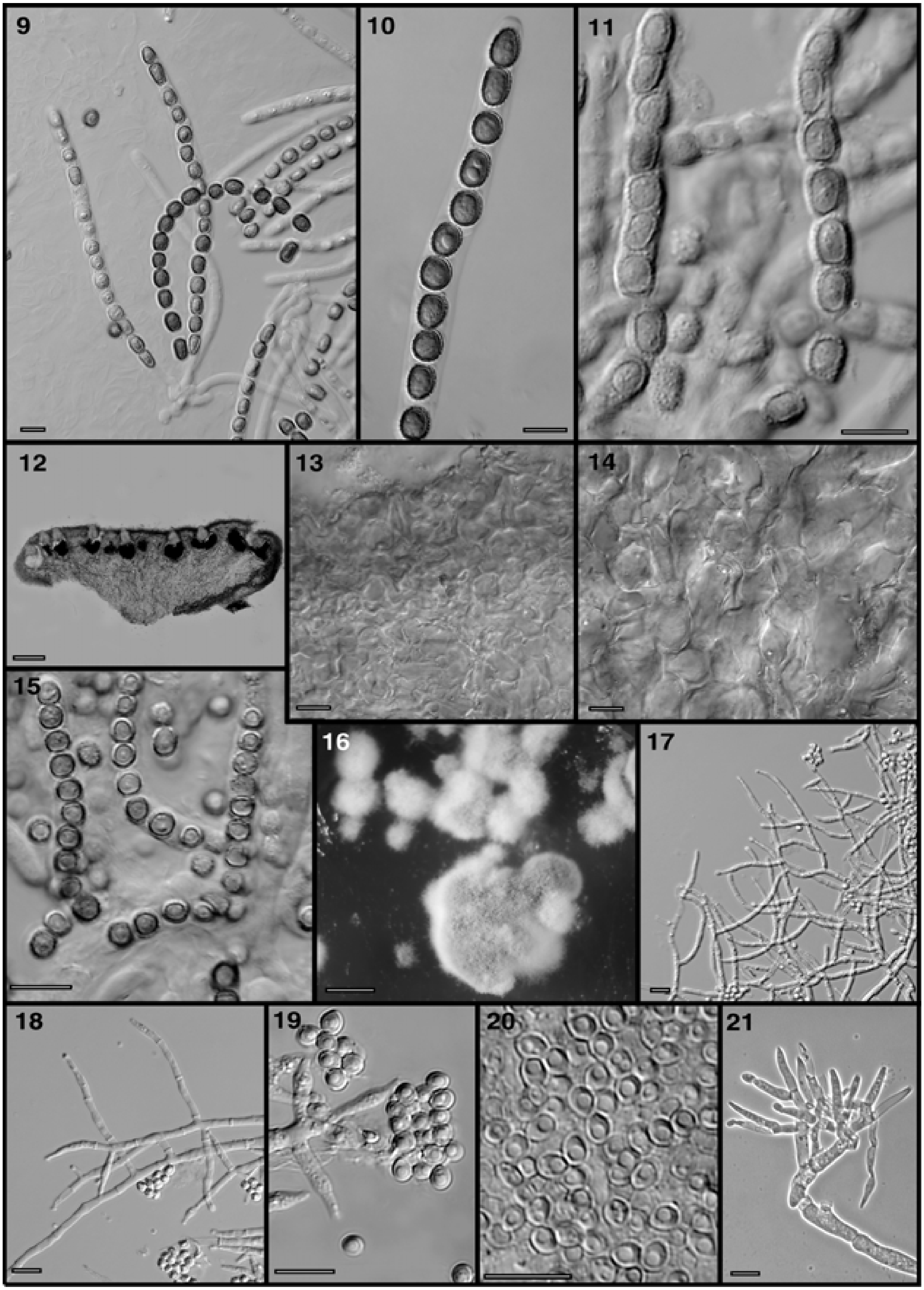
Anamorph. ***Trichoderma*** sp.

Stromata gregarious, pulvinate, circular outline, brownish orange, 1–2 mm diam (n = 15) , broadly attached, surface smooth, somewhat waxy and translucent, with small perithecial protuberances, becoming slightly darker in KOH, ostiolar openings not obvious. Outermost stroma layer composed of *textura angularis*. Tissue between the perithecia of *textura epidermoidea*. Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura epidermoidea*. Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally crowded or slightly separated. Asci cylindrical, 102–112 × 5.7–6.2 µm (n = 5). Part-ascospores green, spinulose, dimorphic, distal part generally subglobose (5.3–)5.8–6.5(–7.3) × 4.0–5.0(–5.5) µm, proximal part generally wedge-shaped, (6.0–)6.3–6.7(–7.3) × (3.7–)4.2–4.6(–5.2) µm (n = 20).

Etymology. Latin *ater* = black, *i.e.* a black form of *H. gelatinosa*.
Habitat. On hymenium of *Fuscoporia* sp. (*Hymenochaetaceae*)
Known distribution. New Zealand.
Descriptions and illustrations. Dingley 1956; Dingley 1957: Fig. 1.

Specimen examined. **New Zealand**, Auckland, Hunua Ranges, Otau, Apr. 1950, J.M. Dingley (PDD 10471, **holotype**).

Notes. The teleomorph and anamorph of *H. atrogelatinosa* were described in detail in Doi (1971) from New Zealand. However, the specimens that were used to describe the anamorph were derived from *Hypocrea* specimens collected in Papua New Guinea. Since these specimens and cultures were not available from TNS, it was not possible to examine them and compare the Papua New Guinea specimens to the New Zealand holotype. Doi (1971) mentioned that the listed collections agreed with the *H. atrogelatinosa* type and Dingley’s description of its anamorph (Dingley 1957). This specimen was overmature, therefore was difficult to find stromata in good condition for sectioning, and most asci were degraded.



Figs. 9, 10. Ascospores of *Hypocrea albocornea*. **Fig. 11.** Ascospores of *H. atrogelatinosa*. **Figs. 12–21.** *Hypocrea aureoviridis*/*T. aureoviride*. 12. Longitudinal section of stroma. 13. Tissue of stroma surface. 14. Inner tissue of stroma. 15. Ascospores. 16. Pustules on CMD at 20 ºC. 17–18, 21. Conidiophores. 19. Phialides and conidia. 20. Conidia. 9, 10. Isotype; 11. Holotype. 12–15. CBS 103.69. 16–19. IMI 355906. 20, 21. CBS 245.63 (Ex-type of *T. aureoviride*). Bars: 9–11, 13–15, 17–21 = 10 µm; 12 = 100 µm; 16 = 1 mm.

3. ***Hypocrea aureoviridis*** Plowr. & Cooke in Phillips & Plowright, Grevillea 8: 104 (1880) (as *H. aureo-virida*). Figs. 12–22, 466.

≡ *Chromocrea aureoviridis* (Plowr. & Cooke) Petch, Trans. Brit. Mycol. Soc. 21: 293 (1938).

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma aureoviride*** Rifai, Mycol. Pap. 116: 34 (1969). Figs. 16–22.

Stromata scattered, solitary or in pairs, pulvinate or slightly flattened, circular in outline, 1.5–2.5 mm diam, broadly attached, surface smooth, with no perithecial protuberances, somewhat translucent, first yellow then brownish orange, becoming slightly darker in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer of slightly thick-walled, angular cells, (5.0–)7.0–9.0(–10.5) µm diam (n = 15). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer composed of hyaline cells, becoming pale brown in KOH, *textura angularis*, cells (4.5–) 6.0–9.0(–11.0) µm diam (n = 15). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, hyaline, cells (7.5–)10.5–12.5(–14.5) µm diam (n = 15). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, 205–233 × 103–140(–145) µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted cells, pale brown orange, slightly changing colour in KOH, ostiolar canal 87–103(–107) µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, 70–90 × 4–5 µm (n = 10). Part-ascospores green, with small warts, monomorphic, both parts globose, distal part (3.3–)3.5–4.0(–4.2), proximal (3.3–)3.5–4.0(–4.2) µm diam (n = 20).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca*. 1 week flat, with sparse aerial hyphae, with sparse discrete, compact to loose pustules forming near the point of inoculum, with larger pustules forming towards inside and smaller towards outside of the colony, 1–2 mm diam; conidia produced after *ca*. 2 weeks; no distinctive odour; generally with brownish diffusing pigment originating from the inoculum and needle-like yellow crystals formed in some cultures. Conidiophores irregularly branching, short conidiophores tending to be mononematous, arising from the agar surface or from aerial hyphae, 50–95 µm long (n = 15), typically branched along the length in verticillium- to trichoderma-like fashion. Phialides divergent from the point of attachment to conidiophore, irregularly disposed along the conidiophore or forming a broad penicillus toward the tip, straight, tapering slightly from base to tip, (10.0–)12.3–15.0(–18.0) µm long, (2.0–)2.5–2.8(–3.2) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)2.0–2.5(–3.0) µm wide at the base, L/W (3.5–)4.5–6.0(–8.5) (n = 20), generally with a flared collarette; intercalary phialides lacking. Conidia green, smooth, typically clavate to ellipsoidal or subglobose, often with a truncate or slightly protuberant base, (3.2–)3.8–4.0(–4.5) × (2.7–)3.0–3.3(–3.7) µm, L/W (1.0–)1.2–1.3(–1.5) (n = 30), held in drops of greenish, watery liquid. No chlamydospores observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca*. 2 weeks with abundant aerial mycelium, with loose to compact tufts more abundant towards the inoculum; conidia not formed before *ca*. 10 d; brownish diffusing pigment from the inoculum; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 2–3 mm, 20 ºC 6–9 mm, 25 ºC 9–12 mm, 30 ºC 1 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 1–3 mm, 20 ºC 4–8 mm, 25 ºC 5–6 mm, 30 ºC 1 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3).

Etymology. Latin *aureus* = golden, *viridis* = green.
Habitat. Decaying wood.
Known distribution. United Kingdom.

Specimens examined. **England**, Cambridge, Wandlebury, on *Corylus avellana,* Jan. 1963, J. Webster (No. 2663) (CBS 245.63, **ex-type**); Cambridge, on *Sambucus nigra,* Jan. 1963, J. Webster (No. 2664) (CBS 525.63); Howldale, Pickering, Yorks., on *Acer campestre,* 1 Nov. 1968, W.G. Bramley (3030) (SHD, IMI 138258 = CBS 103.69); Surrey, on dead trunk of *Fagus sylvatica* (culture: G.J.S. 98-23 = IMI 355906).

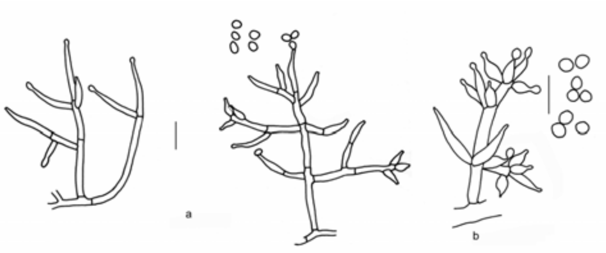
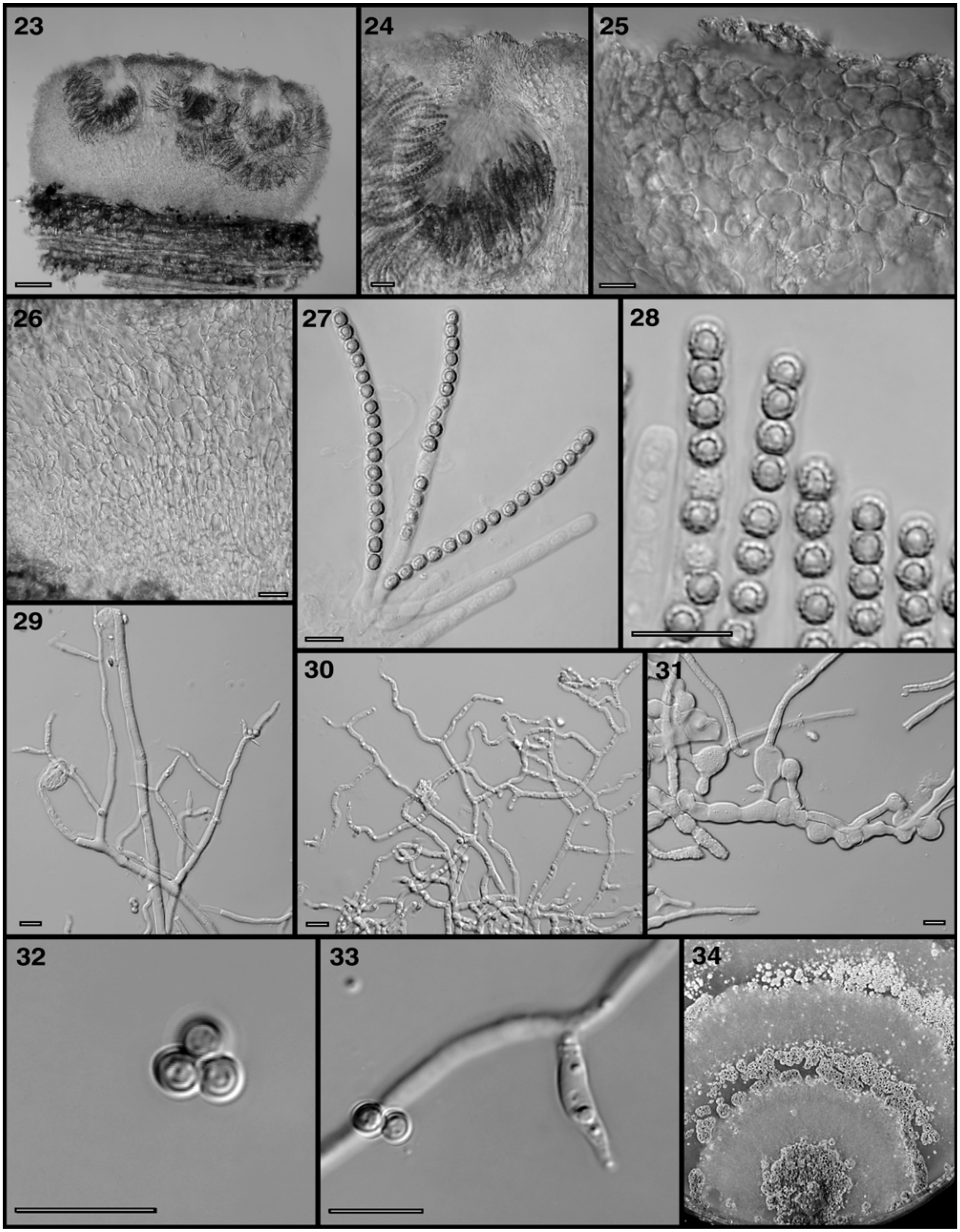


Fig. 22. *Trichoderma aureoviride*. a: IMI 355906; b: CBS 245.63 (Ex-type of *T. aureoviride*). Bars = 10 µm.

4. ***Hypocrea candida*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 23–35, 467, 504.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma candidum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 29–35, 504.

Stromata pulvinata, griseolo-flavida, 0.7–1.0 mm diam. Ascosporae bicellulares, verruculosae, ad septum disarticulatae, atrovirentes, ambo partes globosa, parte distali (3.0–)3.3–3.5(–3.8) × (3.2–)3.3–3.5(–3.7) µm, parte proximali (3.0–)3.3–3.6(–3.9) × 3.3–3.5(–3.7) µm. Anamorphosis *Trichoderma candidum*. Phialides (7.3–)9.0–13.5(–16.5) × (2.5–)2.7–3.3(–3.8) µm, longitudo/latitudo (2.2–)2.9–4.6(–5.6). Conidia globosa ad subglobosa, viridia, glabra, (2.4–)3.2–3.5(–4.3) × (2.5–)3.0–3.2(–4.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.0–)1.1(–1.3); chlamydosporae abundantes . Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto ‘PDA’ post 72 h 15 ºC 2–6 mm, 20 ºC 17–18 mm, 25 ºC 25–27 mm, 30 ºC 20–23 mm, 35 ºC 0 mm. Holotypus teleomorphosis hic designatus: INB 0003719978.



Figs. 23–34. *Hypocrea candida/T. candidum*. 23. Longitudinal section of stroma. 24. Perithecium. 25. Tissue of stroma surface. 26. Inner tissue of stroma. 27, 28. Asci and ascospores. 29, 30. Conidiophores. 31. Chlamydospores and swollen hyphal cells. 32. Conidia. 33. Conidia and phialide. 34. Pustules on PDA at 25 ºC. 23–34. Holotype P.C. 59. Bars: 23 = 100 µm; 24 = 20 µm; 25–33 = 10 µm.

Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843652, isolata ex specimine INB 0003719978; cultura viva P.C. 59 = CBS 114249 = DAOM 232829.

Stromata scattered, solitary, pulvinate or slightly flattened, circular in outline, 0.7–1.0 mm diam (n = 10), 0.3–0.4 mm high (n = 10), broadly attached, surface roughened or scurfy, with no perithecial protuberances, pale grayish yellow almost white, becoming darker in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of slightly thick-walled angular cells, (4.5–)6.8–8.5(–13.5) µm diam (n = 20). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis,* composed of hyaline cells, not changing colour in KOH, (6.2–)7.5–10.5(–12.7) µm diam (n = 20), becoming slightly darker in KOH. Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH, cells (6.7–)10.5–13.2(–16.0) µm diam (n = 20). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, 174–204 × 127–161 µm (n = 10), walls composed of compacted cells, becoming pale brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal 53–63 µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (68–)74–79(–83) × (4.0–)4.5–5.2(–5.5) µm (n = 20). Part-ascospores green, warted, monomorphic, both parts globose, distal (3.0–)3.3–3.5(–3.8) × (3.2–)3.3–3.5(–3.7) µm, proximal (3.0–)3.3–3.6(–3.9) × 3.3–3.5(–3.7) µm (n = 20).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca*. 3 weeks flat, with little aerial mycelium, few mononematous conidiophores formed near the edges of the plate; few conidia formed; no distinctive odour; agar no pigmented. The branching pattern of the conidiophore irregular, with conidiophores tending to be mononematous, short or long, sinuous, arising from the surface of the agar or from aerial hyphae; secondary branches sinuous, long, with few terminal phialides and no intercalary phialides; fertile conidiophore elongations sometimes present. Phialides ampulliform, formed singly, rarely in whorls of 2–3, (7.3–)9.0–13.5(–16.5) µm long, (2.5–)2.7–3.3(–3.8) µm wide at the widest point, (1.8–)2.2–2.7(–3.0) µm at the base, L/W (2.2–)2.9–4.6(–5.6) (n = 20). Conidia green, smooth, globose to subglobose, (2.4–)3.2–3.5(–4.3) × (2.5–)3.0–3.2(–4.0) µm, L/W (1.0–)1.1(–1.3) (n = 30). Abundant intercalary and terminal chlamydospores or thickened hyphae formed in the aerial mycelium, irregular in shape and size, hyaline.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca*. 2 weeks flat, with highly aggregated compact pustules forming in concentric rings, the innermost ring formed of mature pustules progressively less mature towards the outermost ring; conidia formed after *ca*. two week, held in drops of green watery liquid; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 2–6 mm, 20 ºC 17–18 mm, 25 ºC 25–27 mm, 30 ºC 20–23 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 3–6 mm, 20 ºC 13–14 mm, 25 ºC 17–18 mm, 30 ºC 17–20 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3).

Etymology. Latin *candidus* = snow-white.
Habitat. On blackened decorticated wood.
Known distribution. Costa Rica.

Specimen examined. **Costa Rica**, Limón, Puerto Viejo, Manzanillo, Gandoca-Manzanillo National Wildlife Refuge, forest next to the beach, 0 m alt., on decorticated wood, 8 Jul. 1999, P. Chaverri (INB 0003719978, **holotype**; **ex-type** culture of *T. candidum*: P.C. 59 = CBS 114249 = DAOM 232829, dry culture BPI 843652).

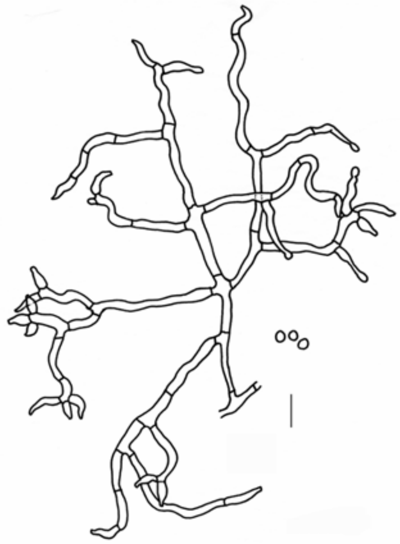


Fig. 35. *Hypocrea candida/T. candidum* anamorph (Holotype). Bar = 10 µm.

Notes. The anamorph and teleomorph of *H. candida/T. candidum* are similar to *H. aureoviridis/T. aureoviride* in that both have small globose monomorphic ascospores, simple mononematous conidiophores, and globose to subglobose conidia. RPB2 and EF-1α gene genealogies show *Hypocrea candida/T. candidum* to be a sister species of *H. aureoviridis/T. aureoviride*.

Hypocrea candida/T. candidum can be distinguished from *H. aureoviridis/T. aureoviride* by the pale yellow almost white colour of the stroma in *H. candida/T. candidum* (somewhat orange in *H. aureoviridis/T. aureoviride*), and slightly smaller ascospores and conidia than those of *H. aureoviridis/T. aureoviride*. The anamorph of *H. candida/T. candidum* has sinuous conidiophores and branches, while *H. aureoviridis/T. aureoviride* has generally straight conidiophores and branches.

5. ***Hypocrea catoptron*** Berk. & Broome, J. Linn. Soc. Bot. 14: 112 (1873). Figs. 36–48, 468, 505.

= *H. sulfurella* Kalchbr. & Cooke, Grevillea 9: 26 (1880).
= *H. flavovirens* Berk., Grevillea 12: 100 (1883).

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma catoptron*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov**. Figs. 42–48, 505.

Phialides (5.0–)5.5–7.2(–8.3) × (2.0–)3.2–4.2(–4.5) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.3–)1.4–2.2(–3.5). Conidia ellipsoidea vel oblonga, viridia, glabra, (3.0–)3.5–4.0(–4.3) × (2.2–)2.3–2.7(–3.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.2–)1.4–1.6(–1.7). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto 'PDA' post 72 h ad 15 ºC 3–9 mm, 20 ºC 17–29 mm, 25 ºC 36–49 mm, 30 ºC 22–27 mm, 35 ºC 0 mm. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: BPI 843653, cultura sicca, isolata ex specimine BPI 843645; cultura viva G.J.S. 02-76 = CBS 114232 = DAOM 232830.

Stromata scattered, solitary or in small groups, pulvinate, circular in outline, 0.5–1.5 mm diam (n = 10), 0.2–0.3 mm high (n = 10), broadly attached, surface smooth, with slight perithecial protuberances, sometimes somewhat tuberculate, yellow, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of thin-walled angular cells, (3.5–)6.5–8.3(–11.0) µm diam (n = 20). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea,* composed of hyaline cells, (5.0–)5.7–8.7(–12.5) µm diam (n = 20). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis* and somewhat *epidermoidea* towards the base, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH, cells (6.2–)8.7–11.7(–17.2) µm diam (n = 20). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally crowded or slightly separated, globose to subglobose, 145–172 × 99–121 µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted cells, ostiolar canal 52–64 µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (78–)91–109(–115) × (4.3–)5.0–5.5(–6.0) µm (n = 30). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose, subglobose or ovoidal (4.0–)4.8–5.3(–6.0) × (3.8–)4.4–4.8(–5.5) µm, proximal part subglobose, wedge-shaped, or ovoidal, (4.7–)5.2–5.5(–6.0) × (3.5–)4.0–4.3(–5.0) µm (n = 30).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca*. 2 weeks flat, with aerial hyphae, compact pustules forming throughout the plate, abundant mononematous verticillium-like conidiophores formed in aerial mycelium with wet green droplets of conidia; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Anamorph pustular, with irregularly once or twice branching conidiophores, with whorls of 2–3 secondary branches, the longer ones near the base of the main axis, with 1–2 verticils of 2–3 metuale; metuale standing out at wide angles, each metulae bearing 3–5 phialides. Phialides ampulliform, (5.0–)5.5–7.2(–8.3) µm long, (2.0–)3.2–4.2(–4.5) µm wide wide at the widest point, (1.8–)2.0–3.2(–3.5) µm at the base, L/W (1.3–)1.4–2.2(–3.5) (n = 30), intercalary phialides not observed. Elongations of the conidiophore sometimes present, generally unbranched, rarely branched near the base of the elongation, generally straight and sterile. Mononematous synanamorph verticillium-like, conidiophores straight, branching once, with phialides formed singly or in pairs, on slender cylindrical metulae or directly from the conidiophore; phialides slender. Conidia green, smooth, ellipsoidal to oblong, (3.0–)3.5–4.0(–4.3) × (2.2–)2.3–2.7(–3.0) µm, L/W (1.2–)1.4–1.6(–1.7) (n = 30). No chlamydospores observed.

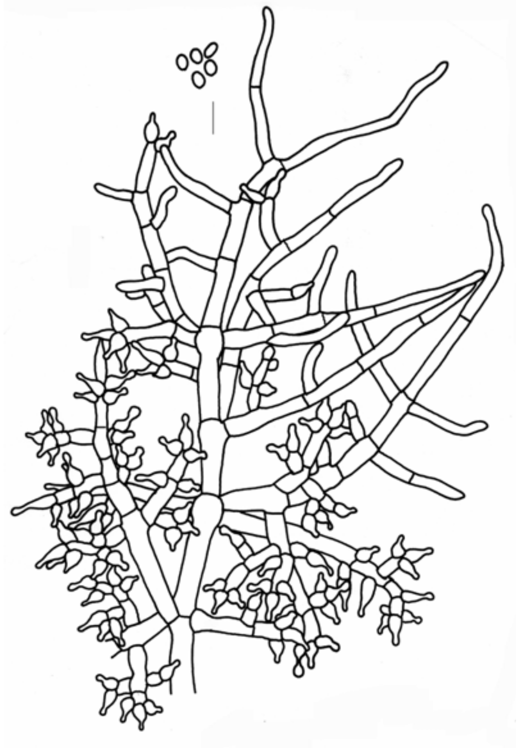
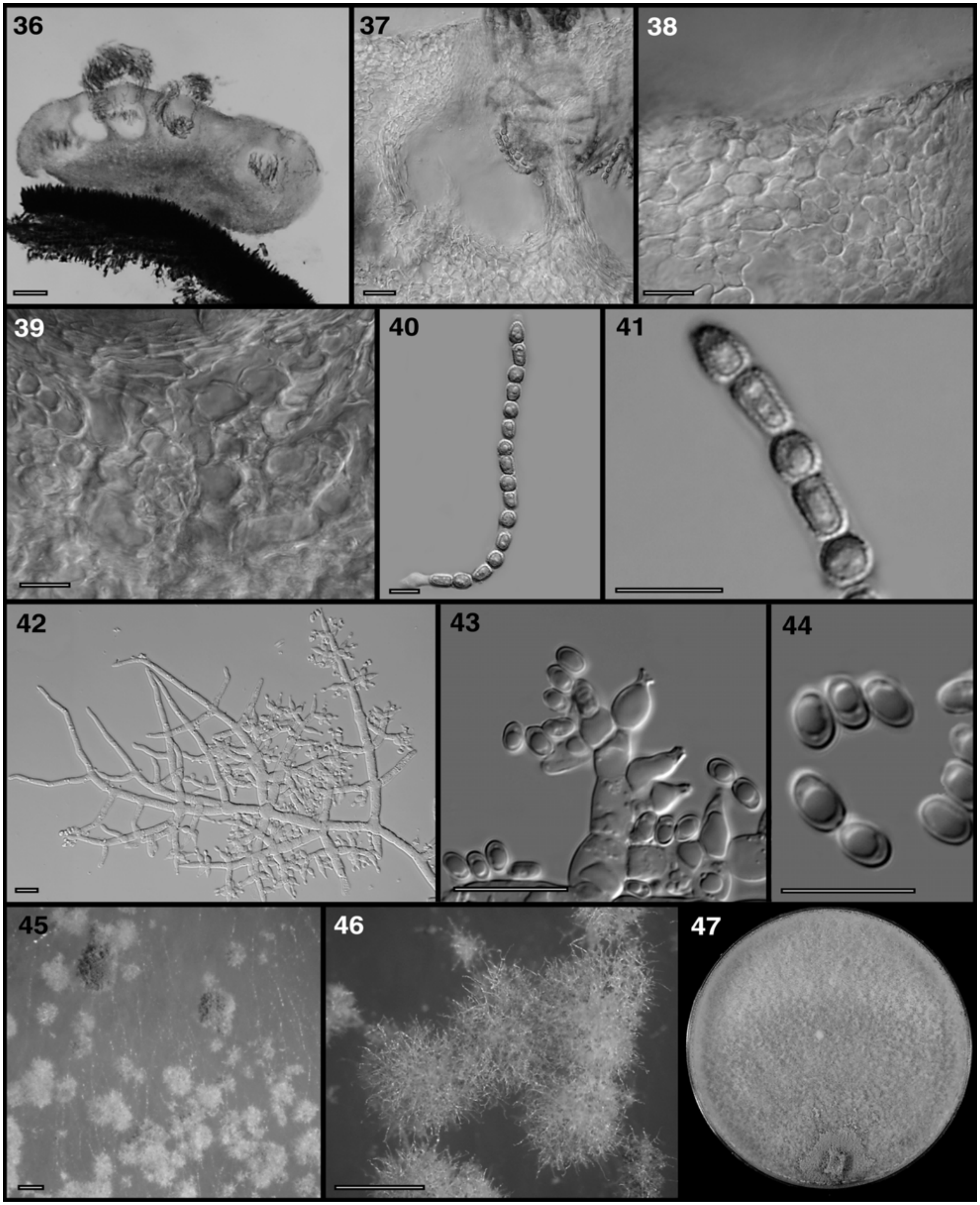


Fig. 48. *Trichoderma catoptron* (Epitype). Bar = 10 µm.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca*. 2 weeks cottony, with conidiophores and conidia forming around the point of inoculum; conidia formed after 10 d; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 3–9 mm, 20 ºC 17–29 mm, 25 ºC 36–49 mm, 30 ºC 22–27 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 2–6 mm, 20 ºC 15–20 mm, 25 ºC 22–26 mm, 30 ºC 12–18 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3).

Etymology. Unknown.
Habitat. Decaying bark, sometimes decorticated wood, and resupinate basidiomycetes.
Known distribution. India, Sri Lanka, and South Africa.

Specimens examined. **India**, Neilgherries, Wellington, on decaying bark, M.J. Berkeley (K; holotype of *H. flavovirens*). **South Africa**, Natal, Inanda, on decaying bark, 1880, J.M. Wood #178 (K; holotype of *H. sulfurella*). **Sri Lanka**, Central Province, on decorticated wood,



Figs. 36–47. *Hypocrea catoptron/T. catoptron*. 36. Longitudinal section of stroma. 37. Empty perithecium. 38. Tissue of stroma surface. 39. Inner tissue of stroma. 40, 41. Asci and ascospores. 42. Conidiophores. 43. Phialides and conidia. 44. Conidia. 45, 46. Pustules on CMD at 20 ºC. 47. Colony on PDA at 25 ºC. 36–47. G.J.S. 02-76 (Epitype). Bars: 36 = 100 µm; 37 = 20 µm; 38–44 = 10 µm; 45, 46 = 1 mm.

Feb. 1868, Dolosbagey (K, No. 557, **lectotype** of *H. catoptron*); on decorticated wood (K, specimen label as "No. 557 bis, part No. 990 in L[?] J [?]"); on decorticated wood (K, specimen label as "No. 557, part No. 990 in L[?] J [?]"; stromata over mature, no intact asci); on decorticated wood (K, specimen label as "No. 557, compare with No. 5"; stromata over mature, no intact asci); Sabaragamuwa Province, Singaharaja Man and Biosphere Reserve, Hal-Mandiya stream from forestry camp, 06º 25' N, 80º 25' E, 480 m alt.; on decorticated wood and resupinate basidiomycete, 9 Dec. 2002, G.J.S. (#9282), K. Põldmaa, A. Nalim, N. Dayawansa (BPI 843645, **epitype** of teleomorph designated herewith, **ex-type** of *T. catoptron* cultures G.J.S. 02-76 = CBS 114232 = DAOM 232830, dry culture BPI 843653).

Notes. The teleomorph of *Hypocrea catoptron/T. catoptron* resembles *H. sinuosa, H. chlorospora, H. cremea*, and *H. surrotunda* in the small yellowish stromata and size of ascospores. *Hypocrea cremea*, *H. surrotunda, H. sinuosa,* and *H. chlorospora* have been collected mainly in temperate regions, with a few exceptions in the Neotropics. In contrast, *H. catoptron/T. catoptron* specimens have been collected only in India, South Africa, and Sri Lanka. Stromata of *Hypocrea catoptron* are darker and more opaque than those of *H. chlorospora, H. cremea, H. surrotunda,* and *H. sinuosa*. The main differences between *H. catoptron/T. catoptron* and *H. cremea*, *H. surrotunda, H. sinuosa,* and *H. chlorospora* are found in the anamorphs.

6. ***Hypocrea centristerilis*** Yoshim. Doi, Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. 15: 724 (1972). Figs. 49, 50, 469.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma*** sp.

Stromata scattered, generally aggregated, pulvinate or flattened, somewhat concave towards the center, circular in outline, 1–2 mm diam (n = 8), broadly attached, surface smooth or slightly roughened, with no perithecial protuberances, pale grayish yellow, becoming pale brown in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of thin-walled angular cells, (3.5–)6.5–8.3(–11.0) µm diam (n = 20), becoming brownish in KOH. Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis,* hyaline, becoming brownish in KOH. Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura epidermoidea* to *intricata*, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH. Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated, subglobose, walls hyaline, becoming brownish in KOH. Asci cylindrical, (122–)132–143(–154) × (6.0–)6.7–7.2(–7.5) µm (n = 20). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part obovate to wedge-shaped, (6.5–)7.3–8.0(–9.0) × (5.4–)5.8–6.0(–6.5) µm, proximal part oblong to subcylindrical, (6.2–)7.1–7.6(–9.0) × (5.2–)5.5–6.0(–6.3) µm (n = 30).

Etymology. Latin *centri* = center, *sterilis* = sterile, referring to sterile (no perithecia) stroma center.
Habitat. On blackened decorticated wood.
Known distribution. Japan.
Descriptions and illustrations. Doi 1972: Fig. 37.

Specimen examined. **Japan**, Kochi Pref., Kage, Kaminirou-Mura, Kami-Gun, on decorticated wood, 15 Jul. 1970, Y. Doi (NY, **isotype**: TNS.D.801 = TNS-F-223545).

7. ***Hypocrea ceracea*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 51–63, 470, 506.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma ceraceum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 58–63, 506

Stromata aurantiobrunnea, ceracea, 0.5–1.0 mm diam. Ascosporae bicellulares, verruculosae, ad septum disarticulatae, atrovirentes, parte distali globosa ad subglobosa, (3.3–)4.5–4.7(–6.0) × (3.0–)4.0–4.2(–5.0) µm, parte proximali cuneiformi vel subcylindrica, (4.0–)4.8–5.0(–6.5) × (2.7–)3.5–3.7(–4.2) µm. Anamorphosis *Trichoderma ceraceum.* Phialides (5.0–)6.5–7.7(–11.0) × (2.5–)3.0–3.5(–4.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.3–)2.0–2.5(–3.6). Conidia subglobosa ad ellipsoidea, viridia, glabra, (2.7–)3.4–3.7(–4.5) × (2.5–)3.0–3.2(–4.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.0–)1.2–1.3(–1.7). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto ‘PDA’ post 72 h ad 15 ºC 7–10 mm, 20 ºC 15–17 mm, 25 ºC 36–38 mm, 30 ºC 4–50 mm, 35 ºC 0 mm. Holotypus teleomorphosis hic designatus: BPI 737722. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843654, isolata ex specimine BPI 737722; cultura viva G.J.S. 95-159 = CBS 114245 = DAOM 232831.

Stromata scattered, solitary or in pairs, pulvinate, circular in outline, 0.5–1 mm diam (n = 15), 0.7–1.0 mm high (n = 15), broadly attached, surface smooth, waxy, with perithecial protuberances, brownish orange, becoming darker in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of slightly thick-walled angular cells, (4.5–)8.3–9.7(–13.4) µm diam (n = 30), brownish in KOH. Tissue between the perithecia and

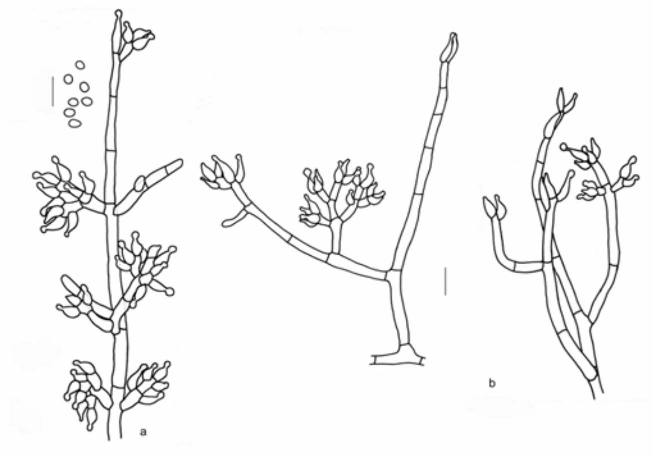
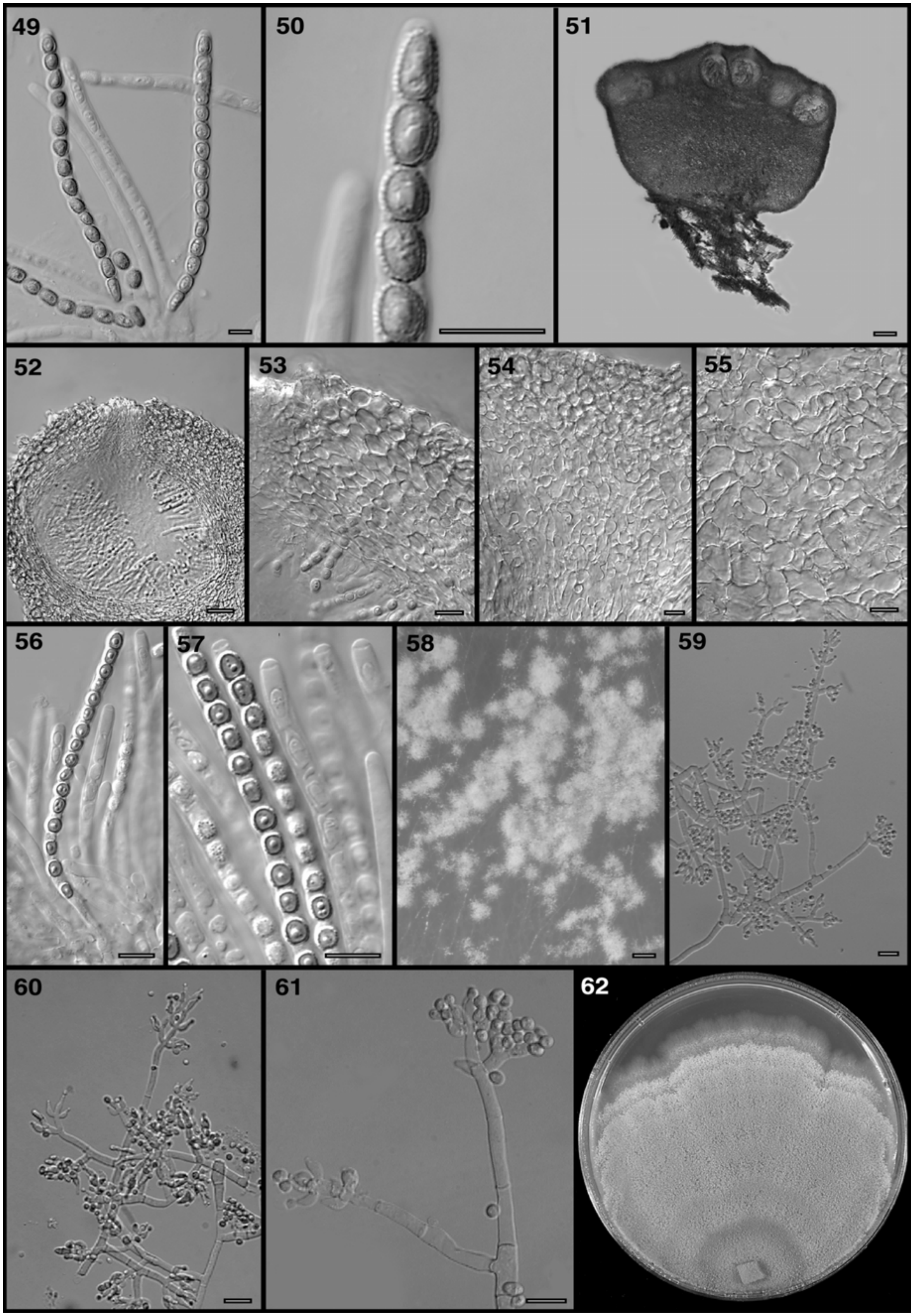


Fig. 63. *Hypocrea ceracea/T. ceraceum anamorph.* a: G.J.S. 89-136; b: G.J.S. 95-159 (Holotype). Bars = 10 µm.



Figs. 49, 50. *Hypocrea centristerilis* asci and ascospores. **Figs. 51–62.** *Hypocrea ceracea/T. ceraceum*. 51. Longitudinal section of stroma. 52. Perithecium. 53. Tissue of stroma surface. 54. Tissue of stroma between perithecia. 55. Inner tissue of stroma. 56, 57. Asci and ascospores. 58. Pustules on CMD at 20 ºC. 59, 60. Conidiophores. 61. Phialides and conidia. 62. Colony on PDA at 25 ºC. 49, 50: Isotype; 51–62: G.J.S. 95-159 (Holotype). Bars: 51 = 100 µm; 52 = 20 µm; 49, 50, 53–57, 59–61 = 10 µm; 58 = 1 mm.

below the outermost layer of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea,* composed of hyaline cells, not changing colour in KOH, (4.2–)6.7–8.0(–11.8) µm diam (n = 35). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH, cells (5.0–)8.8–10.5(–19.0) µm diam (n = 40). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, (167–) 218–239(–258) × (120–)153–176(–206) µm (n = 20), wall composed of compacted cells, becoming pale brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal (55–)60–65(–71) µm long (n = 20). Asci cylindrical, (40–)89–98(–110) × (4.0–)4.7–5.0(–6.0) µm (n = 40). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose (3.3–)4.5–4.7(–6.0) × (3.0–) 4.0–4.2(–5.0) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped to subcylindrical (4.0–)4.8–5.0(–6.5) × (2.7–)3.5–3.7(–4.2) µm (n = 80).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with few aerial hyphae, few scattered conidiophores; conidia formed in drops of clear, green liquid; no distinctive odour; light yellow pigment diffusing into the agar sometimes observed. Conidiophores erect, branching somewhat regularly, the secondary branches longer near the base and shorter towards the tip of the conidiophores; secondary branches rarely rebranching; conidiophore elongations rare. Phialides arising in more or less narrow angles from cylindrical metulae on the secondary or tertiary branches. Phialides ampulliform, formed in whorls of 3–5, rarely solitary, (5.0–)6.5–7.7(–11.0) µm long, (2.5–)3.0–3.5(–4.0) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)2.2–2.5(–3.2) µm at the base, L/W (1.3–)2.0–2.5(–3.6) (n = 50). Conidia green, smooth, subglobose to ellipsoidal, rarely oblong (2.7–)3.4–3.7(–4.5) × (2.5–)3.0–3.2(–4.0) µm, L/W (1.0–)1.2–1.3(–1.7) (n = 60), held in drops of clear green liquid. No chlamydospores observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 10 d flat, uniformly covered by conidia, younger conidiophores forming towards the outside of the colony; conidia formed after *ca.* 1 week; light yellow pigment diffusing into the agar sometimes observed; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 7–10 mm, 20 ºC 15–17 mm, 25 ºC 36–38 mm, 30 ºC 4–50 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 1–6 mm, 20 ºC 6–14 mm, 25 ºC 6–16 mm, 30 ºC 2–3 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3).

Etymology. Latin *ceraceus* = waxy, referring to the waxy stroma.
Habitat. On blackened decorticated wood.
Known distribution. U.S.A.

Specimens examined. **U.S.A.**, New York, St. Lawrence County, Wanakena, New York State Ranger School, on decorticated wood, 26–28 Aug. 1988, G.J.S., K.F. Rodrigues, D. Brayford (NY, culture: G.J.S. 88-28); Vanderkamp Lake, on decorticated wood, 17 Sep. 1995, G.J.S. (BPI 737722, **holotype**; **ex-type** culture of *T. ceraceum*: G.J.S. 95-159 = CBS 114245 = DAOM 232831, dry culture BPI 843654); North Carolina, Jackson County, Nantahala National Forest, Bull Pen Road to Chattooga River, Ellicott Rock trail from Fowler Creek, on decorticated wood, 28 Sep. 1989, G.J.S., C.T.R., W.R. Buck, R.C. Harris (NY, culture: G.J.S. 89-136).

Notes. Hypocrea ceracea teleomorph resembles *H. gelatinosa* on the brownish, waxy and transparent stromata. *Hypocrea gelatinosa/T. gelatinosum* can be distinguished from *H. ceracea/T. ceraceum* by its gliocladium-like anamorph and larger conidia. In addition, *H. ceracea/T. ceraceum* is known only from the U.S.A., while *H. gelatinosa/T. gelatinosum* has only been found in Europe.

8. ***Hypocrea ceramica*** Ellis & Everh., North Amer. Pyrenomyc. p. 85 (1892). Figs. 64–75, 471, 507.

≡ *Chromocrea ceramica* (Ellis & Everh.) Seaver, Mycologia 2: 59. (1910).

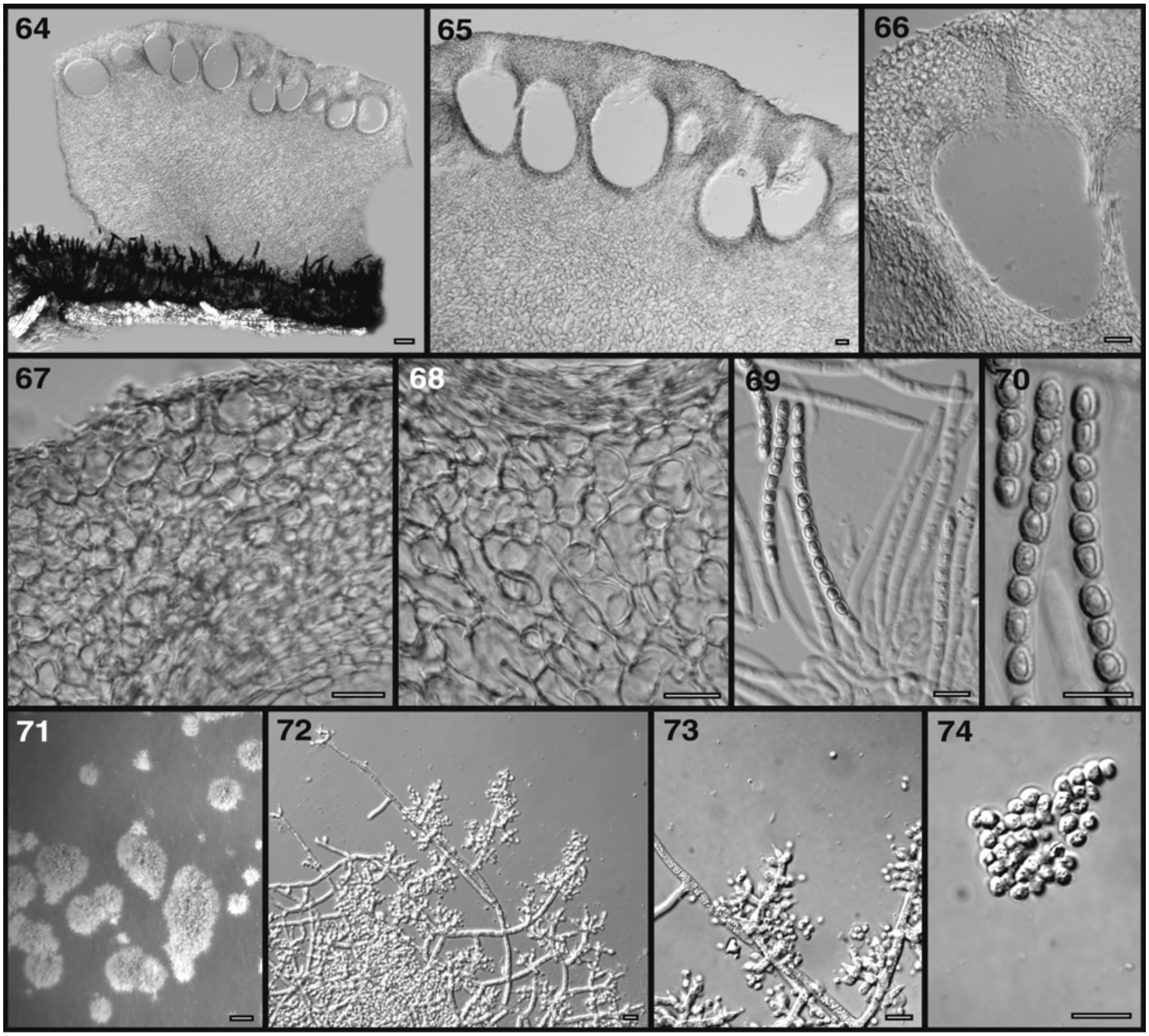
Anamorph. ***Trichoderma ceramicum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov**. Figs. 71–75, 507.

Phialides (5.0–)6.5–8.0(–13.0) × (2.5–)3.5–4.0(–4.5) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.2–)1.7–2.2(–4.4). Conidia ellipsoidea, viridia, glabra, (2.8–)3.3–3.7(–4.2) × (2.1–)2.7–3.0(–3.1) µm, longitudo/latitudo (0.9–)1.1–1.3(–1.7). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto 'PDA' post 72 h ad 15 ºC 5–19 mm, 20 ºC 16–27 mm, 25 ºC 35–50 mm, 30 ºC 41–57 mm, 35 ºC 0 mm. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843655, isolata ex specimine NY ("U.S.A.North Carolina: Transylvania County, North of Brevard, Pisgah National Forest, fish hatchery, on decorticated wood; 29 Sep. 1988; K.F. Rodrigues, C.T.R., G.J.S., E. Parmasto, R.H. Petersen"); cultura viva G.J.S. 88-70 = CBS 114576.

Stromata scattered or confluent, nearly circular in outline, (0.6–)0.8–1.7(–2.1) mm diam (n = 30), 0.8–1.0 mm high (n = 10), broadly attached, surface smooth, with perithecial protuberances, reddish brown, becoming slightly darker in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Tissue of the outer stroma layer of *textura angularis*, cells (3.4–)4.8–6.3(–8.3) µm diam (n = 30). Tissue immediately below the surface layer and between the perithecia of *textura angularis*, cells (3.1–)5.0–6.4(–7.8) µm diam (n = 25). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, cells (5.3–)6.7–8.0(–10.8) µm diam (n = 30). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated, subglobose, 195–260 × 112–230 µm (n = 10), walls turning brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal 40–90 µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (50–)68–95(–96) × (3.2–)4.5–5.5(–7.7) µm (n = 35). Part-ascospores green, spinulose, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose, (3.5–)3.9–4.7(–5.8) × (2.9–)3.4–4.2(–4.3) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped, (3.4–)4.2–5.2(–6.2) × (2.9–)3.1–3.7(–4.0) µm (n = 60).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca*. 10 d flat, with discrete tufts 2–3 mm diam (n = 3) forming in concentric rings from the point of inoculum outwards; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores irregularly branched, phialides ampulliform, broader in the middle, and constricted at the tip, formed in whorls of (1–)3(–4), (5.0–)6.5–8.0(–13.0) µm long, (2.5–)3.5–4.0(–4.5) µm wide at the widest point, (2.0–)2.7–3.1(–3.7) µm at the base, L/W (1.2–)1.7–2.2(–4.4) (n = 30); conidiophore elongations rare, fertile or sterile, generally terminating in one phialide. Conidia green, smooth, ellipsoidal, (2.8–)3.3–3.7(–4.2) × (2.1–)2.7–3.0(–3.1) µm, L/W (0.9–)1.1–1.3(–1.7) (n = 20), formed in dry masses. No chlamydospores observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca*. 2 weeks flat, aggregated pustules forming from the point of inoculum outwards, young conidia pale yellow; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius after 3 d on PDA at 15 ºC 5–19 mm, 20 ºC 16–27 mm, 25 ºC 35–50 mm, 30 ºC 41–57 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3). Colony radius after 3 d on SNA at 15 ºC 3–7 mm, 20 ºC 9–16 mm, 25 ºC 17–24 mm, 30 ºC 23–32 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3).



Figs. 64–74. *Hypocrea ceramica/T. ceramicum*. 64, 65. Longitudinal section of stroma. 66. Perithecium. 67. Tissue of stroma surface. 68. Inner tissue of stroma. 69, 70. Asci and ascospores. 71. Pustules on CMD at 20 ºC. 72, 73. Conidiophores. 74. Conidia. 64–74. G.J.S. 88-70. Bars: 64 = 100 µm; 65, 66 = 20 µm; 67–70, 72–74 = 10 µm; 71 = 1 mm. Some images adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) with permission from Mycologia.

Etymology. Latin = *ceramicus*, porcelain-like fragile; teleomorph epithet transferred to anamorph.
Habitat. Decorticated wood, bark, and resupinate basidiomycetes.
Known distribution. United States (possibly Japan).
Descriptions and illustrations. Chaverri *et al.* 2003a: Figs. 8–15.

Specimens examined. **U.S.A.**, Connecticut, West Haven, on decaying limb of *Juniperus*, Nov. 1888, R. Thaxter (NY, **holotype**); North Carolina, Transylvania County, North of Brevard, Pisgah National Forest, fish hatchery, on decorticated wood, 29 Sep. 1988, K.F. Rodrigues, C.T.R., G.J.S., E. Parmasto, R.H. Petersen (NY; **ex-type** culture of *T. ceramicum*: G.J.S. 88-70 = CBS 114576, dry culture BPI 843655); Swain County, Nantahala National Forest, Joyce Kilmer Memorial Forest, on a resupinate basidiomycete and bark, 29 Jul. 2001, L. F. Grand & C. Vernia (BPI 843646).

Notes. The culture of *H. ceramica/T. ceramicum* described by Doi (1966) from Japan matches the culture from U.S.A. described in this paper. However, the specimens and cultures from Japan are not available for examination.

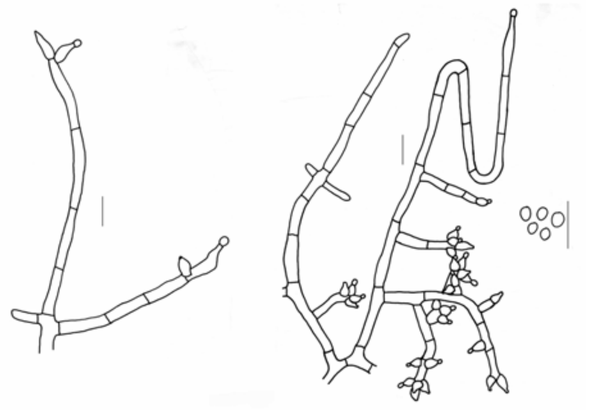


Fig. 75. *Hypocrea ceramica/T. ceramicum* anamorph (G.J.S. 88-70). Bars = 10 µm. Adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) with permission from Mycologia.

9. ***Hypocrea chlorospora*** Berk. & M.A. Curtis, Grevillea 4: 14 (1875). Figs. 76–87, 472, 508.

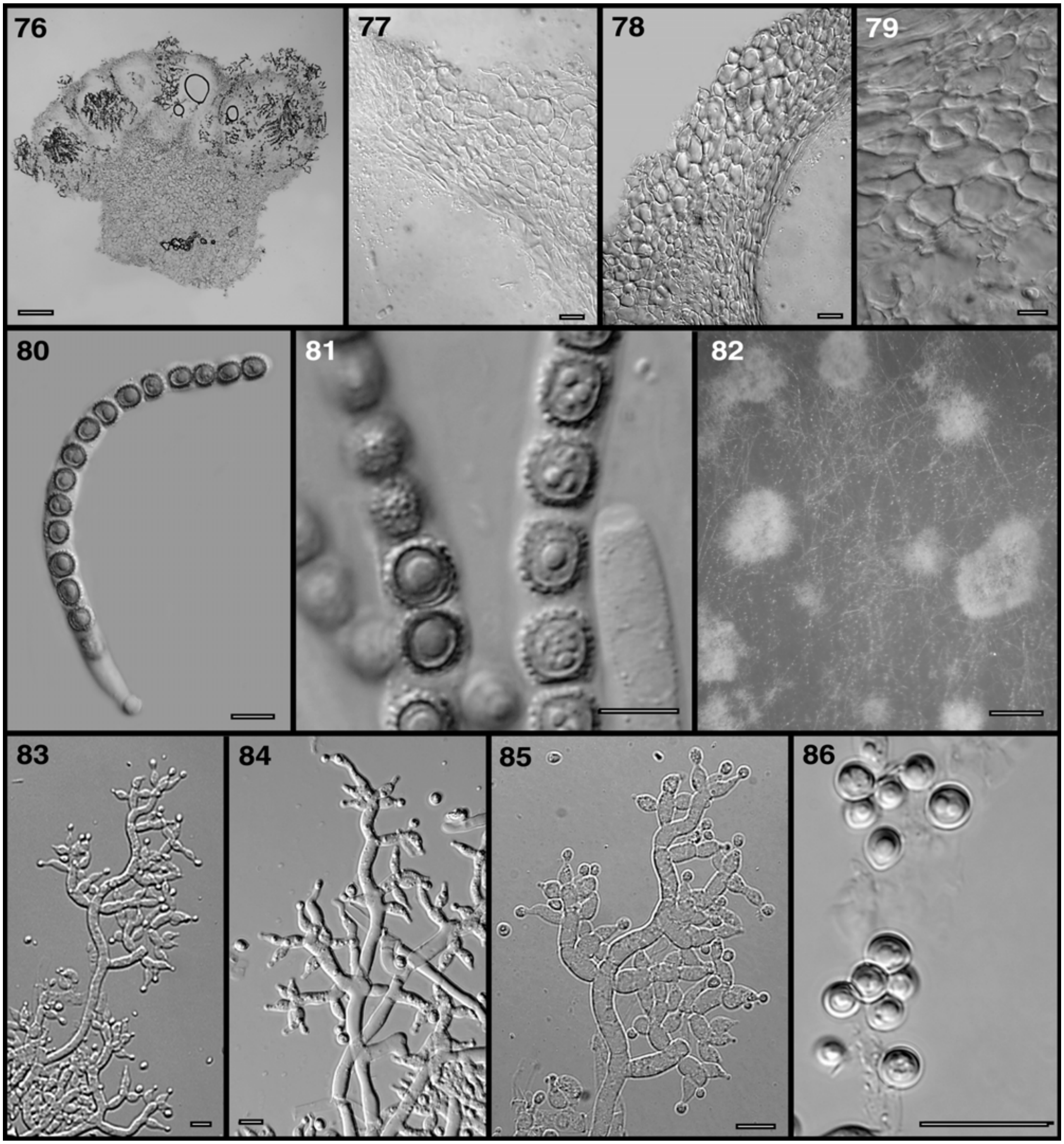
Anamorph. ***Trichoderma chlorosporum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov**. Figs. 82–87, 508.

Phialides (4.7–)7.7–8.0(–10.8) × (3.0–)4.0–4.2(–5.3) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.2–)1.9–2.0(–2.7). Conidia globosa ad subglobosa, viridia, glabra, (3.0–)4.0–4.3(–5.7) × (3.0–)3.5–3.8(–5.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (0.9–)1.1–1.2(–1.4). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto 'PDA' post 72 h ad 15 ºC 12–20 mm, 20 ºC 32–42 mm, 25 ºC 51–60 mm, 30 ºC 52–62 mm, 35 ºC 1–3 mm. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843656, isolata ex specimine NY ("U.S.A.Connecticut: Tolland County, Salmon River State Park; on wood; 17 Sep. 1988; R. Lowen (616)"); cultura viva G.J.S. 88-33 = CBS 114231 = DAOM 232832.

Stromata generally aggregated, rarely solitary, pulvinate, hemispherical, circular in outline, (0.3–)0.6–0.9(–1.0) mm diam (n = 20), (0.4–)0.5–0.7(–0.9) mm high, broadly attached, surface smooth to roughened, somewhat transparent, with perithecial protuberances, pastel yellow, generally not changing colour in KOH, but in some specimens the center of the stroma becoming pale brownish; ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores, not sunken. Outermost stroma layer composed of thin-walled angular cells, (5.0–)9.0–10.5(–15.0) µm diam (n = 40), hyaline. Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea,* composed of hyaline, thin-walled cells. Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, cells thin-walled, hyaline, (5.0–)13.0–16.0(–27.5) µm diam (n = 40). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally crowded, subglobose, (163–)196–247(–305) × (129–)146–178(–213) µm (n = 20), wall composed of compacted cells, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar canal (43–)53–71(–90) µm long (n = 20). Asci cylindrical, (73–)87–92(–109) × (4.0–)5.5–6.0(–7.5) µm (n = 50). Part-ascospores green, warted, almost monomorphic, both parts globose to subglobose, distal part (4.0–)5.0–5.2(–8.0) × (3.5–)4.8–5.2(–6.2) µm, proximal part (4.2–)5.0–5.3(–7.0) × (3.2–)4.5–4.7(–6.0) µm (n = 90).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with few aerial hyphae and loose to compact pustules forming generally near the edges of the plate; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores generally sinuous, sometimes straight, thicker at the base and tapering towards the tip of the main axis and lateral branches, irregularly branching generally 1–2 times, with the longer branches near the base of the conidiophore, branches arising at angles less than 90º, generally paired, sinuous, sometimes straight, usually bending upwards; secondary branches with 1–3 verticils of metulae, 1–2(–3) metulae per verticil; sterile conidiophore elongationss sometimes present. Phialides arising at narrow angles from short barrel-shaped metulae, 2–3(–5) phialides per metula, phialides ampulliform to flask-shaped, somewhat hooked, (4.7–)7.7–8.0(–10.8) µm long, (3.0–)4.0–4.2(–5.3) µm wide at the widest point, (1.7–)2.7–3.0(–4.0) µm at the base, L/W (1.2–)1.9–2.0(–2.7) (n = 90). Conidia green, smooth, globose to subglobose, (3.0–)4.0–4.3(–5.7) × (3.0–)3.5–3.8(–5.0) µm, L/W (0.9–)1.1–1.2(–1.4) (n = 90). Chlamydospores not observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after 1 week somewhat cottony, with higher concentration of aerial hyphae near the edges of the plate, with few small mature pustules, *ca.* 1 mm diam, forming near the point of inoculum, conidia forming only on pustules; conidia formed after *ca.* 1 week; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 12–20 mm, 20 ºC 32–42 mm, 25 ºC 51–60 mm, 30 ºC 52–62 mm, and 35 ºC 1–3 mm (n = 6).



Figs. 76–86. *Hypocrea chlorospora/T. chlorosporum*. 76. Longitudinal section of stroma. 77, 78. Tissue of stroma surface. 79. Inner tissue of stroma. 80, 81. Asci and ascospores. 82. Pustules on CMD at 20 C. 83–85. Conidiophores. 86. Conidia. 76, 78–83, 86. G.J.S. 88-33 (Epitype). 77, 85. P.C. 4. 84. G.J.S. 98-1. Bars: 76 = 100 µm; 77–81, 83–86 = 10 µm; 82 = 1 mm.

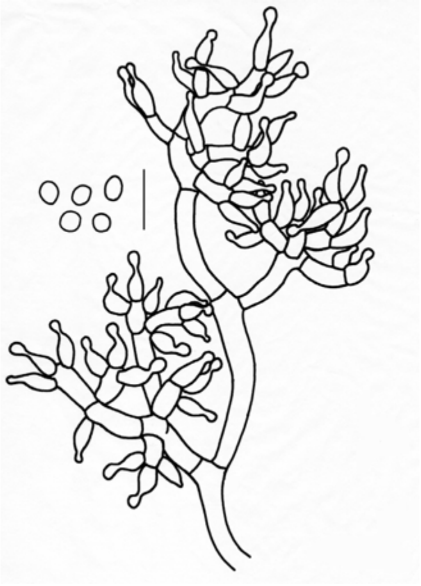


Fig. 87. *Trichoderma chlorosporum* (Ex-type G.J.S. 88-33). Bar = 10 µm.

Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 12–16 mm, 20 ºC 27–37 mm, 25 ºC 40–46 mm, 30 ºC 43–47 mm, and 35 ºC 1–2 mm (n = 6).

Etymology. Greek *chlorós* = green.
Habitat. On rotten decorticated wood, sometimes bark.
Known distribution. U.S.A. and Costa Rica.

Specimens examined. **Costa Rica**, Guanacaste, Guanacaste Conservation Area, on decorticated wood, 24 Sep. 1997, S.M. Huhndorf (BPI 744702, culture: G.J.S. 98-1). **U.S.A.**, Connecticut, Tolland County, Salmon River State Park, on wood, 17 Sep. 1988, R. Lowen (616) (NY, **epitype** of teleomorph designated herewith, **ex-type** culture of *T. chlorosporum*: G.J.S. 88-33 = CBS 114231 = DAOM 232832, dry culture BPI 843656); Maryland, Prince George County, E of Largo in Old Growth Forest at Church Rd, on well-rotten decorticated wood, 11 Oct. 1991, G.J.S., S.E. Rehner, A.Y. Rossman, F.A. Uecker (BPI 1112919, culture: G.J.S. 91-150); New York, Croghan, Jul.-Sep. 1878(?), C.H. Peck (NYS); 'New York', Mountains, on decorticated wood, Curtis 4466 (K, 114744, **holotype**, New York given in error for North Carolina); North Carolina, 'Montenigro Car. Sept., ad lignum cariosum, ex M.A. Curtis' (**isotype**, NYS); Black Mt., Sep. 1854, #4466 (**isotype**, FH); 'Mountains, ad lign. cariosum, dedit Curtis' (**isotype**, BPI-Michener).

Notes. Collecting information for the published holotype of *H. chlorospora* was 'Mountains of New York No. 4466,' and this is the information given on the holotype collection in K, with the addition that the collector was Curtis #4466. The isotype in FH, from Curtis' herbarium, gives the collecting information as 'Black Mt., N.C., U.S.A. Sep. 1854 #4466,' and the isotype from Curtis' herbarium in the Michener collection (BPI) also cites the mountains of North Carolina. What is probably an isotype in NYS gives the following collecting information: 'Montenegro Car. Sept. ad lignum cariosum ex M.A. Curtis.' M.A. Curtis was an Episcopalian priest and teacher who lived and collected fungi in North and South Carolina in the mid and late 19th century. He provided specimens to Berkeley, who studied and described the species. Curtis kept a part of each collection that he sent to Berkeley; that part is preserved at FH and BPI (Michener Collection). In the case of *H. chlorospora,* it is likely that the holotype specimen originated in the Black Mountain Range of North Carolina and not in New York, as was published. The specimen we selected as the epitype is from Connecticut and it matches the holotype and other specimens collected and identified by Curtis.

10. ***Hypocrea chromosperma*** M.A. Curtis & Peck, Rep. (Annual). New York State Mus. Nat. Hist. p. 56 (1878). Figs. 88–104, 473, 509.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma chromospermum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 94–104, 509.

Phialides (5.8–)6.9–14.5(–22.5) × (2.2–)2.5–3.5(–3.8) µm, longitudo/latitudo (2.0–)2.5–4.8(–7.0). Conidia ellipsoidea vel oblonga, subviridia, glabra, (3.5–)4.0–6.5(–7.5) × (2.5–)3.7–3.8(–4.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.3–)1.4–1.7(–2.9). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto 'PDA' post 72 h ad 15 ºC 4–9 mm, 20 ºC 16–23 mm, 25 ºC 27–36 mm, 30 ºC 30–38 mm, 35 ºC 0 mm. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843683, isolata ex specimine BPI 749363; cultura viva G.J.S. 94-68 = CBS 114577.

Stromata generally highly aggregated to confluent, sometimes scattered, pulvinate to somewhat flattened, circular in outline, (0.8–)0.9–1.2(–1.7) mm diam (n = 30), (0.4–)0.5–0.6 mm high (n = 15), broadly attached, surface smooth, with slight perithecial protuberances, pale yellow, slightly changing colour in KOH, tissue of stroma not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of thin-walled, angular to globose cells, (5.7–)7.5–9.0(–11.0) µm diam (n = 20). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea,* composed of thin-walled, hyaline cells, not changing colour in KOH, (7.5–)8.3–12.7(–16.7) µm diam (n = 30). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis, globulosa* or *epidermoidea*, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH, cells thin-walled, (5.5–)11.0–14.7(–22.3) µm diam (n = 30). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally crowded or slightly separated, subglobose, (187–)203–259 × (110–)131–184 µm (n = 15), wall composed of compacted cells, hyaline, becoming pale brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal (42–)49–71(–77) µm long (n = 15). Asci cylindrical, (78–)85–90(–102) × (4.0–)5.2–5.5(–6.7) µm (n = 50). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose (3.5–)4.2–4.3(–4.8) × (3.0–)4.0–4.2(–5.0) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped to subglobose, (3.2–)4.2–4.5(–5.5) × (2.8–)3.6–3.8(–4.5) µm (n = 80).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with few or no aerial hyphae, few scattered conidiophores formed more or less in concentric rings; conidia formed in drops of clear, light green liquid; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores short, with verrucose base, irregularly branching 2–3 times; branches generally highly intertwined, sinuous or twisted, arising generally at narrow angles; few phialides formed. Phialides arising in more or less narrow angles from barrel-shaped to cylindrical metulae on the secondary or tertiary branches, or directly from the main branch. Phialides flask-shaped or lageniform, tapering uniformly from base to tip, slender, sometimes twisted and short, formed singly or in pairs (sometimes in whorls of >3 in some isolates), (5.8–)6.9–14.5(–22.5) µm long, (2.2–)2.5–3.5(–3.8) µm wide at the widest point, (1.8–)2.0–3.0(–3.5) µm at the base, L/W (2.0–)2.5–4.8(–7.0) (n = 60). Conidia pale green, smooth, ellipsoidal to oblong, (3.5–)4.0–6.5(–7.5) × (2.5–)3.7–3.8(–4.0) µm, L/W (1.3–)1.4–1.7(–2.9) (n = 50). No chlamydospores observed.

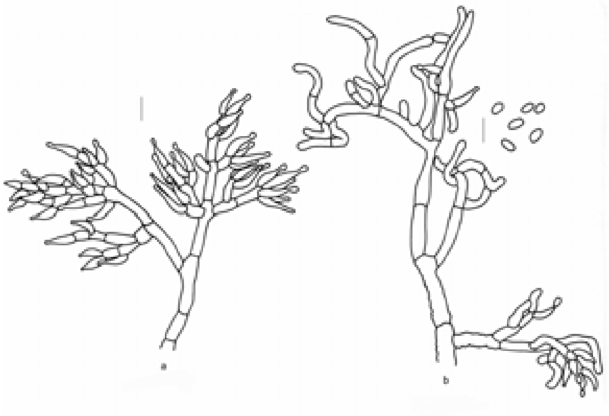


Fig. 104. *Trichoderma chromospermum.* a: G.J.S. 94-68 (Epitype); b: G.J.S. 90-59 . Bar = 10 µm.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 10 d flat, uniformly covered by few pale green conidia; conidia formed after *ca.* 2 weeks; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 4–9 mm, 20 ºC 16–23 mm, 25 ºC 27–36 mm, 30 ºC 30–38 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 9). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 3–8 mm, 20 ºC 9–14 mm, 25 ºC 9–20 mm, 30 ºC 11–18 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 9).

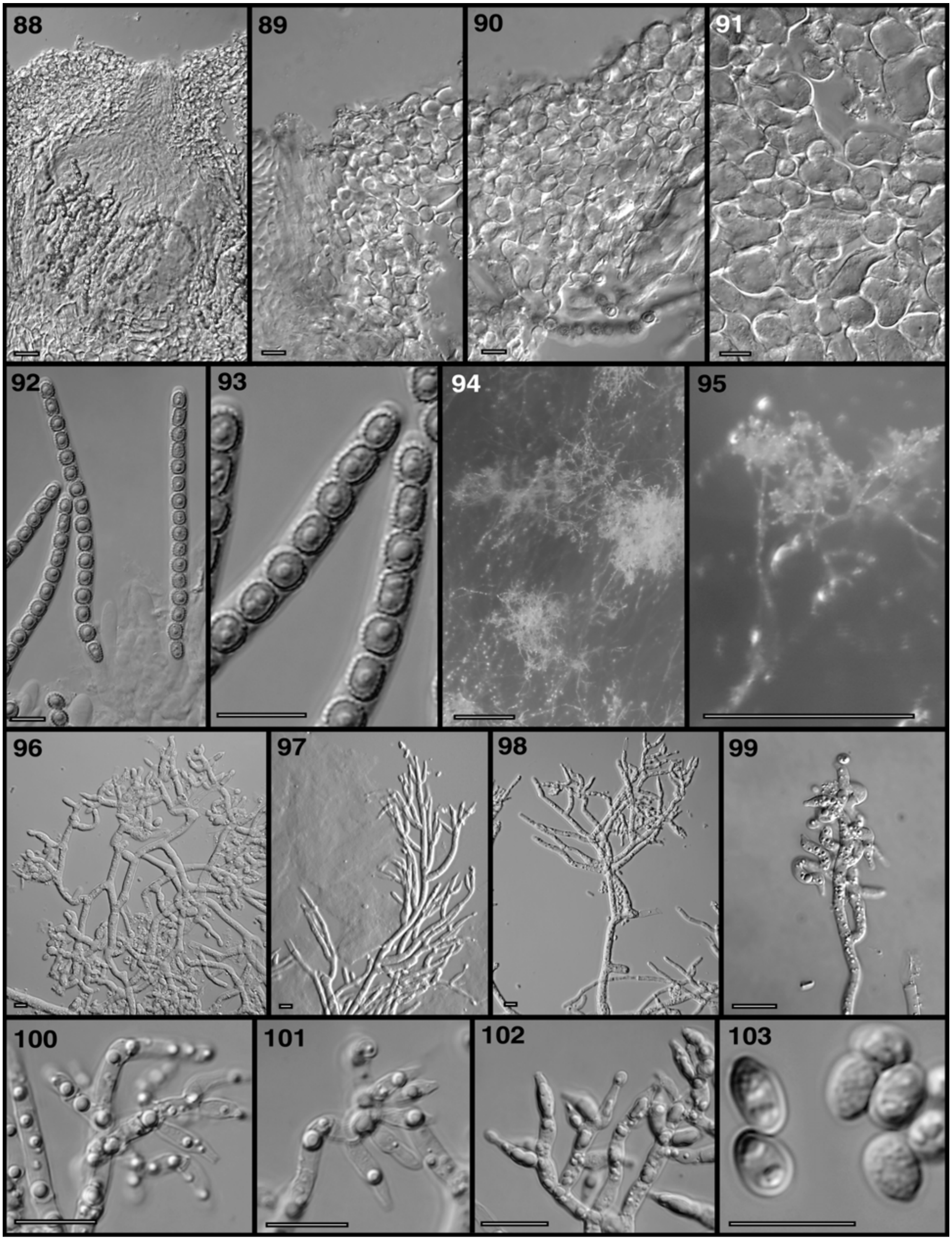
Etymology. Greek *chromos* = colour, pigment.

Habitat. On blackened decorticated wood, bark, and black pyrenomycetes (including *Xylariales*); probably fungicolous.

Known distribution. U.S.A. (Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania).

Specimens examined. **U.S.A.**, Illinois, White Pine Forest, on blackened decorticated wood, 28 Sep. 1996, G.J.S., K. Põldmaa (BPI 744550; culture: G.J.S. 96-213); Indiana, Brown County, Yellow Wood State Forest, 30 Sep. 1995, G.J.S. (BPI 737770; culture: G.J.S. 95-196); New York, (exact location unknown), on blackened decorticated wood, Sep. 1878(?), C.H. Peck (NYS #742); Duchess County, Pawling, Pawling Nature Reserve, on bark of recently fallen tree of *Ulmus* sp., 6 Oct. 1990, G.J.S., C.T.R. (BPI 1107142); on bark of recently fallen tree of *Ulmus* sp., 6 Oct. 1990, G.J.S., C.T.R. (BPI 1107188); Lewis County, Croghan, on blackened decorticated wood, Sep. 1878(?), C.H. Peck (NYS #3461, **lectotype** of teleomorph designated herewith); Maryland, Prince George County, Greenbelt, on bark, 9 Oct. 1994, S.A. Rehner (BPI 749362); Greenbelt, on decorticated wood, on black mycelium and black pyrenomycete, 9 Oct. 1994, S.A. Rehner (BPI 749363, **epitype** of teleomorph designated herewith, **ex-type** cultures of *T. chromospermum*: G.J.S. 94-68 = CBS 114577, dry culture BPI 843683); Greenbelt, on bark, 9 Oct. 1994, S.A. Rehner (BPI 749362, culture G.J.S. 94-67); Greenbelt, on bark, 6 Oct. 1991, S.A. Rehner (BPI 1112897, culture: G.J.S. 91-128); Greenbelt, on bark, 6 Jan. 92, S.A. Rehner (BPI 802633, culture: G.J.S. 92-1); New Jersey, Haleyville, on bark of decaying wood, 6 Jun. 1996, G.J.S., H.-J. Schroers, G. Bills (BPI 744494, culture: G.J.S. 96-136); Vicinity of Millville and Union Lake, on decorticated wood, 6 Jun. 1996, G.J.S., H.-J. Schroers, G. Bills (BPI 744492, culture: G.J.S. 96-133); Newfield, on decorticated hardwood, 15 Aug. 1998, G.J.S., H.L. Chamberlain, B.E. Overton (BPI 748403, culture G.J.S. 98-73); Pennsylvania, Centre County, Bear Meadows National Park, on *Xylariaceae* (*Hypoxylon* sp.), 30 Aug. 1998, P. Chaverri (P.C. 5), H.L. Chamberlain (BPI, culture: P.C. 5).

Notes. There are two syntypes of *H. chromosperma* deposited at NYS and both collections are mostly immature. Based on the few mature asci found, the syntypes match the epitype and other specimens collected. The syntype labeled as NYS #3461 was selected as the lectotype because it had mature asci; the other syntype (NYS #742) did not.



Figs. 88–103. *Hypocrea chromosperma/T. chromospermum*. 88. Perithecium. 89, 90. Tissue of stroma surface. 91. Inner tissue of stroma.. 92, 93. Asci and ascospores. 94, 95. Conidiophores on CMD at 20 ºC. 96–99. Conidiophores. 100–102. Phialides. 103. Conidia. 88–93, 97. G.J.S. 94-68 (Epitype). 94–96, 103. G.J.S. 90-59. 98, 102. G.J.S. 98-73. 99. G.J.S. 96-136. 100, 101. G.J.S. 95-196. Bars: 88 = 20 µm; 89–93, 96–104 = 10 µm; 94, 95 = *ca*. 1 mm.

11. ***Hypocrea cinnamomea*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov**. Figs. 105–120, 474, 510.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma cinnamomeum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 112–120, 510.

Stromata pulvinata, brunnea vel sub-brunnea, (0.4–)0.7–1.0(–1.4) mm. Ascosporae bicellulares, verruculosae, ad septum disarticulatae, atrovirentes, parte distali globosa vel subglobosa, (3.5–)4.0–4.5(–5.3) × (2.7–)4.0–4.2(–4.7) µm, parte proximali cuneiformi, (3.0–)4.0–4.5(–6.0) × (2.7–)3.5–3.8(–4.5) µm. Anamorphosis *Trichoderma cinnamomeum*. Phialides (6.5–)9.0–10.3(–15.0) × (3.0–)3.7–4.0(–4.8) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.5–)2.4–2.8(–4.3). Conidia ellipsoidea, viridia, glabra, (3.2–)4.2–4.5(–6.5) × (2.5–)3.3–3.5(–4.5) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.0–)1.2–1.3(–1.6). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto 'PDA' post 72 h ad 15 ºC 0–2 mm, 20 ºC 1–5 mm, 25 ºC 2–6 mm, 30 ºC 3–8 mm, 35 ºC 0–1 mm. Holotypus teleomorphosis hic designatus: BPI 744716. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843658, isolata ex specimine BPI 744716; cultura viva G.J.S. 97-230 = CBS 114235 = DAOM 232833.

Stromata scattered, solitary, sometimes in pairs, pulvinate, circular in outline, (0.4–)0.7–1.0(–1.4) mm diam (n = 30), 0.6–0.4(–0.5) mm high (n = 20), broadly attached, surface smooth, with slight perithecial protuberances, brown to light brown, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of slightly thick-walled angular cells, (2.8–) 7.0–8.5(–15.5) µm diam (n = 60), brownish in KOH. Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis,* composed of thin-walled hyaline cells, KOH–, (3.5–)5.7–6.5(–9.2) µm diam (n = 50). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH, cells (7.0–)14.5–17.5(–30.0) µm diam (n = 50), thin-walled. Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, 204–218 × 95–113 µm (n = 15), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, turning brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal 85–103 µm long (n = 15). Asci cylindrical, (71–)83–87(–96) × (3.0–)4.2–4.7(–6.0) µm (n = 50). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose (3.5–)4.0–4.5(–5.3) × (2.7–)4.0–4.2(–4.7) µm, proximal part generally wedge-shaped, sometimes subcylindrical, (3.0–)4.0–4.5(–6.0) × (2.7–)3.5–3.8(–4.5) µm (n = 60).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, generally with abundant loose pustules formed uniformly throughout the plate, pustules aggregated, *ca.* 0.5–1 mm diam; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores irregularly branching, with two types of branches and phialides in the same conidiophore. Type one conidiophores erect, with very short secondary branches or metulae arising directly from the main axis of the conidiophore, usually multiple paired verticils of 3–6 secondary branches or metulae; lateral branches sometimes sterile; metulae short, barrel-shaped, with (1–)3(–5) phialides; phialides ampulliform. Type two conidiophores erect, with long secondary branches near the base of the main axis, branches becoming shorter towards the tip, with multiple branches (up to seven), paired or not; branches, metulae, or/and phialides arising at relatively narrow angles, bent upwards; secondary branches generally not rebranching, the longer branches with up to seven verticils of metulae, paired or not, the shorter branches towards the tip usually with one verticil of 1–2 metulae; phialides commonly arising directly from the main axis on slender, cylindrical metulae, in whorls of 1–5 phialides. Short and somewhat flexuous conidiophore elongations sometimes observed. Simple conidiophores with few branches and solitary phialides sometimes occurring in the aerial hyphae. Phialides ampulliform, generally straight, sometimes hooked, formed in whorls of 1–5, rarely singly, (6.5–)9.0–10.3(–15.0) µm long, (3.0–)3.7–4.0(–4.8) µm wide at the widest point, (2.2–)3.0–3.2(–4.0) µm at the base, L/W (1.5–)2.4–2.8(–4.3) (n = 60). Conidia green, smooth, ellipsoidal, rarely oblong, (3.2–)4.2–4.5(–6.5) × (2.5–)3.3–3.5(–4.5) µm, L/W (1.0–)1.2–1.3(–1.6) (n = 80), held in drops of clear, green liquid. No chlamydospores observed.

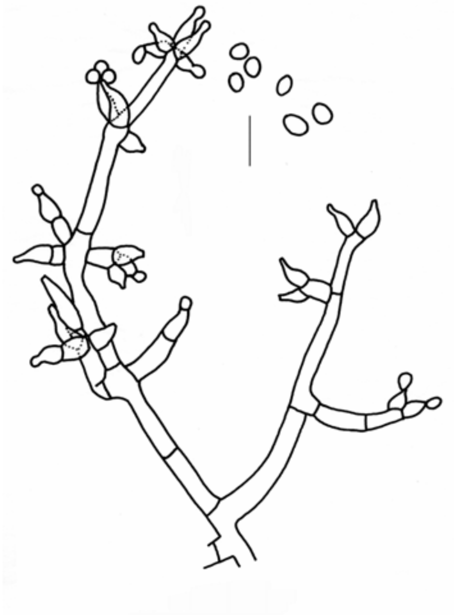
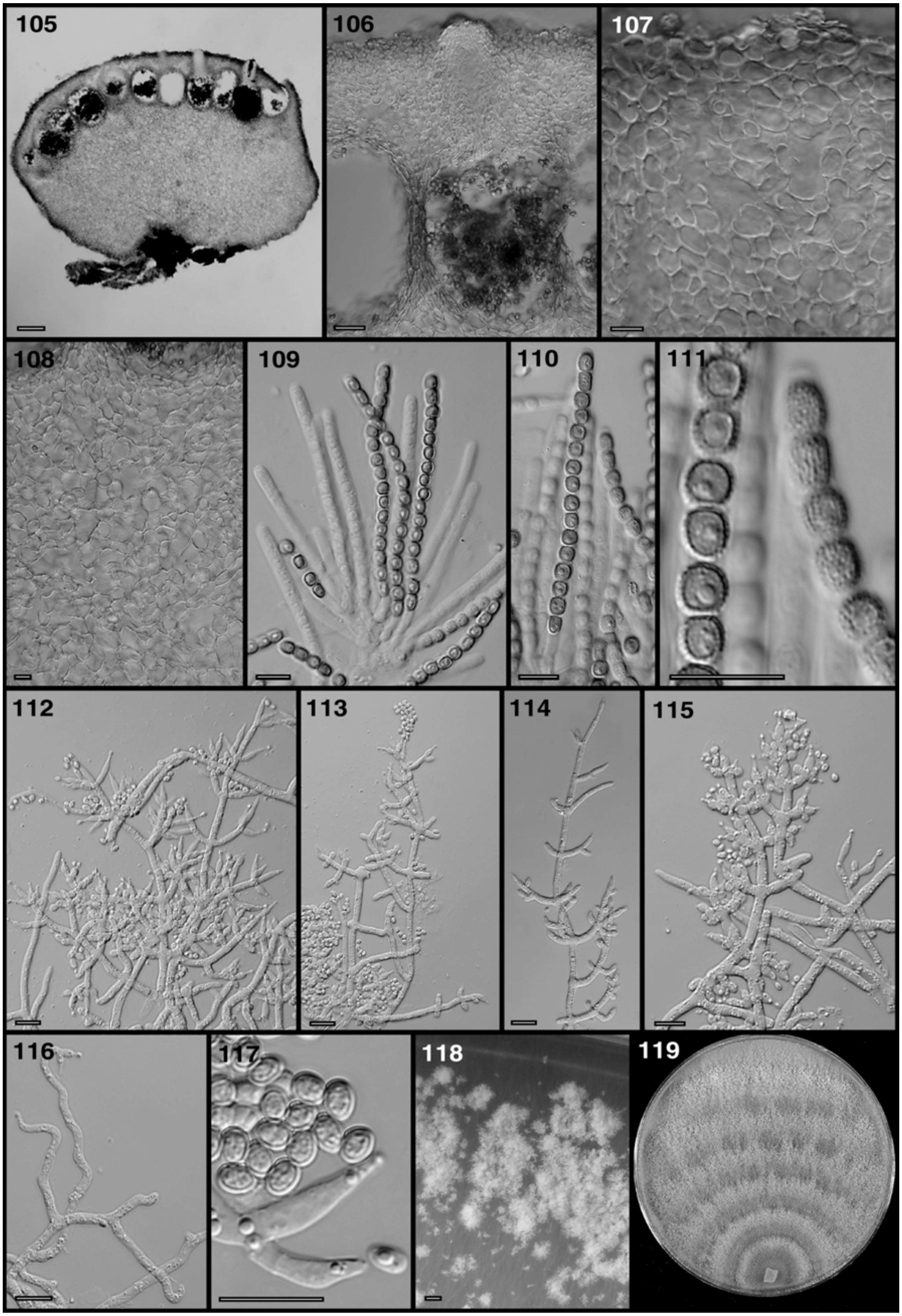


Fig. 120. *Trichoderma cinnamomeum* (Holotype). Bar = 10 µm.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 10 d flat, with abundant conidia formed in highly aggregated concentric rings; conidia formed after *ca.* 1 week or less; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 0–2 mm, 20 ºC 1–5 mm, 25 ºC 2–6 mm, 30 ºC 3–8 mm, and 35 ºC 0–1 mm (n = 18).



Figs. 105–119. *Hypocrea cinnamomea/T. cinnamomeum*. 105. Longitudinal section of stroma. 106. Empty perithecium. 107. Tissue of stroma surface. 108. Inner tissue of stroma. 109–111. Asci and ascospores. 112–116. Conidiophores. 117. Phialides and conidia. 118. Pustules on CMD at 20 °C. 119. Colony on PDA at 25 ºC. 105–115, 117–119. G.J.S. 97-230 (Holotype). 116. G.J.S. 96-128. Bars: 105 = 100 µm; 106: 20 µm; 107–117 = 10 µm; 118 = *ca*. 1 mm.

Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 0–3 mm, 20 ºC 1–5 mm, 25 ºC 1–9 mm, 30 ºC 3–11 mm, and 35 ºC 0–2 mm (n = 18).

Etymology. Latin *cinnamomeus* = cinnamon-brown, referring to the stroma colour.
Habitat. On bark, decorticated wood, and twigs. It was also observed on blackened decorticated wood, which, as seen on longitudinal sections of the stromata and substratum, could be growing on a dematiaceous ascomycete.
Known distribution. Taiwan, U.S.A.

Specimens examined. **Taiwan**, Fushan Botanical Garden, on dead twig, 20 May 1996, M.-L. Wu (BPI 744485, culture: G.J.S. 96-128); Fushan Botanical Garden, on bark, 25 Apr. 1995, M.-L. Wu (BPI 744896, culture: G.J.S. 96-164); Fushan Botanical Garden, on bark and decorticated wood, 27 Jun. 1996, M.-L. Wu (BPI 744502, culture: G.J.S. 96-165). **U.S.A.**, Louisiana, Port Hudson, on decorticated wood, 19 Aug. 1996, G.J.S., M. Blackwell, M. Câmara (BPI 744514, culture: G.J.S. 96-179); Port Hudson, on decaying *Vitis* sp. vine (BPI 744519, culture: G.J.S. 96-184); Missouri, Barro Colourado Island National Monument, Mark Twain National Forest, on decorticated wood, 11 Oct. 1997, G.J.S., E. Lieckfeldt, T. Xu (BPI 744716, **holotype**, **ex-type** culture of *T. cinnamomeum*: G.J.S. 97-230 = CBS 114235 = DAOM 232833, dry culture BPI 843658); Mark Twain National Forest, on decorticated wood, 11 Oct. 1997, G.J.S., E. Lieckfeldt, T. Xu (BPI 745550, culture: G.J.S. 97-233; BPI 745554, culture: G.J.S. 97-237).

Notes. Hypocrea cinnamomea/T. cinnamomeum teleomorph and anamorph are similar to the description of *H. pseudogelatinosa* Yoshim. Doi in Doi (1973a). The only difference is in the size of the conidia; *H. cinnamomea/T. cinnamomeum* has broader conidia than *H. pseudogelatinosa*. It is possible that these two species are synonyms; but because type specimens and cultures are not available from TNS, they will be kept as separate species.

12. *Hypocrea clusiae* Chaverri & Samuels, sp. nov.

Figs. 121–128, 475.

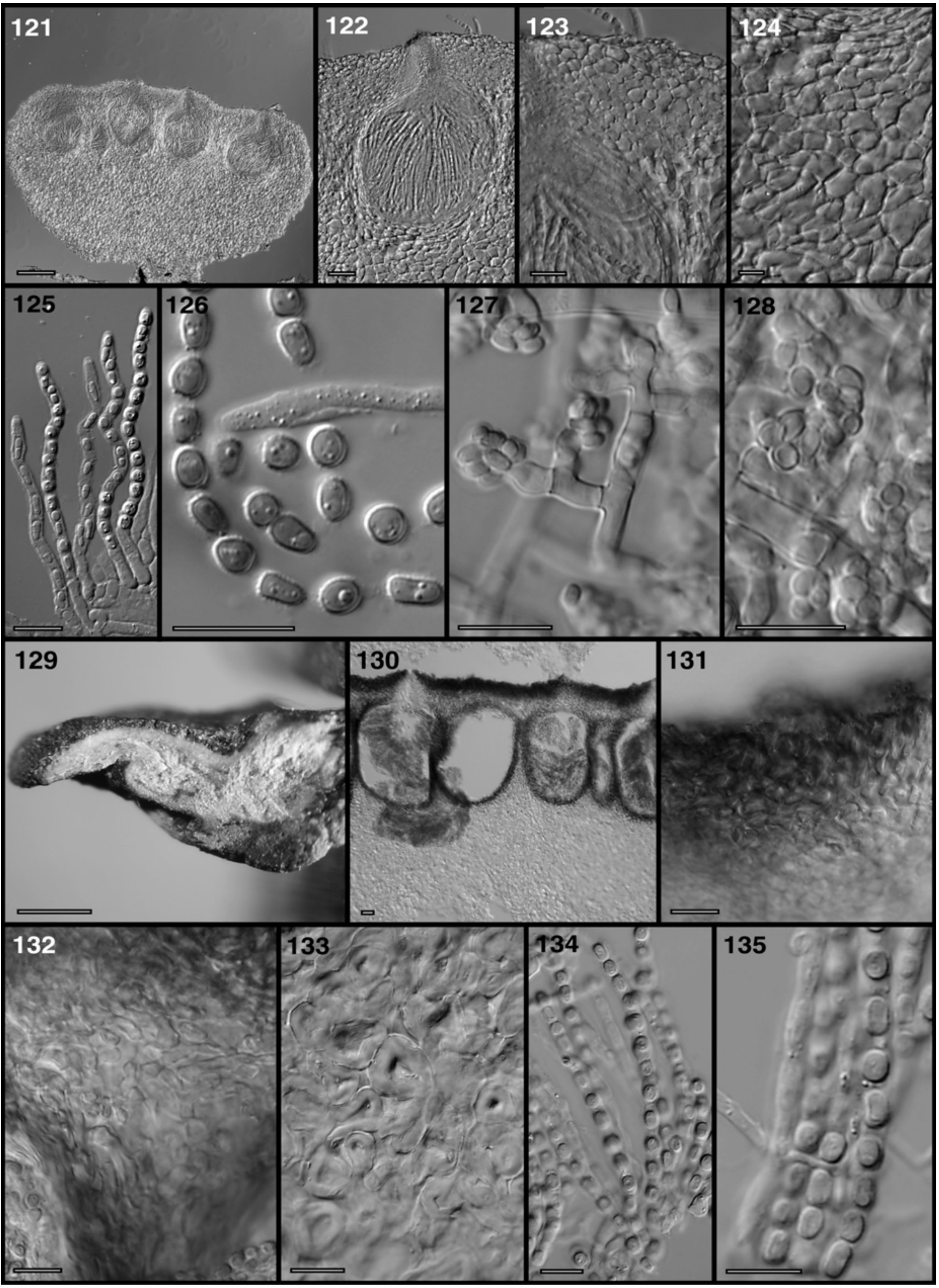
Anamorph. ***Trichoderma*** sp.

Stromata pulvinata, sublutea, (0.3–)0.4–0.7(–1.0) mm. Ascosporae bicellulares, verruculosae, ad septum disarticulatae, atrovirentes, parte distali subglobosa vel cuneiformi, (2.5–)2.8–3.0(–4.0) × (2.0–)2.5–2.7(–3.2) µm, parte proximali cuneiformi vel subcylindrica, (2.8–)3.3–3.7(–4.5) × (2.0–)2.2–2.5(–2.8) µm. Anamorphosis *Trichoderma* sp. Phialides (4.8–)5.5–6.5(–7.8) × (3.0–)3.2–3.8(–4.7) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.4–)1.6–1.9(–2.3). Conidia subglobosa ad ellipsoidea, viridia, glabra, (2.5–)3.0–3.5(–4.0) × (2.0–)2.5–2.7(–3.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.0–)1.2–1.4(–1.6).
Holotypus teleomorphosis hic designatus: G.J.S. 86-385 (in NY as "FRENCH GUYANA. Piste de Saint-Elie, km 16 on road between Sinnamary and St. Elie, 'ECEREX', ORSTOM research area; on decaying leaves of *Clusia* sp.; Feb.-Mar. 1986; G.J.S. (#3867)").

Stromata solitary or in small groups, pulvinate when fresh, somewhat cupulate when dry, circular in outline, (0.3–)0.4–0.7(–1.0) mm diam (n = 15), 0.4–0.5 mm high (n = 15), becoming narrow towards the base, surrounded by a thin subiculum, surface smooth, with slight perithecial protuberances, pale yellow, becoming brownish orange in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of slightly thick-walled angular cells, (3.8–)5.3–7.8(–11.8) µm diam (n = 20), hyaline, becoming brownish in KOH. Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis,* composed of hyaline cells, thin-walled, not changing colour in KOH, (3.5–)5.5–6.5(–7.3) µm diam (n = 20). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH, cells (7.8–)12.2–15.0(–19.0) µm diam (n = 20), thin-walled. Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, 157–187(–190) × (107–)110–129(–132) µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, light brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal 48–52 µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (59–)68–73(–85) × (2.7–)3.5–3.8(–4.7) µm (n = 30). Part-ascospores green, with small warts, almost smooth, dimorphic, distal part subglobose to wedge-shaped, (2.5–)2.8–3.0(–4.0) × (2.0–)2.5–2.7(–3.2) µm, proximal part generally wedge-shaped to subcylindrical, (2.8–)3.3–3.7(–4.5) × (2.0–)2.2–2.5(–2.8) µm (n = 30).

The culture of *H. clusiae* did not survive storage; therefore, the following description of the anamorph is based on a dried CMD culture. Conidia and conidiophores formed in an extensive lawn at the edge of the colony, no tendency to form pustules; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores pachybasium-like, with short secondary branches bearing 1–2 verticils of metulae, attached to the main axis at wide angles; metulae short, barrel-shaped, with 1–3(–4) phialides attached to the metulae at wide angles, rarely arising directly from the main axis. Phialides short, ampulliform, generally straight, sometimes hooked, (4.8–)5.5–6.5(–7.8) µm long, (3.0–)3.2–3.8(–4.7) µm wide at the widest point, (2.0–)2.5–3.0(–3.3) µm at the base, L/W (1.4–)1.6–1.9(–2.3) (n = 15). Conidia green, smooth, subglobose to ellipsoidal, (2.5–)3.0–3.5(–4.0) × (2.0–)2.5–2.7(–3.0) µm, L/W (1.0–)1.2–1.4(–1.6) (n = 15). No chlamydospores observed.

Etymology. From substratum, *Clusia* sp.
Habitat. On decaying leaves of *Clusia* sp.
Known distribution. French Guyana.



Figs. 121–128. *Hypocrea clusiae*. 121. Longitudinal section of stroma. 122. Perithecium. 123. Tissue of stroma surface. 124. Inner tissue of stroma. 125, 126. Asci and ascospores. 127, 128. Phialides and conidia. **Figs. 129–135**. *Hypocrea cornea*. 129. Longitudinal section of stroma. 130. Perithecia. 131. Tissue of stroma surface. 132. Tissue of stroma between perithecia. 133. Inner tissue of stroma. 134, 135. Asci and ascospores. 121–135. Holotypes. Bars: 121 = 100 µm; 122, 130 = 20 µm; 123–128, 131–135 = 10 µm; 129 = 1mm.

Specimen examined. **French Guyana**, Piste de Saint-Elie, km 16 on road between Sinnamary and St. Elie, 'ECEREX', ORSTOM research area, on decaying leaves of *Clusia* sp., Feb.-Mar. 1986, G.J.S. (3867) (NY, **holotype**; NY, dry culture: G.J.S. 86-385).

13. ***Hypocrea cornea*** Pat., J. Bot. Paris 4: 64 (1890). Figs. 129–135, 476.

= *Hypocrea cincta* Petch, Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. Peradeniya 9: 321 (1925).

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma*** sp.

Stromata scattered or in small groups, somewhat peltate, with a narrow base, almost short stipitate, circular in outline, 6–15 mm diam (n = 5), 3–10 mm high (n = 5), surface smooth, somewhat glossy, with perithecial protuberances, dark brown almost black, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar openings not obvious. Outermost stroma layer composed of thick-walled angular cells, brownish in KOH, (6.0–)7.0–8.0(–9.0) µm diam (n = 20). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura epidermoidea,* composed of hyaline cells, becoming pale brownish in KOH, (3.0–)4.3–5.5(–6.3) µm diam (n = 20). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH, with very thick-walled cells, (6.5–)11.5–14.0(–17.5) µm diam (n = 25), walls (3.1–)3.5–4.2(–5.2) µm thick (n = 20). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, closely aggregated, subglobose, (264–)270–294(–295) × (139–)147–190(–197) µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted cells, becoming pale brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal 67–79(–82) µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, 67–79(–84) × 3.5–4.7(–5.0) µm (n = 15). Part-ascospores green, slightly warted, almost smooth, dimorphic, distal part subglobose to broadly ellipsoidal (3.3–)3.5–3.7(–4.0) × (2.7–)3.0–3.1(–3.3) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped to subcylindrical, (3.5–)4.0–4.3(–4.5) × (2.3–)2.5–2.7(–3.0) µm (n = 20).

Etymology. Latin *corneus* = horny, referring to the coriaceous dark-coloured stroma.
Habitat. On decorticated wood.
Known distribution. Sri Lanka and Vietnam.

Specimens examined. **Sri Lanka**, Hakgala; on decorticated wood; Mar. 1922 (K; NO. 6373, **holotype** of *H. cincta*). **Vietnam**, Tonkin, Forests of Mont Bavi, on decorticated wood, May 1886, Balansa (K, **holotype**).

Notes. Hypocrea cornea is easily distinguished by the large peltate, dark-coloured stromata, and the very thick-walled cells of the internal tissue of the stroma, making the stroma coriaceous and difficult to section. Doi (1972) distinguished *H. cornea* from *H. cincta*, which has smaller ascospores. However, ascospores of the holotype of *H. cincta* are in the range of *H. cornea*. Doi (1972, p. 714–715) described the anamorph of *H. cornea* as being verticillium-like; phialides slender to flask-shaped 8–24 × 1.5–3.0 µm, conidia green, smooth, 2.0–5.0 × 1.6–2.8 µm.

14. ***Hypocrea costaricensis*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov**. Figs. 136–149, 477.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma*** sp.

Stromata pulvinata, albolutea, 1.5–2.5 mm diam. Ascosporae bicellulares, verruculosae, ad septum disarticulatae, atrovirentes, parte distali globosa ad subglobosa, (5.0–)5.5–5.7(–6.0) × (5.0–) 5.5–5.7(–6.0) µm, parte proximali cuneiformi ad subglobosa, (5.0–)5.5–6.0(–6.5) × (5.0–)5.2–5.7(–6.0) µm. Anamorphosis *Trichoderma* sp. Phialides (10.0–)16.0–25.5(–35.5) × (2.0–)2.7–4.0(–5.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (3.0–)5.5–7.2(–10.0). Conidia ellipsoidea vel oblonga, subviridia, glabra, (4.0–)5.2–6.0(–8.5) × (2.5–)3.2–4.0(–5.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.1–)1.5–1.8(–2.5). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto 'PDA' post 72 h ad 15 ºC 5–7 mm, 20 ºC 11–13 mm, 25 ºC 16–17 mm, 30 ºC 15–18 mm, 35 ºC 7–8 mm. Holotypus teleomorphosis hic designatus: INB 0003527695.

Stromata solitary, pulvinate, circular in outline, 1.5–2.5 mm diam (n = 20), *ca.* 1.0 mm high (n = 20), broadly attached, surface smooth, with slight perithecial protuberances, yellowish white, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of thin-walled angular cells, (4.5–)6.2–9.0(–12.0) µm diam (n = 20), hyaline or slightly pigmented in KOH. Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of loose *textura epidermoidea,* composed of hyaline cells, not changing colour in KOH, (5.0–)7.0–10.0(–14.5) µm diam (n = 20). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, cells hyaline, thin-walled, not changing colour in KOH, (10.5–)15.0–20.0(–27.0) µm diam (n = 20). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, globose to subglobose, (240–)248–281(–283) × 195–230(–250) µm (n = 10), wall composed of hyaline compacted cells, becoming pale brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal (53–)56–73(–77) µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (92–)103–129(–134) × (5.5–)5.7–6.7 µm (n = 30). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose (5.0–)5.5–5.7(–6.0) × (5.0–)5.5–5.7(–6.0) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped, subglobose or broadly ellipsoidal, (5.0–)5.5–6.0(–6.5) × (5.0–)5.2–5.7(–6.0) µm (n = 30).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 2 weeks flat, with no aerial hyphae, few scattered mononematous conidiophores formed more or less uniformly on the plate; few conidia formed on wet green drops; no distinctive odour; brownish pigmentation of the agar sometimes observed. Conidiophores short, erect, verticillium-like, generally smooth sometimes warted, with 1–5 metulae forming directly on the main axis at relatively narrow angles, rarely forming secondary branches; compact clusters of conidiophores sometimes arising from the agar surface. Phialides arising in more or less narrow angles from cylindrical metulae; phialides slender to flask-shaped, somewhat curved, forming singly, rarely in pairs on the metulae, (10.0–)16.0–25.5(–35.5) µm long, (2.0–)2.7–4.0(–5.0) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)2.5–3.5(–5.0) µm at the base, L/W (3.0–)5.5–7.2(–10.0) (n = 60). Conidia pale green, smooth, ellipsoidal to oblong (4.0–) 5.2–6.0(–8.5) × (2.5–)3.2–4.0(–5.0) µm, L/W (1.1–) 1.5–1.8(–2.5) (n = 60). Abundant chlamydospores formed in submerged and aerial hyphae, sometimes highly aggregated, terminal and intercalary, generally hyaline or very pale brownish, smooth, globose to subglobose, (14.7–)15.3–23.0(–31.5) × (12.0–)15.0–22.5(–29.0) µm (n = 15).

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca*. 1 week flat, few conidia formed; conidia formed after *ca*. 2 weeks; a light brownish pigment of the agar sometimes observed; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 5–7 mm, 20 ºC 11–13 mm, 25 ºC 16–17 mm, 30 ºC 15–18 mm, and 35 ºC 7–8 mm (n = 3). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 4–6 mm, 20 ºC 9–12 mm, 25 ºC 11–13 mm, 30 ºC 11–15 mm, and 35 ºC 7–8 mm (n = 3).

Etymology. From the origin of the type, Costa Rica.
Habitat. On blackened decorticated wood, probably fungicolous.
Known distribution. Costa Rica.

Specimens examined. **Costa Rica**, Puntarenas, Coto Brus, Sabalito, Cotón, Amistad Pacífico Conservation Area, Las Tablas, Sienega trail, 1600 m alt., on blackened decorticated wood, 29 Jun. 1999, P. Chaverri (P.C. 21), G.J.S., H.L. Chamberlain, E. Navarro (INB 0003527695, **holotype**); Coto Brus, Las Tablas, Higuerón trail, 1400 m alt., on blackened decorticated wood, 30 Jun. 1999, P. Chaverri (P.C. 38), G.J.S., H.L. Chamberlain, E. Navarro (INB 0003719963).

Notes. Cultures were derived from both of the cited specimens of *H. costaricensis,* but neither survived storage on cornmeal agar at 4 °C. The description of the anamorph was fortunately done before storing the cultures at 4 °C.

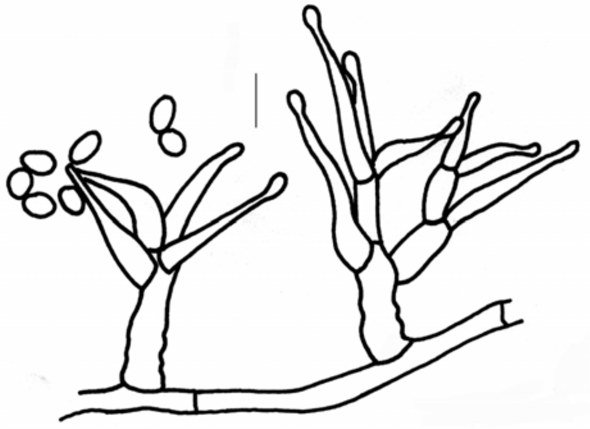
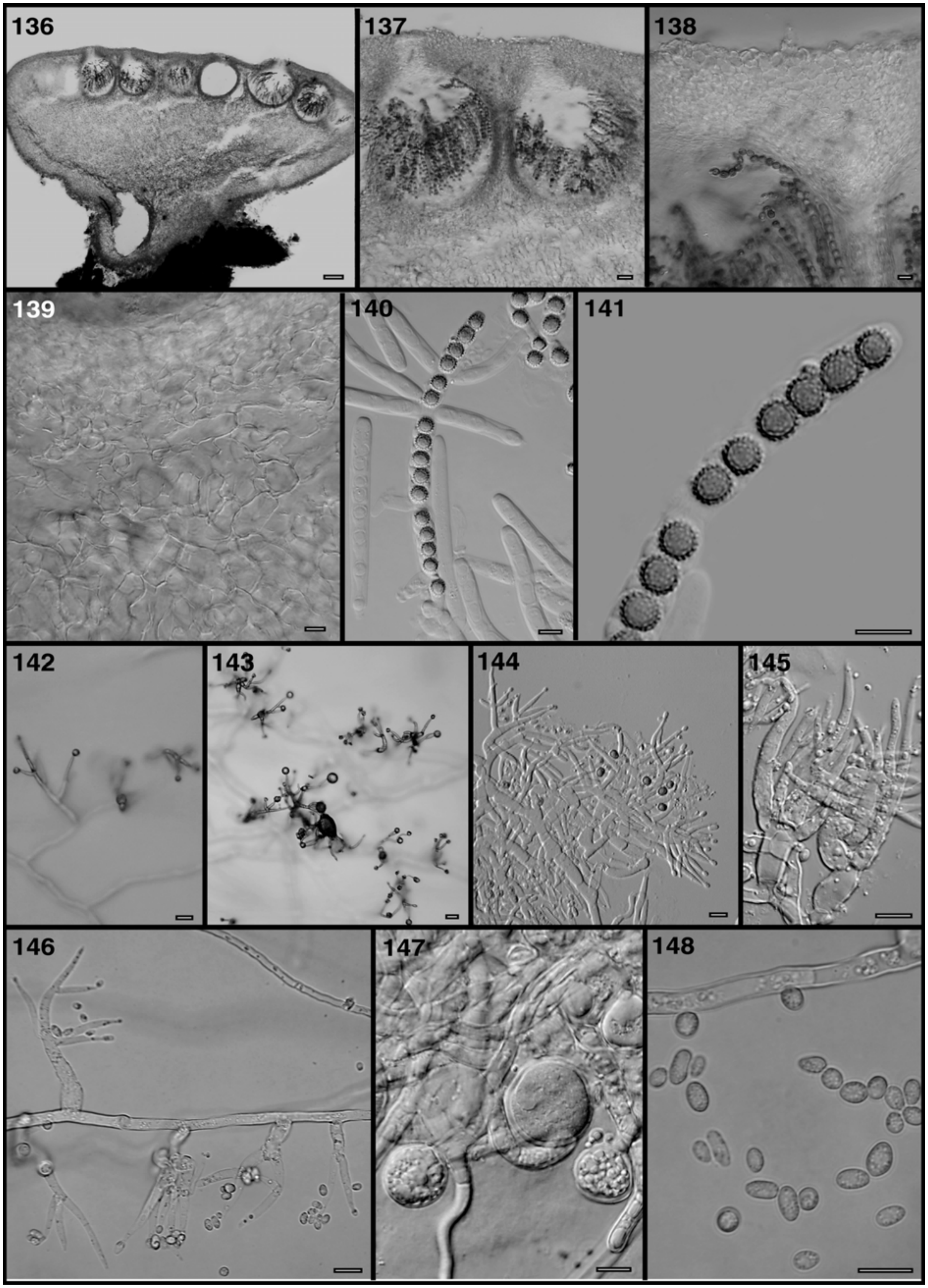


Fig. 149. *Hypocrea costaricensis* anamorph (Holotype). Bar = 10 µm.



Figs. 136–148. *Hypocrea costaricensis*. 136. Longitudinal section of stroma. 137. Perithecia. 138. Tissue of stroma surface. 139. Inner tissue of stroma. 140, 141. Asci and ascospores. 142–146. Conidiophores. 147. Chlamydospores. 148. Conidia. 136–143, 145–148. Holotype. 144. P.C. 38. Bars: 136 = 100 µm; 137 = 20 µm; 138–148 = 10 µm.

15. ***Hypocrea crassa*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov**. Figs. 150–165, 478, 511.

Stromata pulvinata, albolutea, (0.8–)0.9–1.0 mm diam. Ascosporae bicellulares, verruculosae, ad septum disarticulatae, atrovirentes, parte distali globosa vel subglobosa, (5.2–)5.5–5.7(–6.5) × 4.7–) 5.2–5.5(–5.7) µm, parte proximali cuneiformi vel subglobosa, (5.5–)6.0–6.2(–6.5) × (4.2–)4.5–5.0(–5.5) µm. Anamorphosis *Trichoderma crassum*. Holotypus teleomorphosis hic designatus: BPI 843647.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma crassum*** Bissett, Canad. J. Bot. 69: 2376 (1991). Figs. 157–165, 511.

Stromata solitary to gregarious, pulvinate, circular in outline, (0.8–)0.9–1.0 mm diam (n = 15), 0.6–0.7 mm high (n = 15), broadly attached, surface smooth, with no perithecial protuberances, light yellow, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of hyaline, thin-walled angular cells, (5.0–)7.0–8.7(–10.5) µm diam (n = 20). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis,* composed of thin-walled hyaline cells, not changing colour in KOH, (4.2–)5.2–7.2(–9.2) µm diam (n = 20). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, composed of thin-walled, hyaline cells, KOH–, (6.9–)11.0–15.7(–22.2) µm diam (n = 20). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally crowded or slightly separated, globose to subglobose, 239–273(–297) × 164–226(–280) µm (n = 10), wall composed of hyaline compacted cells, becoming pale brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal 76–94(–97) µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (100–)103–113(–121) × (5.7–)6.0–6.7(–7.0) µm (n = 15). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose (5.2–)5.5–5.7(–6.5) × 4.7–) 5.2–5.5(–5.7) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped, subglobose or broadly ellipsoidal, (5.5–)6.0–6.2(–6.5) × (4.2–)4.5–5.0(–5.5) µm (n = 30).

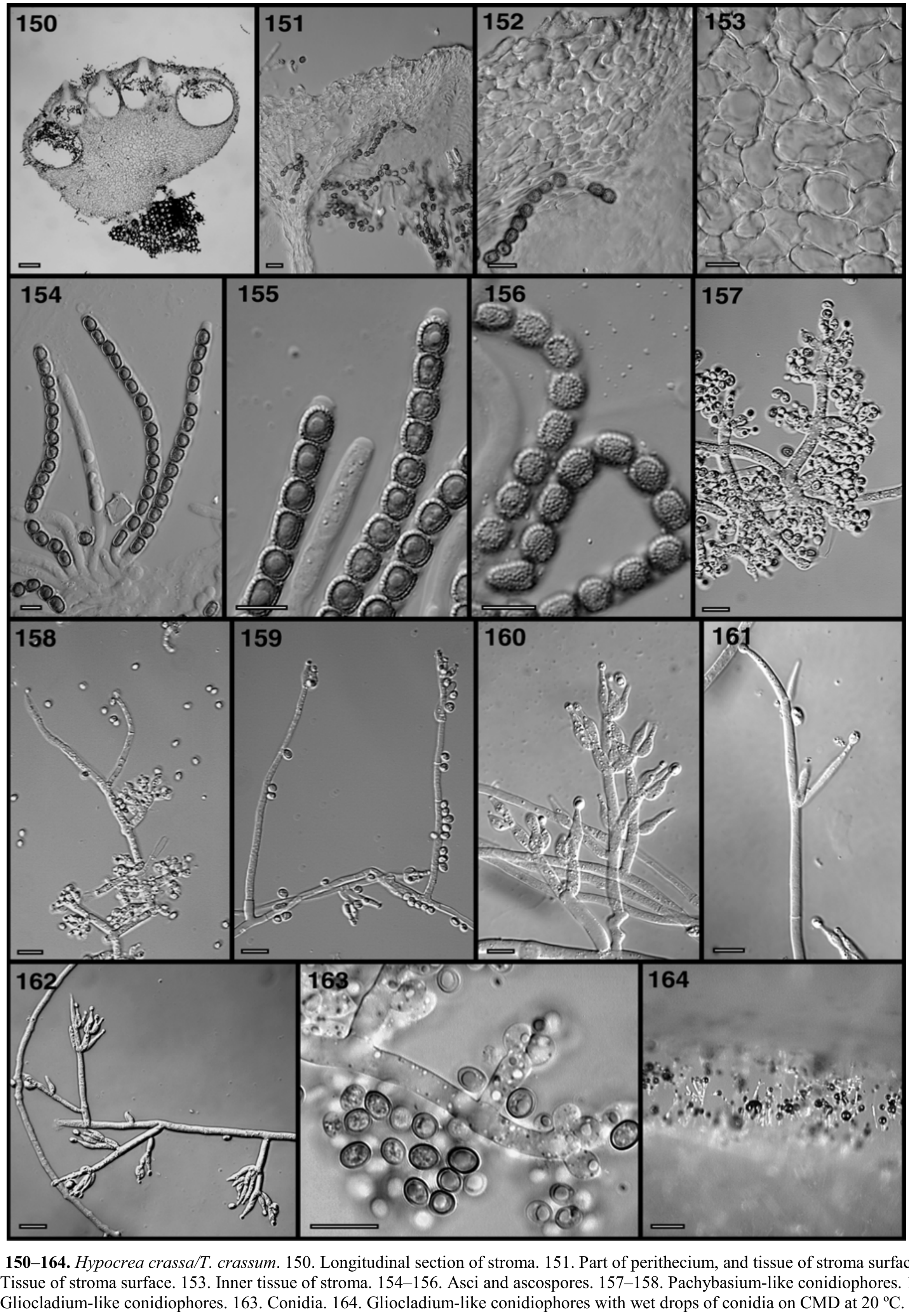
Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with fasciculate pustules formed near the point of inoculum. Pachybasium-like conidiophores on CMD at 20 ºC appearing after *ca.* 1 week in minute pustules or effuse, branching at irregular intervals along the main axis, with clusters of short ampulliform phialides. Phialides mainly arising in crowded whorls of 2–5, less frequently in pairs, straight, short, ampulliform, base constricted, swollen in the middle, attenuate at the tip, 4.4–9.5 × 3.0–4.2 µm, arising from (3.2–)4.6–5.0(–5.7) µm wide (n = 20) cells; conidia green, smooth, broadly ellipsoidal to obovoid, 3.7–5.3 × 2.6–3.7 µm, L/W *ca.* 1.4. Conidiophore elongations sometimes present, fertile, rarely sterile. Gliocladium-like synanamorph forming areas of effuse conidiation; conidiophores arising singly in the aerial mycelium, conidiophores (6.0–)20.0–28.5(–49.0) × (4.5–)5.2–6.0(–8.0) µm (n = 15), each branch terminating in a penicillus of (2–)3–4 closely appressed phialides; phialides (8.5–)13.5–15.7(–28.0) µm long, (3.3–)4.3–4.6(–5.7) µm wide at the widest point, (2.2–)3.0–3.3(–4.8) µm at the base, L/W (1.8–)3.1–3.6(–7.3) (n = 60); conidia green, smooth, broadly ellipsoidal (5.1–)5.9–6.4(–8.0) × (3.9–)4.7–4.9(–5.7) µm, L/W *ca.* 1.3 (n = 60). Long unbranched conidiophores with one or two phialides at the tip sometimes present in the aerial mycelia, *ca.* 200–300 µm long (n = 20). Phialides arising from unbranched long conidiophores 24.8–29.3 µm long, 2.9–3.0 µm wide at the widest point, 3.0–3.5 µm at the base, L/W 8.2–10.0 (n = 30). Chlamydospores present in some isolates, not abundant, terminal and intercalary, subglobose to ellipsoidal, 6–17 µm diam (n = 15).

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 1 week slightly cottony, conidiation effuse or aggregated in minute flat pustules, < 1 mm diam, formed around the point of inoculum; diffusing yellow pigment sometimes found; no distinctive odour. Colony radius after 3 d on PDA at 15 ºC 10–20 mm, 20 ºC 22–33 mm, 25 ºC 35–45 mm, 30 ºC 36–49 mm, and 35 ºC 0–5 mm (n = 9). Colony radius after 3 d on SNA at 15 ºC 8–19 mm, 20 ºC 17–35 mm, 25 ºC 34–53 mm, 30 ºC 33–57 mm, and 35 ºC 0–6 mm (n = 9).

Etymology. Latin *crassus* = thick, from the broad conidiophores; anamorph epithet transferred to teleomorph.
Habitat. Wood and soil.
Known distribution. Belize, North America, Thailand.
Descriptions and illustrations. Bissett 1991b: Figs. 1–8; Chaverri *et al.* 2003a: Figs. 16–24.

Specimens examined. **Belize,** Cayo District, Jaguar Creek, on deciduous wood, 17 Nov. 2001, L. Ryvarden (# 44284) (BPI 843764). **Canada**, Quebec, Lacolle, from Norway spruce plantation soil, May 1977, P. Widden (culture: DAOM 164916, **ex-type** of *T. crassum*). **Thailand**, Khao Yai National Park, near Bom Phai, 819 m alt., secondary forest, on blackened decorticated wood and black pyrenomycete, 19 Aug. 2001, G.J.S., R. Nasit (BPI 843647, **holotype** of *H. crassa,* culture: G.J.S. 01-227 = CBS 114230 = DAOM 232834). **U.S.A.**, New York, Tompkins County, Ringwood-Lloyd Preserve; on decorticated wood, 13 Sep. 1995, K.T. Hodge (culture: G.J.S. 95-157, as *Hypocrea* sp., specimen lost).

Notes. The ability to form the pustulate synanamorph can be lost in *T. crassum,* making it difficult to identify the species when only the gliocladium-like synanamorph is present because it can be easily confused with *T. virens*. *Trichoderma crassum* is phylogenetically closely related to *T. virens* based on RPB2 and EF-1α sequences. The gliocladium-like synanamorph of *T. crassum* is almost indistinguishable from that of *T. virens*. *Trichoderma crassum* can be separated easily from *T. virens* by the inability of the former species to grow at 35 ºC.



Figs. 150–164. *Hypocrea crassa/T. crassum*. 150. Longitudinal section of stroma. 151. Part of perithecium, and tissue of stroma surface. 152. Tissue of stroma surface. 153. Inner tissue of stroma. 154–156. Asci and ascospores. 157–158. Pachybasium-like conidiophores. 159–162. Gliocladium-like conidiophores. 163. Conidia. 164. Gliocladium-like conidiophores with wet drops of conidia on CMD at 20 ºC. 150–156. Holotype of *H. crassa* (G.J.S. 01-227). 157–159, 163, 164. DAOM 164916 (Ex-type of *T. crassum*). 160–162. G.J.S. 95-157. Bars: 150 = 100 µm; 151 = 20 µm; 152–163 = 10 µm; 154 = *ca*. 1 mm. Some images adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) with permission from Mycologia.

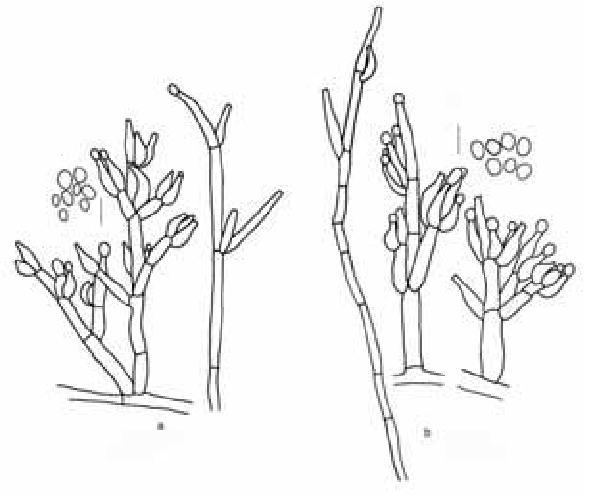


Fig. 165. *Trichoderma crassum* gliocladium-like synanamorph. a: Holotype of *H. crassa* (G.J.S. 01-227); b: G.J.S. 98-179. Bars = 10 µm.

The culture G.J.S. 95-157 was derived from ascospores of an unidentified *Hypocrea* species with green ascospores. This specimen has been lost.

16. ***Hypocrea cremea*** Chaverri & Samuels, Mycologia 95: 1115 (2003). Figs. 166–174, 479, 512.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma cremeum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 170–174, 512.

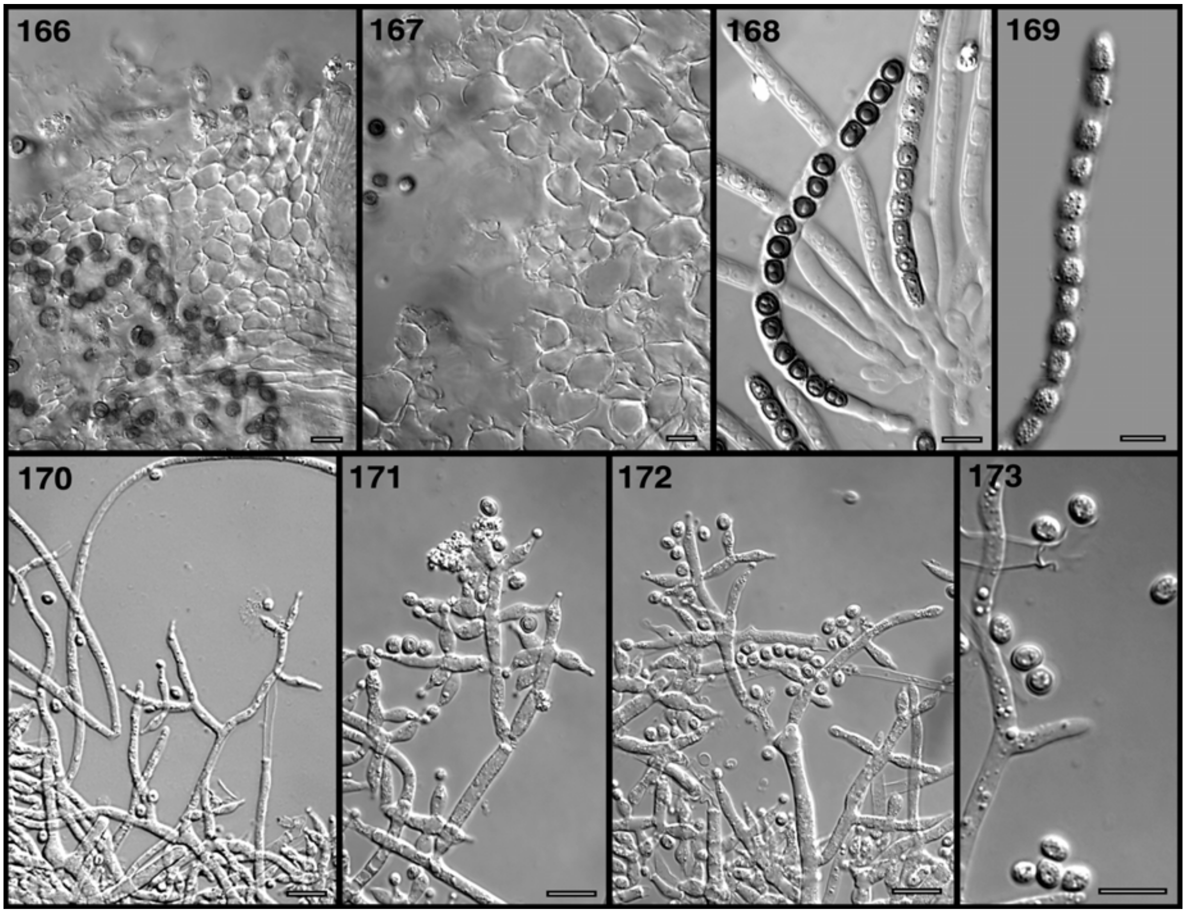
Phialides (7.2–)9.0–10.5(–15.2) × (2.7–)3.2–3.5(–4.5) µm; conidia viridia, glabra, (3.5–)4.0–4.5(–4.7) × (3.2–)3.5–3.7(–4.0) µm, ratio longitudo/latitudo (1.0–)1.1–1.2(–1.4). Incrementum radiale in agaro 'PDA' dicto post 72 h 15 ºC = 14–19 mm, 20 ºC = 47–50 mm, 25 ºC = 63–72 mm, 30 ºC = 70–74 mm, 35 ºC = 4–5 mm. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843659, isolata ex specimine BPI 1112894; cultura viva G.J.S. 91-125 = ATCC MYA-2862 = CBS 111146 = DAOM 231312.

Stromata scattered, pulvinate, nearly circular in outline, (0.8–)0.9–1.2(–1.5) mm diam (n = 10), *ca.* 0.6 mm high (n = 10), broadly attached, surface smooth, with perithecial protuberances, pale yellow, somewhat transparent, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the discharged green ascospores. Tissue of the stroma formed of hyaline angular cells, these cells increasing in size progressively from stroma surface to the internal tissue below perithecia. Stroma surface cells (5.2–)8.5–10.2(–14.7) µm diam (n = 30). Internal tissue below perithecia formed of cells (8.5–)13.7–17.2(–28.0) µm diam (n = 30). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated, subglobose, 233–267 ×138–198 µm (n = 5), wall composed of hyaline compacted cells, KOH–, ostiolar canal 50–65 µm long (n = 5). Asci cylindrical, (99–)104–110(–120) × (4.7–)6.0–6.5(–7.0) µm (n = 20). Part-ascospores green, warted, with warts of different sizes, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose, (4.2–)5.5–6.0(–6.7) × (4.5–) 5.2–5.5(–7.0) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped to cylindrical, (5.0–)5.7–6.2(–7.2) × (4.0–)4.7–5.2(–6.2) µm (n = 30).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with discrete tufts 2–3 mm diam (n = 6) forming on the edges of the plate; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores irregularly branching, not paired and branches generally longer towards the base; phialides cylindrical, broader in the middle, and constricted at the tip, formed in whorls of (1–) 3 (–5), (7.2–)9.0–10.5(–15.2) µm long, (2.7–)3.2–3.5(–4.5) µm wide at the widest point, (1.7–)2.0–2.5(–3.2) µm at the base, L/W (1.6–)2.7–3.2(–5.1) (n = 30); conidiophore elongations not common, fertile, terminating in 1 or 2 phialides (9.7–)10.5–12.7(–13.7) µm long, 2.7–3.2 µm wide at the widest point, (1.7–)2.2–2.5(–3.2) µm at the base, L/W (3.3–)3.5–4.2(–4.4) (n = 10). Conidia green, smooth, obovoid to subglobose, (3.5–)4.0–4.5(–4.7) × (3.2–)3.5–3.7(–4.0) µm, L/W (1.0–)1.1–1.2(–1.4) (n = 30), formed in dry masses. No chlamydospores observed. Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 1 week cottony, conidia forming after *ca.* 2 weeks; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius after 3 d on PDA at 15 ºC 14–19 mm, 20 ºC 47–50 mm, 25 ºC 63–72 mm, 30 ºC 70–74 mm, and 35 ºC 4–5 mm (n = 3). Colony radius after 3 d on SNA at 15 ºC 2–21 mm, 20 ºC 27–48 mm, 25 ºC 42–55 mm, 30 ºC 55–63 mm, and 35 ºC 2–7 mm (n = 3).

Etymology. Latin *cremeus* = cream-coloured, referring to the pale yellow stroma.
Habitat. Decorticated wood.
Known distribution. United States, New Zealand.
Descriptions and illustrations. Chaverri *et al.* 2003a: Figs. 25–29.

Specimens examined. **New Zealand**, Southwestland, Okuru, Hapoka Estuary loop walkway, 43º54.6' S, 168º53.9' E, on decorticated wood, 5 May 2002, A.E. Bell (BPI, culture G.J.S. 02-52). **U.S.A.**, New York, Hollyhock Hollow Sanctuary, Rarick Rd., 3 miles South of Feura Bush, on decorticated wood, 21 Sep. 1991, R. Lowen (BPI 1112894, **holotype**, **ex-type** culture of *T. cremeum*: G.J.S. 91-125 = ATCC MYA-2862 = CBS 111146 = DAOM 231312, dry culture BPI 843659).



Figs. 166–173. *Hypocrea cremea/T. cremeum*. 166. Tissue of stroma surface. 167. Inner tissue of stroma. 168, 169. Asci and ascospores. 170–172. Conidiophores. 173. Conidia. 166–173. Holotype. Bars: 166–173 = 10 µm. Some images adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) with permission from Mycologia.

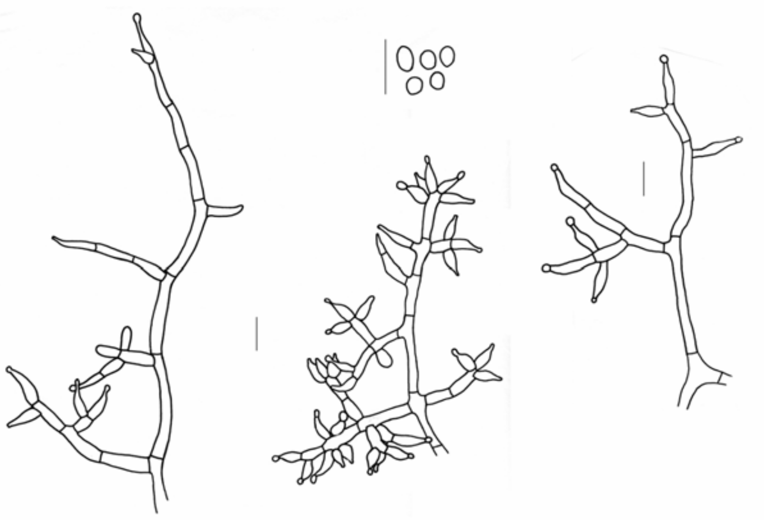
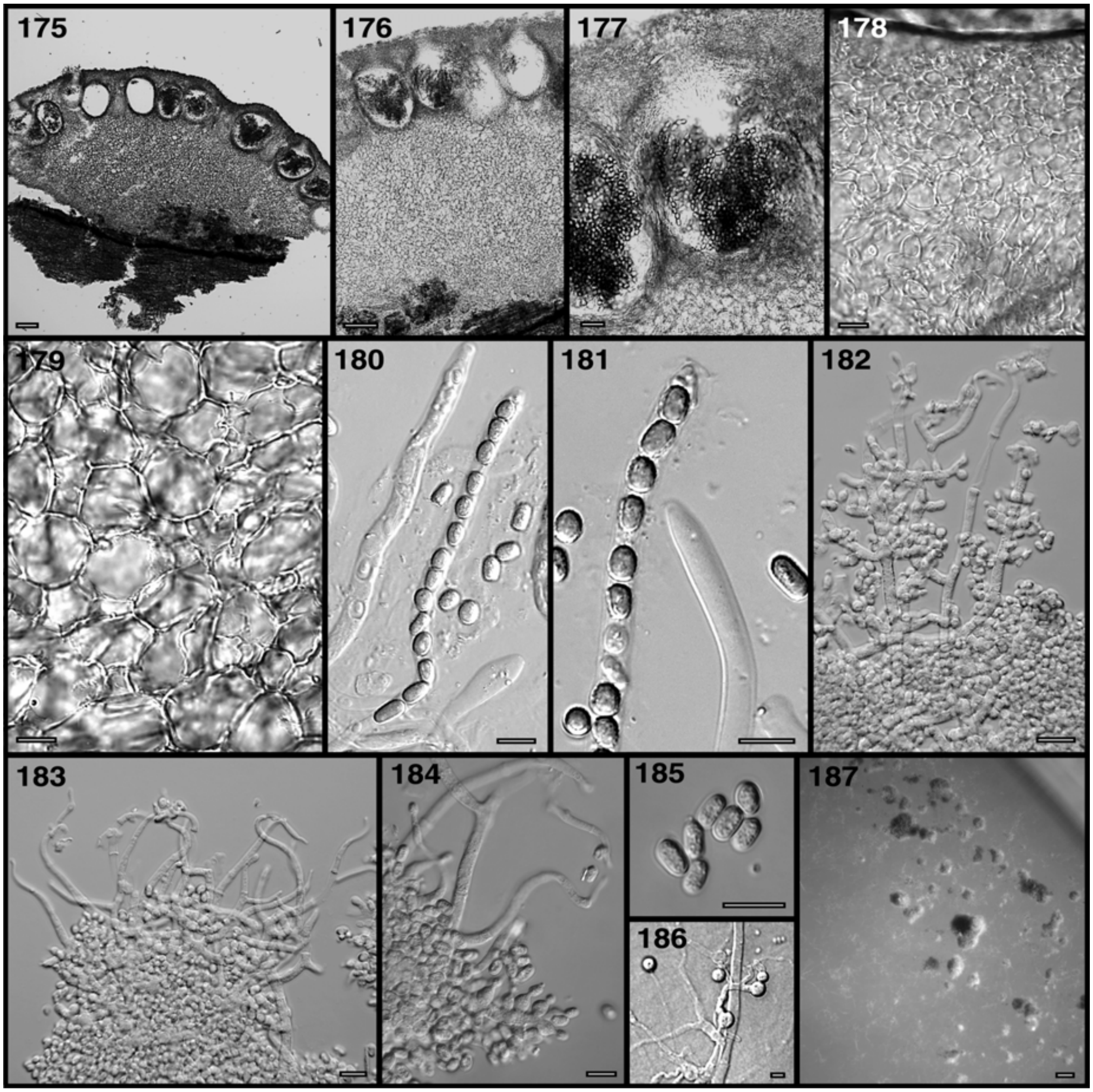


Fig. 174. *Trichoderma cremeum* anamorph (Holotype). Bars = 10 µm. Adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) with permission from Mycologia.



Figs. 175–187. *Hypocrea cuneispora/T. cuneisporum.* 175. Longitudinal section of stroma. 176, 177. Perithecia. 178. Tissue of stroma surface. 179. Inner tissue of stroma. 180, 181. Asci and ascospores. 182–184. Conidiophores. 185. Conidia. 186. Chlamydospores. 187. Pustules on CMD at 20 ºC. 175–187. Holotype. Bars: 175, 176 = 100 µm; 177 = 20 µm; 178–186 = 10 µm; 187 = *ca.* 1 mm. Some images adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) with permission from Mycologia.

17. ***Hypocrea cuneispora*** Chaverri & Samuels, Mycologia 95: 1118 (2003). Figs. 175–188, 480, 513.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma cuneisporum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov**. Figs. 182–188, 513.

Phialides (4.0–)6.0–7.2(–10.5) × (3.0–)3.7–4.0(–4.5) µm; conidia viridia, glabra, oblonga ad ellipsoidea, (4.5–)5.5–6.0(–7.2) × 2.5–) 3.2–3.5(–4.0) µm, ratio longitudo/latitudo (1.4–)1.6–1.8(–2.3). Incrementum radiale in agaro ‘PDA’ dicto post 72 h 15 ºC 14–18 mm, 20 ºC 32–35 mm, 25 ºC 41–43 mm, 30 ºC 29–32 mm, 35 ºC 0 mm. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843660, isolata ex specimine BPI 1112864; cultura viva G.J.S. 91-93 = ATCC MYA-2863 = CBS 111148 = DAOM 231313.

Stromata aggregated or in pairs, sometimes confluent, pulvinate, circular to irregular in outline, (0.6–)0.7–1.3(–1.8) mm diam (n = 10), (0.8–)0.9–1.0 mm high (n = 10), broadly attached, surface rough, with no perithecial protuberances, brownish orange, becoming darker in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to thegreen ascospores. Outermost stroma layer rough or scaly, composed of compacted, small, irregularly shaped cells. Tissue below the outermost stroma layer composed of angular cells with brownish walls, (4.7–) 6.7–8.0(–12.5) µm diam (n = 30). Tissue between the perithecia and below the subsurface layer of *textura angularis*, cells (6.0–)8.5–9.7(–12.2) µm diam (n = 30). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, hyaline, cells (11.0–)17.2–20.7(–28.2) µm diam (n = 30). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or with some space in between, subglobose, (262–)271–305(–309) × (156–)162–225(–250) µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted pigmented cells, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar canal (60–)63–83(–94) µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (109–)121–139(–149) × (5.2–) 5.5–6.0(–6.5) µm (n = 10). Part-ascospores green, warted, generally dimorphic, distal part generally wedge-shaped or subglobose, sometimes barrel-shaped (5.5–)6.5–7.0(–8.0) × (4.2–)5.0–5.2(–6.0) µm, proximal part generally wedge-shaped, sometimes barrel-shaped or ellipsoidal, (6.0–)7.0–7.7(–10.0) × (3.7–) 4.5–4.7(–5.5) µm (n = 30).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with discrete, small pustules, <1 mm diam at the edges of the colony; conidia forming after *ca.* 2 weeks; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores generally producing short, typically unbranched lateral branches, some phialides arising directly from the conidiophore or from the lateral branches. Phialides short, ampulliform, formed in whorls of (1–)2–3(–5), (4.0–)6.0–7.2(–10.5) µm long, (3.0–)3.7–4.0(–4.5) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)2.5–2.7(–3.7) µm at the base, L/W (1.0–)1.6–2.0(–3.4) (n = 30). Apical conidiophore elongations common, sterile or fertile, with 1 or 2 cylindrical phialides; terminal phialides slightly swollen in the middle, constricted at the tip, 11–15 µm long, 2.2–3.2 µm wide at the widest point, 1.7–2.7 µm at the base, L/W 3.3–5.1 (n = 10). A verticillium-like synanamorph sometimes observed, conidiophores simple, not rebranching, 2–3 phialides per verticil, phialides arising directly from the conidiophore, phialides slender. Conidia green, smooth, oblong to ellipsoidal, (4.5–)5.5–6.0(–7.2) × (2.5–)3.2–3.5(–4.0) µm, L/W (1.4–)1.6–1.8(–2.3) (n = 30). Abundant chlamydospores formed after 3 weeks, intercalary or terminal, globose to subglobose, (8.7–) 10.2–11.7(–13.2) µm diam (n = 15). Stromata in culture sometimes produced after *ca.* 2 weeks.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with scant aerial mycelium, conidia not formed until *ca.* 2 weeks after inoculation; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius after 3 d on PDA at 15 ºC 14–18 mm, 20 ºC 32–35 mm, 25 ºC 41–43 mm, 30 ºC 29–32 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3). Colony radius after 3 d on SNA at 15 ºC 9–12 mm, 20 ºC 31–34 mm, 25 ºC 42–45 mm, 30 ºC 19–23 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3).

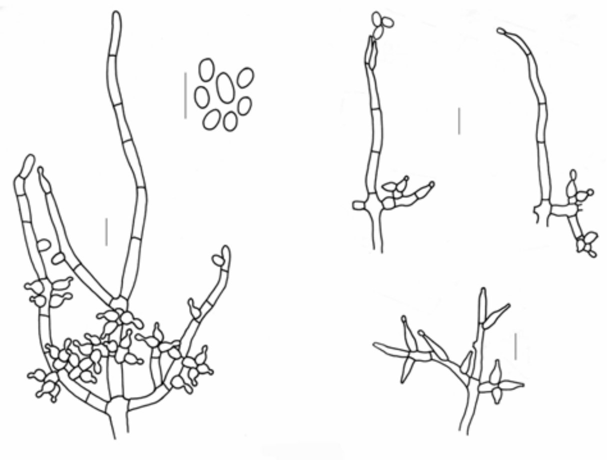


Fig. 188. *Trichoderma. cuneisporum* (Holotype). Bars = 10 µm. Some drawings adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) with permission from Mycologia.

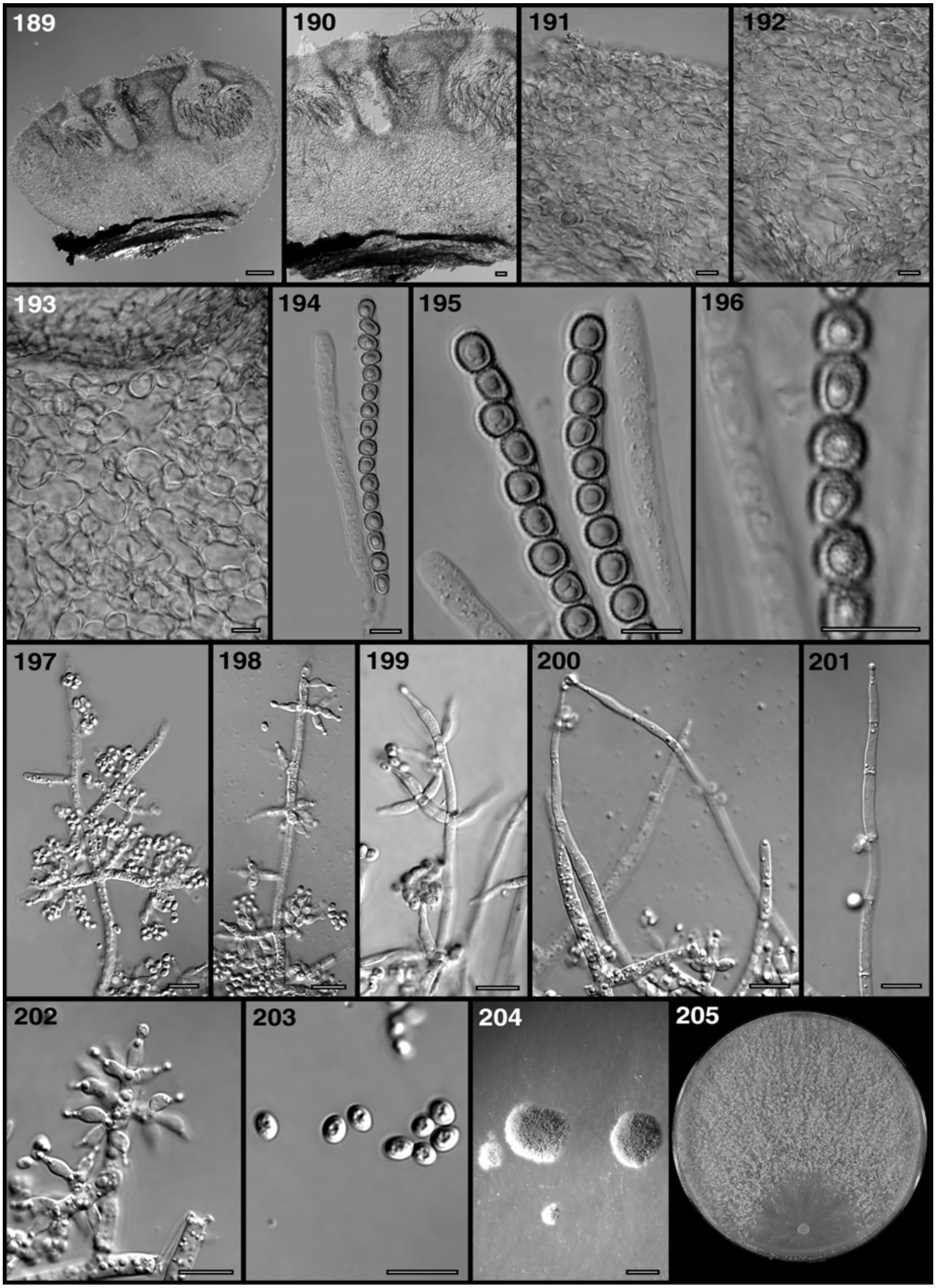
Etymology. Latin *cuneus* = wedge, from wedge-shaped part-ascospores.
Habitat. Decorticated wood.
Known distribution. United States (Louisiana, Virginia).
Descriptions and illustration. Chaverri *et al.* 2003a: Figs. 30–34.

Specimens examined. **U.S.A.**, Louisiana, E. Baton Rouge Parish, Burden Plantation, on hymenium of *Phellinus* sp., 30 Jul. 1991, M. Blackwell, D. Hawksworth, G.J.S. (BPI 1112810, culture: G.J.S. 91-35); Virginia, Giles County, Cascades Recreation site, 4 miles North of Pembroke, Little Stony Creek, 37° 2' N, 80° 35' W, alt. 840 m, on decorticated wood, 18 Sep. 1991, G.J.S., C.T.R., S. Huhndorf, S. Rehner, M. Williams (BPI 1112864, **holotype**; **ex-type** culture of *T. cuneispora*: G.J.S. 91-93 = ATCC MYA-2863 = CBS 111148 = DAOM 231313, dry culture BPI 843660).

18. ***Hypocrea estonica*** Chaverri & Samuels, Mycologia 95: 1119 (2003). Figs. 189–206, 481, 514.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma estonicum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 197–206, 514.

Phialides (4.5–)6.5–7.0(–11.0) × (3.0–)3.5–3.7(–4.5) µm. Conidia viridia, glabra, (3.5–)4.0–4.2(–5.0) × (2.5–)3.2–3.5(–4.2) µm, ratio longitudo/latitudo (1.0–)1.2–1.3(–1.7). Incrementum radiale in agaro 'PDA' dicto post 72 h 15 ºC = 5–16 mm, 20 ºC = 15–23 mm, 25 ºC = 25–40 mm, 30 ºC = 4–13 mm, 35 ºC = 0 mm. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843661, isolata ex specimine BPI 744577; cultura viva G.J.S. 96-129 = ATCC MYA-2864 = CBS 111147 = DAOM 231314.



Figs. 189–205. *Hypocrea estonica/T. estonicum*. 189. Longitudinal section of stroma. 190. Perithecia. 191. Tissue of stroma surface. 192. Tissue of stroma between perithecia. 193. Inner tissue of stroma. 194–196. Asci and ascospores. 197–199. Conidiophores. 200, 201. Conidiophore elongations. 202. Phialides. 203. Conidia. 204. Pustules on CMD at 20 ºC. 205. Colony on PDA at 25 ºC. 189–205. Holotype. Bars: 189 = 100 µm; 190 = 20 µm; 191–203 = 10 µm; 204 = *ca.* 1 mm. Some images adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) with permission from Mycologia.

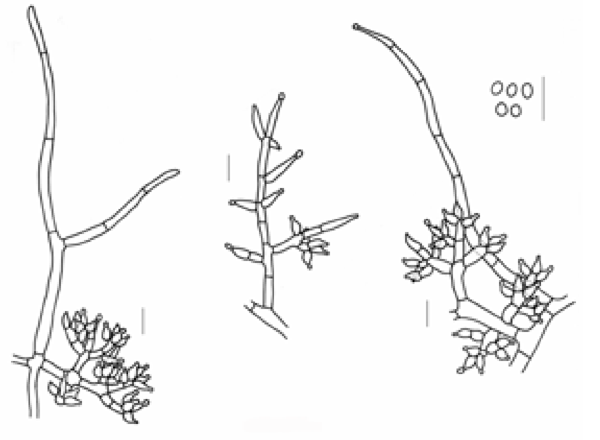


Fig. 206. *Trichoderma estonicum* (Holotype). Bars = 10 µm. Adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) with permission from Mycologia.

Stromata scattered, solitary, pulvinate, circular to irregular in outline, (0.4–)0.6–0.8(–1.0) mm diam (n = 20), (0.2–)0.4–0.5(–0.6) mm high (n = 20), broadly attached, surface smooth, with slight perithecial protuberances, pale yellow to grayish yellow, becoming brownish in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of compacted thin-walled, angular cells, (3.5–) 5.2–6.0(–8.5) µm diam (n = 30). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer composed of hyaline *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, cells thin-walled, (4.2–)6.0–7.5(–11.0) µm diam (n = 30). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea,* cells thin-walled, (5.0–)7.5–9.0(–13.2) µm diam (n = 40). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, (159–)222–281(–348) × (116–) 148–199(–237) µm (n = 15), wall composed of compacted cells, turning brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal (46–)54–79(–89) µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (85–)91–96(–103) × (5.0–)5.7–6.2(–7.2) µm (n = 20). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part subglobose to oblong (3.7–)5.0–5.2(–6.0) × (3.5–)5.0–5.2(–5.7) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped, (4.2–)5.0–5.2(–6.2) × (3.2–)4.2–4.5(–5.2) µm (n = 40).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with discrete, pulvinate compact tufts 1–2 mm diam (n = 10) forming at the edges of the colony, each tuft having many long hairs projecting, conidia produced after *ca.* 2 week; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Phialides short, ampulliform, formed in whorls of (1–)3–4(–5), (4.5–)6.5–7.0(–11.0) µm long, (3.0–)3.5–3.7(–4.5) µm wide at the widest point, (1.7–)2.2–2.5(–4.2) µm at the base, L/W (1.2–)1.7–1.9(–3.6) (n = 60). Apical conidiophore elongations common, sterile or fertile, with one terminal phialide; terminal phialide slightly swollen in the middle, constricted at the tip, (8.0–)14.7–18.2(–25.0) µm long, (2.0–)2.5–3.0(–3.7) µm wide at the widest point, (2.0–)2.5–2.7(–3.5) µm at the base, L/W (5.3–) 5.4–7.9(–8.0) (n = 30); metulae cylindrical, (2.7–) 3.5–4.0(–5.5) µm wide (n = 40). A verticillium-like synanamorph sometimes observed, conidiophores simple, rebranching once, with 1–3 phialides per verticil, arising directly from the conidiophore, or from lateral branches, phialides ampulliform or lageniform. Conidia green, smooth, ellipsoidal, (3.5–)4.0–4.2(–5.0) × (2.5–)3.2–3.5(–4.2) µm, L/W (1.0–)1.2–1.3(–1.7) (n = 50), held in dry masses. No chlamydospores observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with scant aerial mycelium, conidia forming after *ca.* 2 weeks; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius after 3 d on PDA at 15 ºC 5–16 mm, 20 ºC 15–23 mm, 25 ºC 25–40 mm, 30 ºC 4–13 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3). Colony radius after 3 d on SNA at 15 ºC 2–12 mm, 20 ºC 4–17 mm, 25 ºC 9–25 mm, 30 ºC 2–5 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3).

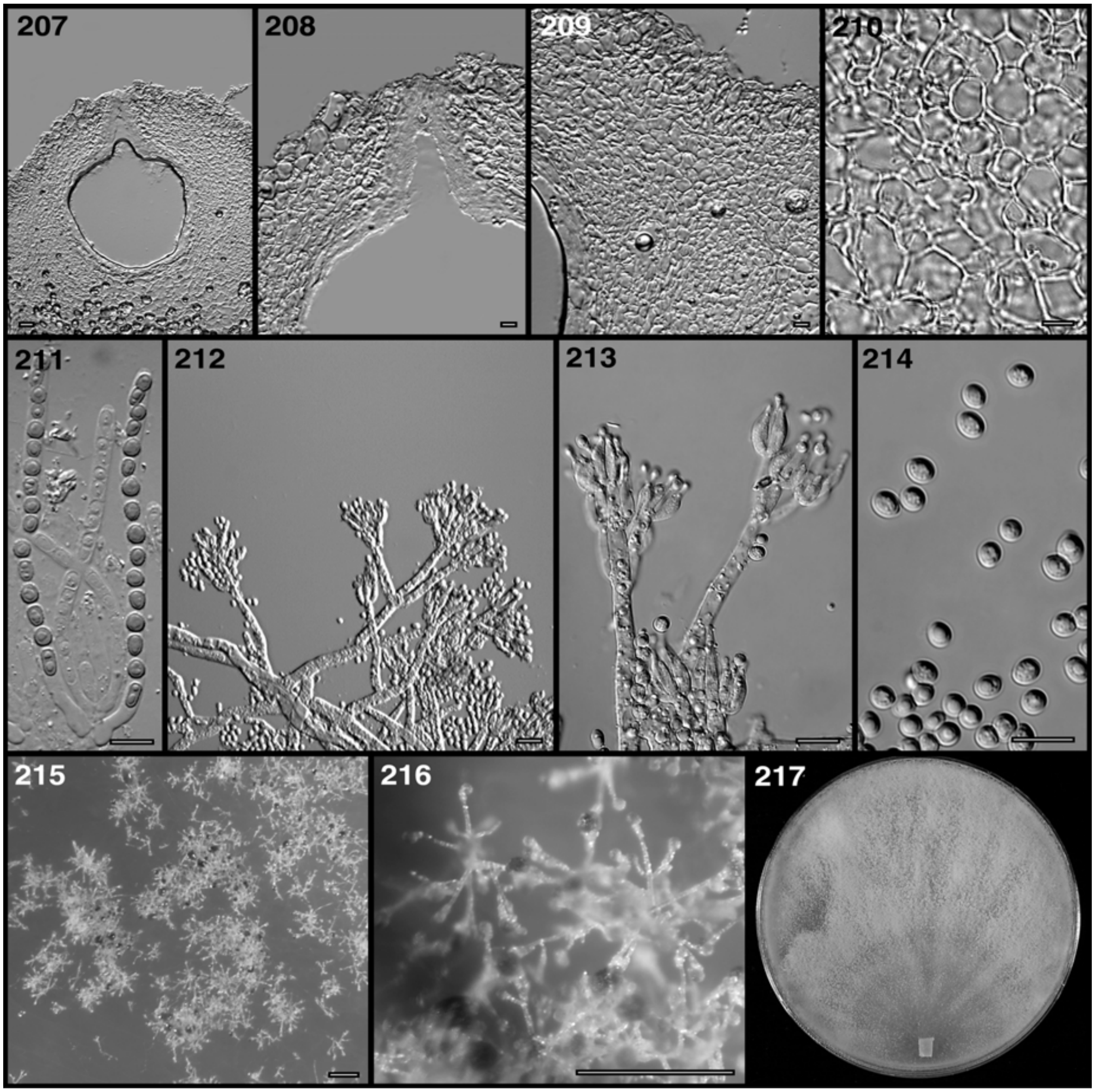
Etymology. From the country of origin of the type, Estonia.
Habitat. Fungicolous and on blackened decorticated wood, probably growing on another fungus.
Known distribution. Estonia**.**

Specimens examined. **Estonia**, Järvamaa County, Türi Forestry, Lepametsa, on blackened decorticated wood of *Betula* sp., 21 Sep. 1995, V. Kastanje (TAA 161780 = BPI 744462, cultures: G.J.S. 96-3 = TFC 95-168); Valgamaa County, Vaabina, on hymenium of *Hymenochaete tabacina,* 20 Apr. 1996, K. Põldmaa (BPI 744577, **holotype**; TAA 161844, **isotype**, **ex-type** cultures of *T. estonicum*: G.J.S. 96-129 = TFC 96-27 = ATCC MYA-2864 = CBS 111147 = DAOM 231314, dry culture BPI 843661).

19. *Hypocrea gelatinosa* (Tode:Fr) Fr., Summa Veg. Scand. p. 383 (1849). Figs. 207–218, 482, 515.

≡ *Sphaeria gelatinosa* Tode, Fungi Mecklenb. 2: 48 (1791).
≡ *Sphaeria gelatinosa* Tode:Fr., Syst. Mycol. II: 336 (1823).
≡ *Creopus gelatinosum* (Tode:Fr) Link, Handb. Erkenn. Gew. 3: 349 (1833).
≡ *Chromocrea gelatinosa* (Tode:Fr.) Seaver, Mycologia 2: 58 (1910).
= *Hypocrea cupularis* (Fr.) Sacc., Syll. Fung. 2: 535 (1883).
≡ *Sphaeria cupularis* Fr. [non Pat. In Duss. 1904], Linnaea, p. 539 (1830.
≡ *Chromocrea cupularis* (Fr.) Petch, Trans. Brit. Mycol. Soc. 21: 293 (1938).
= ?*Hypocrea moriformis* Cooke & Massee, Grevillea 12: 3 (1888); *fide* Petch (1938).

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma gelatinosum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 212–218, 515.



Figs. 207–217. *Hypocrea gelatinosa/T. gelatinosum*. 207. Perithecium. 208. Part of perithecium and tissue of stroma surface. 209. Tissue of stroma surface. 210. Inner tissue of stroma. 211. Asci and ascospores. 212, 213. Conidiophores. 214. Conidia. 215, 216. Irregular fascicles of conidiophores on CMD at 20 ºC. 217. Colony on PDA at 25 ºC. 207–210. G.J.S. 88-17; 211, 213–217. Epitype. 212. G.J.S. 88-17. Bars: 207 = 100 µm; 208–214 = 10 µm; 215, 216 = *ca.* 1 mm.

Phialides (7.5–)10.5–11.5(–16.0) × (2.5–)3.3–3.5(–4.3) µm, ratio longitudo/latitudo (1.5–)2.0–2.2(–3.0). Conidia viridia, glabra, subglobosa ad ellipsoidea, (3.3–)4.0–4.3(–5.5) × (3.0–)3.3–3.5(–4.3) µm, ratio longitudo/latitudo (1.0–)1.2–1.3(–1.7). Incrementum radiale in agaro 'PDA' dicto post 72 h 15 ºC 7–18 mm, 20 ºC 21–30 mm, 25 ºC 28–38 mm, 30 ºC 26–32 mm, 35 ºC 0 mm. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843662, isolata ex specimine BPI 747556; cultura viva G.J.S. 98-184 = CBS 114246 = DAOM 232835.

Stromata solitary, aggregated or confluent, pulvinate, circular to irregular in outline, (0.2–)0.5–0.7(–1.0) mm diam (n = 30), (0.4–)0.5–0.6(–0.7) mm high (n = 20), broadly attached, tuberculate, surface smooth or slightly roughened, golden-yellow when young brownish orange when mature, waxy, somewhat, transparent, KOH–, ostiolar openings not obvious. Outermost stroma layer composed of angular cells, brownish, slightly thick-walled, (7.5–)14.0–17.0(–25.5) µm diam (n = 60). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outer layer of *textura angularis*, hyaline, cells thin-walled, (7.3–)11.5–13.7(–20.2) µm diam (n = 50). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, hyaline, cells thin-walled, (11.5–)17.2–19.0(–29.0) µm diam (n = 60). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or with some space in between, subglobose, (220–)239–303(–305) × (152–)160–229(–256) µm (n = 15); wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, KOH–, ostiolar canal (68–)78–109(–121) µm long (n = 15). Asci cylindrical, (82–)93–99(–126) × (3.3–)4.5–5.0(–6.0) µm (n = 60). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic; distal part generally subglobose to wedge-shaped, (3.5–)4.3–4.5(–5.5) × (3.0–)4.0–4.2(–5.0) µm, proximal part generally wedge-shaped, sometimes nearly cylindrical, (3.7–)4.8–5.2(–6.5) × (2.5–)3.5–3.7(–4.7) µm (n = 60).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 2 weeks flat, with scant aerial mycelium; conidia forming sparsely or on irregular fascicles, conidia held in drops of clear, green liquid; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores gliocladium-like, erect, with relatively long branches arising at regular intervals at narrow angles, in groups of (1–)2(–3), each branch producing verticils of 1–2(–3) cylindrical metulae, phialides in appressed whorls of 2–4. Phialides generally lageniform, sometimes ampulliform, (7.5–)10.5–11.5(–16.0) µm long, (2.5–)3.3–3.5(–4.3) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)2.0–2.2(–3.0) µm at the base, L/W (2.0–) 3.1–3.5(–5.0) (n = 60). Conidia green, smooth, subglobose to broadly ellipsoidal, (3.3–)4.0–4.3(–5.5) × (3.0–) 3.3–3.5(–4.3) µm, L/W (1.0–)1.2–1.3(–1.7) (n = 60). No chlamydospores observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 2 weeks flat, cottony; conidiation effuse; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius after 3 d on PDA at 15 ºC 7–18 mm, 20 ºC 21–30 mm, 25 ºC 28–38 mm, 30 ºC 26–32 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3). Colony radius after 3 d on SNA at 15 ºC 7–11 mm, 20 ºC 14–19 mm, 25 ºC 18–24 mm, 30 ºC 18–22 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3).

Etymology. Latin *gelatinosus* = gelatinous, from gelatinous appearance of stroma; teleomorph epithet transferred to anamorph.
Habitat. Decaying decorticated wood and bark.
Known distribution. Europe (Austria, France, Germany, U.K.).
Descriptions and illustrations. Webster 1964: Figs. 1, 2; Bissett 1991b: Figs. 38–47.

Specimens examined. **Austria**, Niederöesterreich, Mauerbach, on decorticated wood of *Carpinus betulus,* 17 Oct. 1998, W. Jaklitsch (BPI 747556, **epitype** of teleomorph designated herewith, **ex-type** culture *T. gelatinosum,* G.J.S. 98-184 = CBS 114246 = DAOM 232835, dry culture BPI 843662). **France**, Landes, St. Vincent de Paul, on decorticated wood of *Quercus robur,* 26 Jun. 1988, G. Gilles, F. Candoussau (#183) (NY, culture: G.J.S. 88-17); Pyrénées Atlantiques, Ile de Sauveterre 64, on bark of *Elaeagnus pungens,* 7 Feb. 1993, F. Candoussau (#261) (BPI 802565, culture: G.J.S. 93-10). **Germany**, Mecklenburg, on rotten wood (**holotype**: Tab. 123 a–d, 124 a–f in Tode 1791), no material preserved. **Sweden**, Östergotland, Stenhammar, on decorticated wood, E. Fries (UPS, F-07181, 133487, **neotype** of *H. cupularis*), labeled: "*Hypocrea cupularis* Fr. ? nondum evoluta, Ogotia, Stenh."

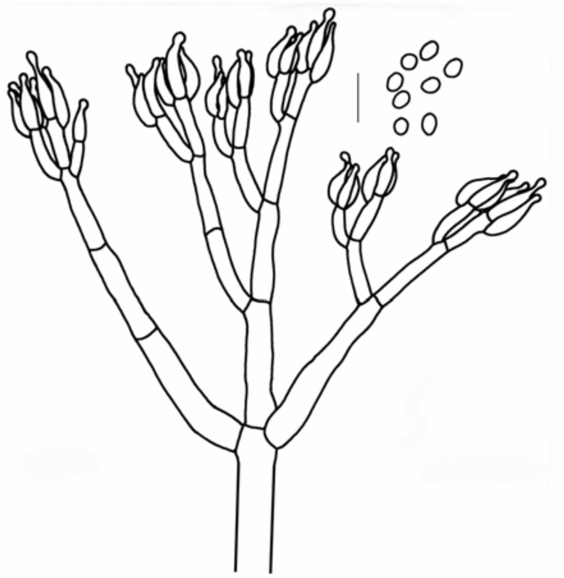
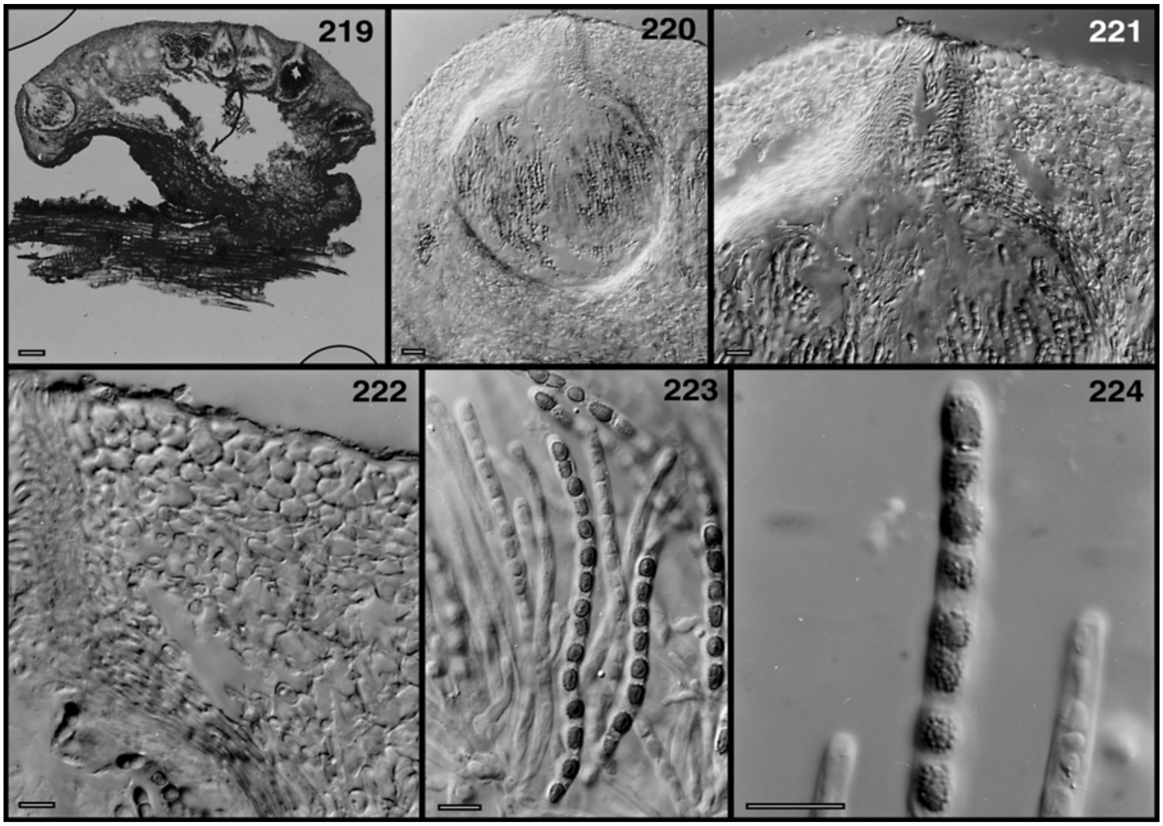


Fig. 218. *Trichoderma gelatinosum* (Epitype). Bar = 10 µm.

Notes. Tode described *Sphaeria gelatinosa* based on material collected in Mecklenburg, now a suburb of Berlin. Tode's herbarium has been lost, along with the original specimen of *Sphaeria gelatinosa* (the only thing left of the holomorph are the illustrations in Tode (1791)). The only specimen of *Sphaeria gelatinosa* in the Herbarium of the Botany Section of the Museum of Evolution at Uppsala University (UPS), where most of Fries collections are deposited, was examined and it does not have green ascospores; it rather resembles *H.* cf. *sulphurea*. The original protologue of *S. gelatinosa* describes the stroma as being yellowish and gelatinous. The illustration of this species (Tode 1791: Tab. XVI: 124 a–f) shows pulvinate stromata, broadly attached to the substratum, tuberculate, and perithecia with dark contents. Webster (1964) described the teleomorph and anamorph of *H. gelatinosa* based on specimens from U.K. He mentions that this species is at first yellow and later becomes orange-coloured, "...watery, shining, hemispherical or almost spherical, 0.4–1.6 mm diam,



Figs. 219–224. *Hypocrea gyrosa*. 219. Longitudinal section of stroma. 220. Perithecium. 221. Tissue of stroma surface and ostiolar canal. 222. Tissue of stroma surface. 223, 224. Asci and ascospores. 219–224. Holotype. Bars: 219 = 100 µm; 220 = 20 µm; 221–224 = 10 µm.

containing 1–*ca*. 50 perithecia whose green ascospore contents are clearly visible through the translucent stroma wall, causing a bulging of the surface of the stroma." Therefore, a specimen from Austria was chosen as the epitype of *H. gelatinosa*, even though the original description of the species is not very detailed. Bissett (1991b) also published a detailed description of the anamorph of *H. gelatinosa,* which matches Webster's description. Some authors such as Saccardo, Penzig, and Hennings regarded *H. gelatinosa* as having hyaline ascospores. However, most authors (*e.g.* Theissen, Seaver, Webster, Bissett) have identified specimens with green ascospores as *H. gelatinosa*. The specimens and cultures used in the present study match Webster's and Bissett's descriptions, and the protologue.

Although we did not examine the type of *H. moriformis*, described from U.K, Petch (1938) examined it and synonymized it with *H. gelatinosa*. The only specimen of *H. cupularis* found in Fries' herbarium (UPS) was collected and identified by him. It agrees with the protologue of the species and is indistinguishable from *H. gelatinosa*. Therefore we consider the two taxa as synonyms. In addition we neotypify *H. cupularis* with this specimen from Sweden.

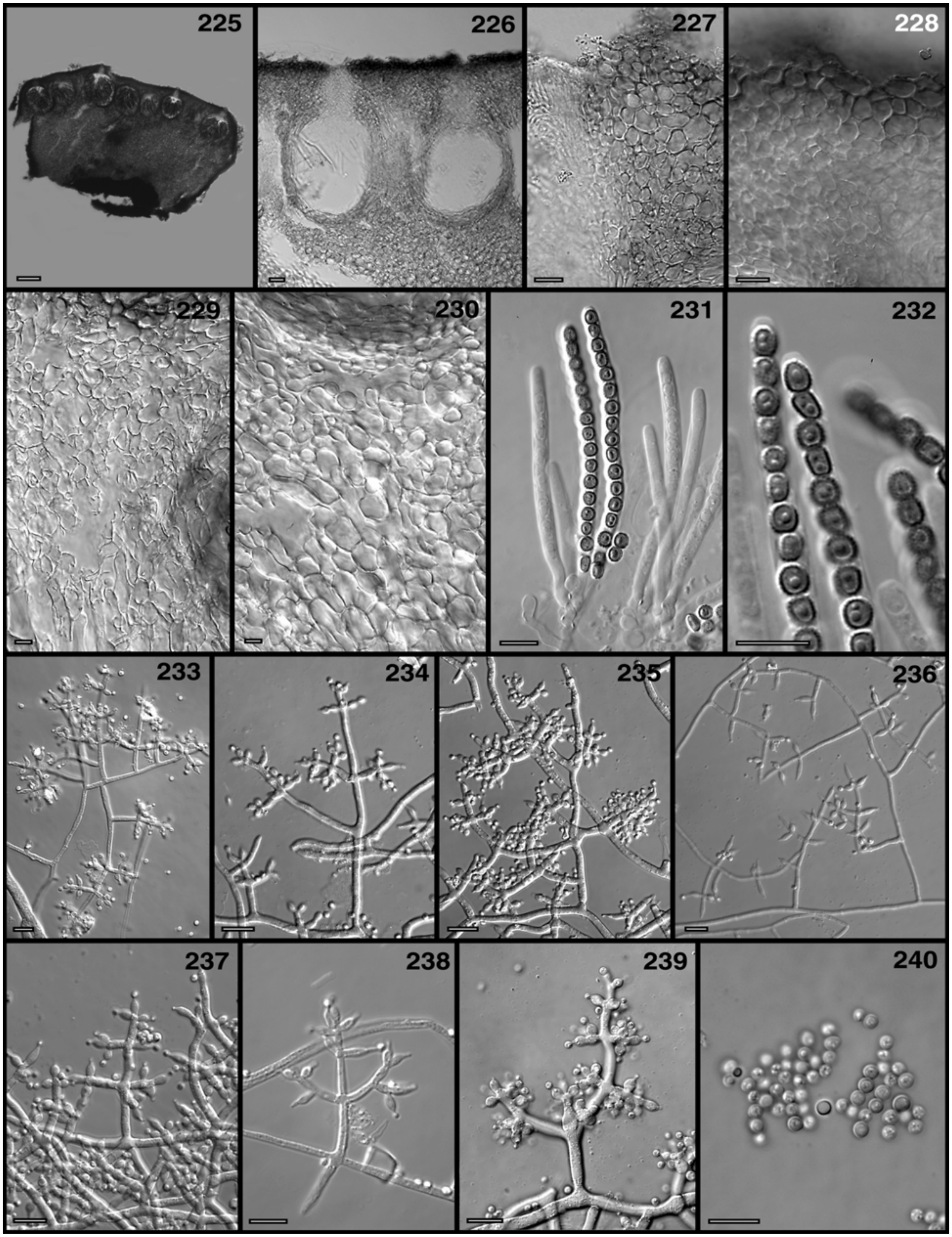
Hypocrea gelatinosa is similar to *H. ceracea* in the small waxy, brownish stromata and gliocladium-like anamorph. The stroma of *H. ceracea* is larger than that of *H. gelatinosa* and not as tuberculate. In addition, the anamorph of *H. gelatinosa* forms distinct gliocladium-like conidiophores in fascicles, whereas conidiophores of *H. ceracea* are more irregular, gliocladium- to pachybasium-like, and do not form fascicles. *Hypocrea ceracea* has been found only in U.S.A. and *H. gelatinosa* in Europe.

20. ***Hypocrea gyrosa*** Theissen, Ann. Mycol. 9: 59 (1911). Figs. 219–224, 483.

= *Hypocrea intermedia* Theissen, Ann. Mycol. 9: 61 (1911).

Anamorph. Unknown.

Stromata solitary or aggregated, pulvinate to hemispherical, circular to irregular in outline, 1–4 mm diam, 0.4–0.6 mm thick (n = 5), broadly attached, surface smooth, with perithecial protuberances, grayish yellow to grayish orange, becoming reddish-brown in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of angular, pale brownish, slightly thick-walled cells, *ca.* 7 µm diam (n = 10)..



Figs. 225–240. *Hypocrea lixii/T. harzianum*. 225. Longitudinal section of stroma. 226. Perithecia. 227, 228. Tissue of stroma surface. 229. Tissue of stroma between perithecia. 230. Inner tissue of stroma. 231, 232. Asci and ascospores. 233–239. Conidiophores. 240. Conidia. 225. G.J.S. 98-183. 226, 227, 229, 230–232. Epitype. 228. G.J.S. 92-100. 233, 236, 237. G.J.S. 90-22; 234, 240. Ex-type *T. harzianum*; 235. Epitype. 238. G.J.S. 92-110. 239. G.J.S. 00-08. Bars: 225 = 100 µm; 226 = 20 µm; 227–240 = 10 µm.

Tissue between the perithecia and below the outer layer of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, hyaline, cells thin-walled, *ca.* 4–7 µm diam (n = 10). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura epidermoidea* to *intricata*, hyaline, cells thin-walled. Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or with some space in between, subglobose, (180–)200–250(–300) × (105–)139–186(–240) µm (n = 15), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, becoming pale brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal (60–)68–79(–90) µm long (n = 15). Asci cylindrical, (75–)96–112(–127) × 5.0–5.2(–6.0) µm (n = 15). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part generally subglobose to broadly ellipsoidal, (4.2–)4.5–5.0(–5.5) × (3.5–)3.8–4.0(–4.2) µm, proximal part generally wedge-shaped, sometimes oblong, (3.5–)4.7–5.3(–6.0) × (3.2–)3.5–3.7(–4.2) µm (n = 20).

Etimology. Latin *gyrosus* = wound, contorted, probably referring to the somewhat stroma outline.
Habitat. Decorticated wood.
Known distribution. Brazil.

Specimens examined. **Brazil**, Rio Grande Do Sul: São Leopoldo, on decorticated wood, 1905, Rick (FH, **holotype**); São Leopoldo, on decorticated wood, 1907, Rick (FH, **holotype** of *H. intermedia*).

Notes. *Hypocrea gyrosa* and *H. intermedia* were described in the same publication and were collected in the same location in Brazil. The original specimen of *H. gyrosa* is in better condition than that of *H. intermedia*; therefore, *H. gyrosa* was chosen to represent the species. The stromata of the type specimen of *H. intermedia* are mostly immature, however, the few mature stromata are indistinguishable from those of *H. gyrosa*. The size and shape of the ascospores of both specimens of *H. gyrosa* and *H. intermedia* are identical.

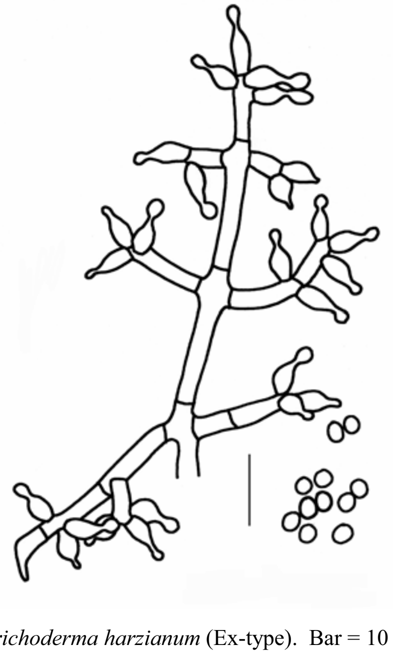


Fig. 241. *Trichoderma harzianum* (Ex-type). Bar = 10 µm.

21. ***Hypocrea lixii*** Pat., Rev. Mycol. Toulouse 13: 138 (1891). Figs. 225–241, 484, 516.

= *Hypocrea lentiformis* Rehm, Hedwigia 37: 193 (1898).
= *Chromocrea nigricans* Imai, Trans. Sapporo Nat. Hist. Soc. 14: 102 (1935).
≡ *Hypocrea nigricans* (Imai) Yoshim. Doi, Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. Tokyo 15: 732 (1972).
= *Hypocrea nigricans* f. *octospora* Yoshim. Doi, Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. Tokyo 15: 734 (1972).

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma harzianum*** Rifai, Mycol. Pap. 116: 38 (1969). Figs. 233–241, 516.

= *Trichoderma inhamatum* Veerkamp & W. Gams, Caldasia 13: 710 (1983).

Stromata solitary or aggregated, pulvinate, nearly circular in outline, (0.3–)1.0–1.1(–3.0) mm diam (n = 154), (0.4–)0.7–0.8(–1.4) mm high (n = 139), broadly attached, surface smooth, sometimes with slight perithecial protuberances, dark brown or green, almost black, changing colour from dark green to brown in KOH, if stromata dark brown then KOH–, ostiolar openings not obvious due to the dark colour of the stromata. Stroma surface formed of angular thick-walled cells, compacted, brown (KOH–) or dark green (KOH+), (2.7–)7.8–8.5(–17) µm diam (n = 398). Tissue immediately below the stromata surface of compact to loose *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, colourless or slightly pigmented, thin-walled cells, (2.0–)7.0–7.5(–22.0) µm diam (n = 366). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH, cells thin-walled, (5.0–)13–14(–31) µm diam (n = 365). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated, sometimes widely spaced, subglobose, (153–)231–244(–336) × (75–)142–152(–259) µm (n = 142), wall composed of compacted cells, becoming brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal (44–)63–68(–101) µm long (n = 125). Asci cylindrical, (44–)73–78(–138) × (3.0–)4.5–4.7(–6.5) µm (n = 372). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose, (3.0–)4.3–4.4(–5.6) × (2.8–)3.9–4.0(–5.2) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped to cylindrical, (3.4–)4.5–4.6(–6.5) × (3.2–)3.5–3.7(–4.2) µm (n = 472).

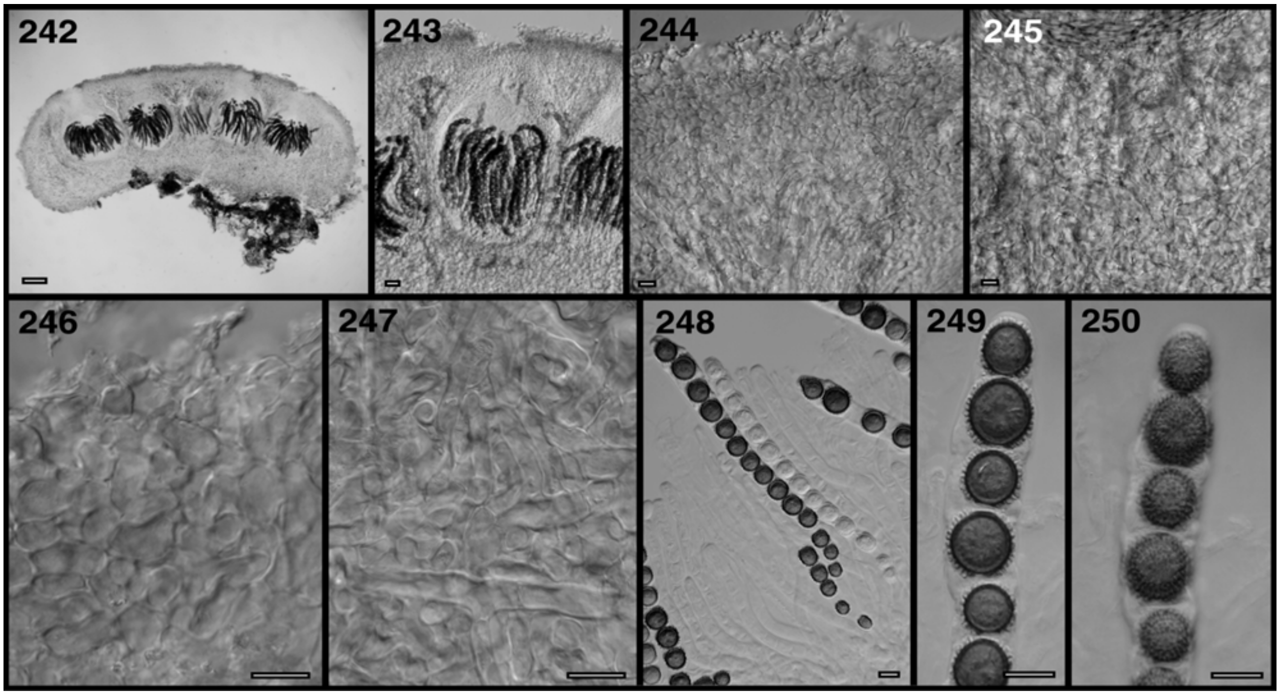
Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with no aerial hyphae, forming compact to loose pustules, highly aggregated in concentric rings; no distinctive odour; a yellowish or brownish diffusing pigmentation of the agar sometimes observed. Conidiophores not well defined, branching generally 2–3 times in a pyramidal fashion, with the longest branches paired near the base of the main axis; branches towards the tip, secondary, and tertiary branches arising at wide angles. Each branch producing barrel-shaped or cylindrical metulae, with phialides attached at wide angles or less often producing solitary phialides. Phialides ampulliform, sharply constricted below the tip and slightly constricted at the base, formed in whorls of 2–4(–5), terminal phialides in a whorl or solitary, (3.0–)4.8–8.5(–15.0) µm long, (1.5–)2.5–3.5(–4.5) µm wide at the widest point, (1.0–)1.5–2.5(–3.5) µm at the base, L/W (1.0–)2.0–2.5(–9.0) (n = 60). Conidia green, smooth, subglobose to ovoidal, (2.0–)2.7–3.5(–5.0) × (1.8–)2.5–3.0(–4.0) µm, L/W (0.7–)1.0–1.3(–2.5) (n = 60). Chlamydospores sometimes observed, globose to subglobose, terminal or intercalary in hyphae, (4.0–)6.0–9.7(–15.0) µm (n = 30).

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 1 week somewhat cottony, uniformly covered by abundant green conidia, no pustules formed; conidia formed after *ca.* 3–5 d; a yellowish or brownish diffusing pigmentation of the agar sometimes observed; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 5–17 mm, 20 ºC 12–44 mm, 25 ºC 33–72+ mm, 30 ºC 41–72+ mm, and 35 ºC 19–65 mm (n = 30). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 3–16 mm, 20 ºC 12–40 mm, 25 ºC 20–61 mm, 30 ºC 34–70 mm, and 35 ºC 13–57 mm (n = 30).

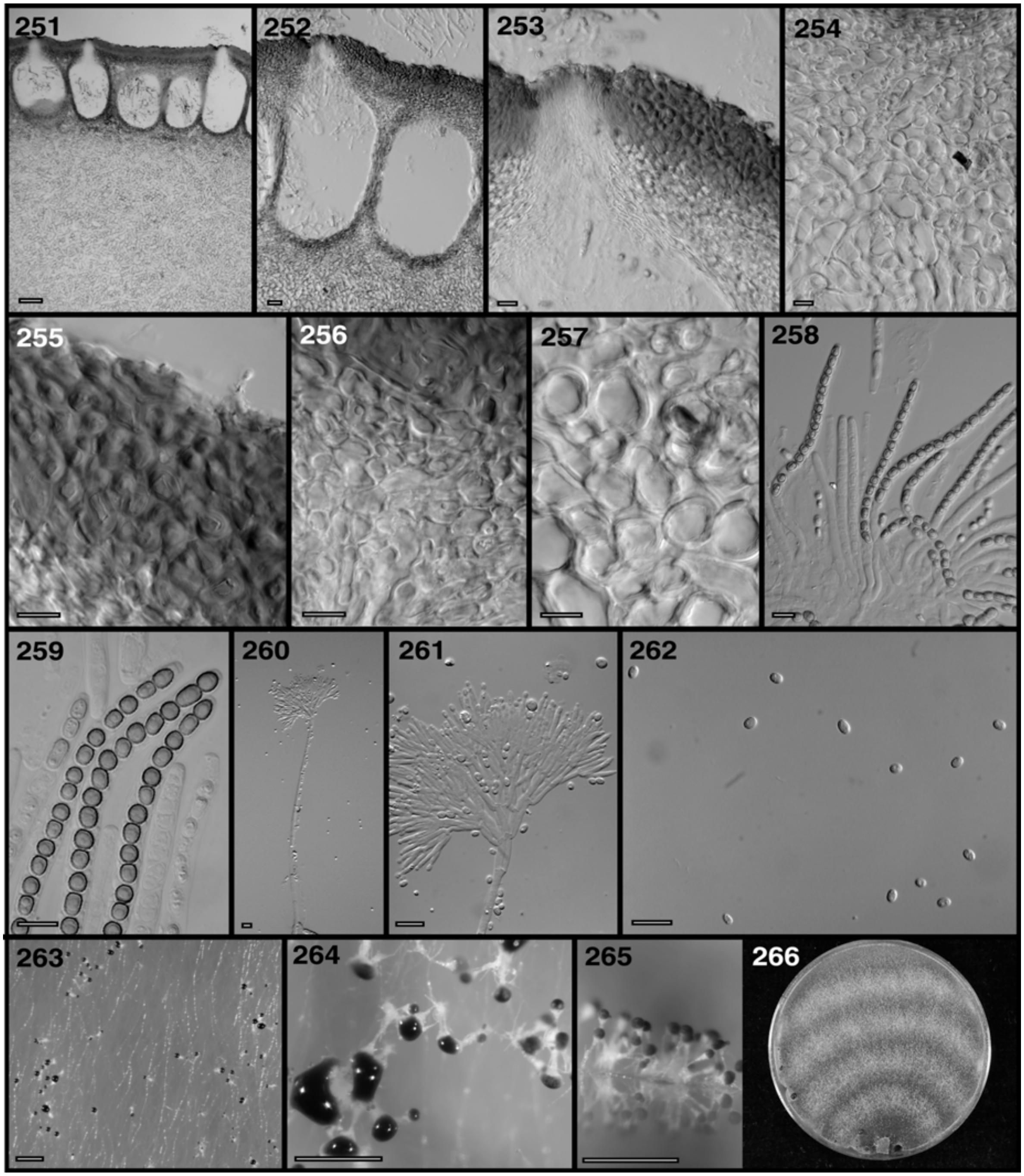
Etymology. Named after (?) Lix, the original collector; *harzianum* was coined for C.O. Harz.

Habitat. Fungicolous, corticolous, lignicolous, soil; infrequently on rotting leaves of palms.
Known distribution. Cosmopolitan.
*Descriptions and illustrations***.** Anamorph. Gams & Meyer 1998: Fig. 1; Bissett 1991b: Figs. 56–63; Samuels *et al.* 2002: Figs. 5–16. Teleomorph: Chaverri & Samuels 2002: Figs. 1–9.

Specimens examined. **Austria**, Niederösterreich, 23rd district of Vienna, Mauer Wald, on decorticated wood and black pyrenomycete, 3 Oct. 1998, W. Jaklitsch (G.J.S. 98-183, BPI 841387). **Brazil**, Sta. Catharina State, on leaves of *Euterpe* sp., Aug. 1888, Ule (HBG #812, **isotype** of *H. lentiformis*). **England**, Sheffield, on botanical garden soil, **ex-neotype** of *T. harzianum* (CBS 226.95). **France**, Pyrénées Atlantiques, 64 Oloron, Forêt de Josbaig, on decorticated wood of *Fagus* sp., 13 Sep. 1992, F. Candoussau (G.J.S. 92-110, BPI 802854). **Germany**, Thuringia, Weimar, Belvedere, on decaying wood of *Pinus sylvestris,* 8 Oct. 1990, G. Arnold (G.J.S. 90-254, BPI 1109306). **Indonesia**, North Sulawesi, Dumoga-Bone National Park, between Madison's Camp and '1440' Camp, on decaying wood, 5 Oct. 1985, G.J. Samuels 2161 (G.J.S. 85-119, NY). **Papua New Guinea**, on hymenium of *Ganoderma pourii,* Jul. 1891, Lix (FH, **holotype**). **New Britain Island**, Rabaul, on decaying palm leaves, 2 Jan. 1970, Y. Doi (NY, **paratype** of *H. nigricans* f. *octospora* NS-1323=TNS.D-723=TNS-F-191628). **Switzerland**, on artificially inoculated *Pinus* sp. blocks, O. Petrini (G.J.S. 92-135, BPI 802883). **Thailand**, Saraburi Province, Khao Yai National Park, Wang Jumpee Trail, on hymenium of *Ganoderma* sp., 31 Jul. 1997, K. Põldmaa, P.

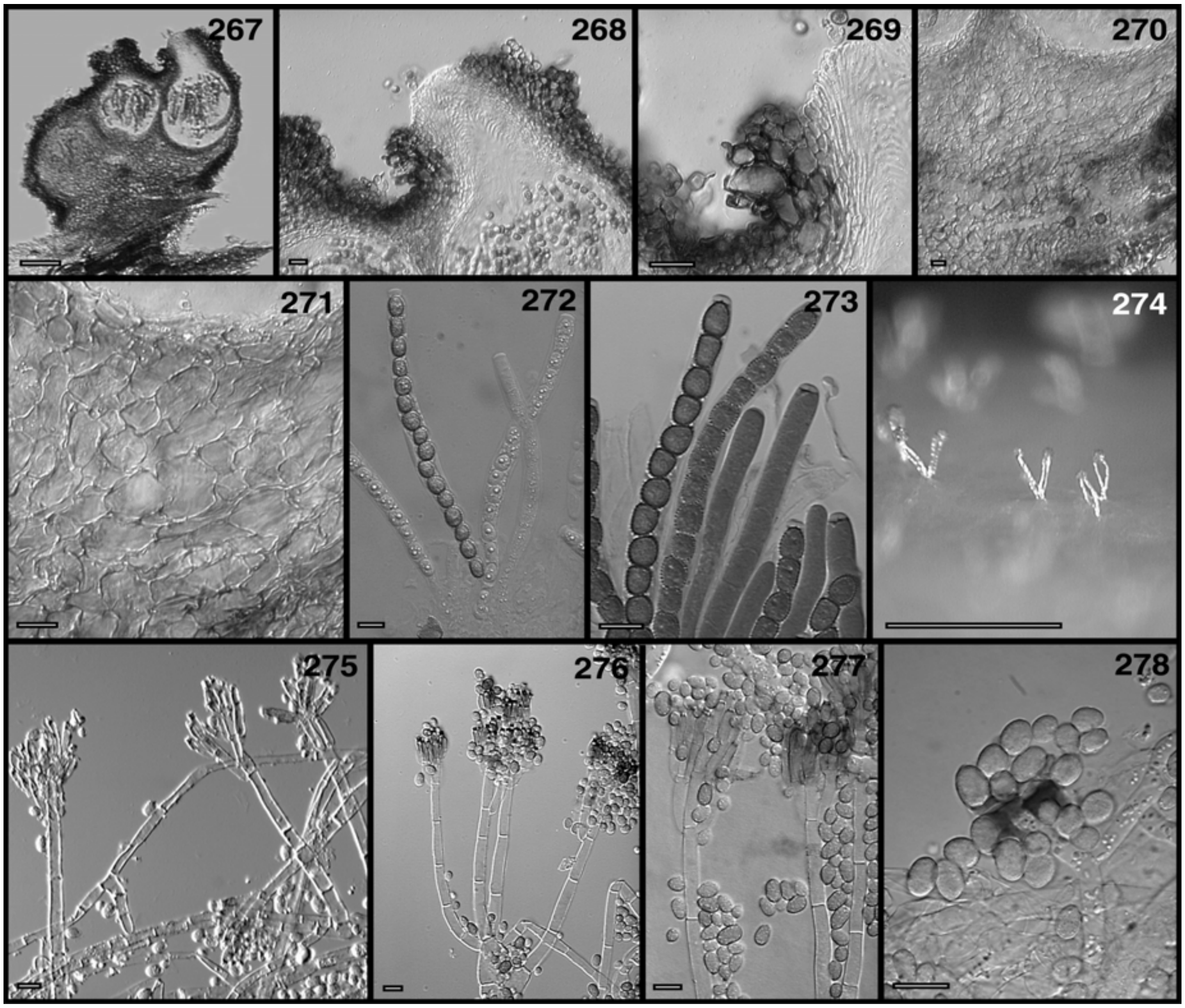


Figs. 242–250. *Hypocrea macrospora*. 242. Longitudinal section of stroma. 243. Perithecium. 244. Tissue of stroma surface and between perithecia. 245, 247. Inner tissue of stroma. 246. Tissue of stroma surface. 248–250. Asci and ascospores. 242–250. Holotype. Bars: 242 = 100 µm. 243 = 20 µm. 244–250 = 10 µm.



Figs. 251–266. *Hypocrea melanomagna/T. melanomagnum*. 251. Longitudinal section of stroma showing perithecia. 252. Perithecia. 253, 255. Tissue of stroma surface. 254, 257. Inner tissue of stroma. 256. Tissue of stroma between perithecia. 258, 259. Asci and ascospores. 260, 261. Conidiophores. 262. Conidia. 263–265. Conidiophores with wet drops of conidia on CMD at 20 ºC. 266. Colony on PDA at 25 ºC. 251–266. Holotype. Bars: 251 = 100 µm; 252 = 20 µm; 253–262 = 10 µm; 263–265 = *ca.* 1 mm.

Chaverri, G.J.S. (#8233) (BPI 745654, **epitype** of *H. lixii;* culture G.J.S. 97-96 = ATCC MYA-2478 = CBS 110080). **U.S.A.**, Alabama, Winston County, W.B. Bankhead National Forest, Sipsey Wilderness Area, Sipsey Recreation River along trail, on decorticated wood, 25 Sep. 1992, C.T.R., S.M. Huhndorf, G.J.S. (G.J.S. 92-100, BPI 802845); Illinois, Shawnee National Forest, near Pomona, Pomona Natural Bridge, on decorticated wood and basidiomycete, 30 Sep. 1994, W. Sundberg, G.J.S. (G.J.S. 94-53, BPI 749348); Maryland, Prince George County, E of Largo, in old growth forest at Church Rd., on bark of decaying wood, 11 Oct. 1991, A.Y. Rossman, S.E. Rehner, F.A. Uecker, G.J.S. (G.J.S. 91-138, BPI 1112907); North Carolina, Macon County, Blue Valley, off Clear Creek Rd., along overflow Creek, on bark of decaying wood (probably on dematiaceous mycelia and lichen), 16 Oct. 1990, Y. Doi, A.Y. Rossman, G.J.S. (G.J.S. 90-127, BPI 1109390); Wisconsin, Sand County, Aldo Leopold Reserve, on decorticated wood (probably growing on dematiaceous mycelia), 23 Jun. 1990, G.J.S. (G.J.S. 90-22, BPI 802600).



Figs. 267–278. *Hypocrea nigrovirens/T. nigrovirens*. 267. Longitudinal section of stroma. 268, 269. Tissue of stroma surface. 270, 271. Inner tissue of stroma. 272, 273. Asci and ascospores. 274. Conidiophores on CMD at 20 ºC. 275–277. Conidiophores. 278. Conidia. 267–278. Holotype. Bars: 267 = 100 µm; 268–273, 275–278 = 10 µm; 274 = *ca.* 1 mm. 273: Asci stained with 1% phloxine. Some images adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2001b) with permission from Mycologia.

Notes. *Hypocrea lixii* was redescribed and epitypified in Chaverri & Samuels (2002). The molecular-phylogenetic structure of *Hypocrea lixii/T. harzianum* was studied in Chaverri *et al.* (2003b). The anamorph of this species has been found to be phenotypically and genotypically variable (*i.e.* species complex), however no diagnostic characters have been found to establish a taxonomy within the species. The synonymy of *T. inhamatum* and *T. harzianum* was discussed in Chaverri *et al.* (2003b) and Samuels *et al.* (2002). *Trichoderma harzianum* is cosmopolitan in distribution in soil but its teleomorph has only been found in the tropics.

22. ***Hypocrea macrospora*** Dingley, Trans. Roy. Soc. New Zealand 79: 330 (1952). Figs. 242–250, 485.

Anamorph. Unknown.

Stromata solitary, pulvinate, nearly circular in outline, 1.0–2.5 mm diam (n = 10), 0.6–0.7 mm high (n = 10), broadly attached, surface covered by a pale yellow to pale orange tomentum, with no perithecial protuberances, stroma under the tomentum grayish orange, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar openings not obvious. Stroma surface formed of angular slightly thick-walled cells, very pale brown, (7.0–)9.0–11.3(–13.8) µm diam (n = 20). Tissue immediately below the stromatal surface compact, *textura epidermoidea* to *intricata*, colourless or slightly pigmented in KOH, cells thin-walled. Internal tissue below the perithecia of compact *textura epidermoidea* to *intricata*, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH, cells thin-walled, (8.0–) 9.2–15.7(–25.3) µm diam (n = 20). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated, subglobose, 376–433 × 249–320 µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar canal 116–155 µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, 207–245 × 12.5–14.3 µm (n = 10). Part-ascospores dark green, coarsely warted, globose to subglobose, the distal part sometimes slightly larger that the proximal part, distal part (9.5–) 11.4–13.0(–14.3) × (8.7–)11.0–12.5(–13.7) µm, proximal part (8.7–)11.5–13.5(–16.0) × (8.3–) 10.8–13.2(–4.2) µm (n = 20).

Etymology. Greek *macros*, referring to the relatively large ascospores.
Habitat. On decaying decorticated wood of *Leptospermum scoparium* (probably fungicolous on dematiaceous mycelium, as seen in section of stroma with part of the substratum).
Known distribution. New Zealand.
Descriptions and illustrations. Dingley 1952: Plate 51, Figs. 4a and 4b.

Specimens examined. **New Zealand**, Auckland, Waitakere Ranges, off Anawhata Road, on decaying decorticated wood of *Leptospermum scoparium,* 5 Oct. 1946, J.M. Dingley (PDD 10472, **holotype**); Waitakere Ranges, on decaying decorticated wood of *Leptospermum scoparium,* 28 Aug. 1949, J.M. Dingley (PDD 10473).

23. *Hypocrea melanomagna* Chaverri & Samuels, sp. nov. Figs. 251–266, 486, 517.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma melanomagnum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 260–266, 517.

Stromata pulvinata, fusca, 2.5–5.0 mm diam. Ascosporae bicellulares, verruculosae, ad septum disarticulatae, atrovirentes, parte distali subglobosa ad cuneiformi, (4.5–)5.0–5.5(–6.0) × (4.2–)4.5–4.8(–5.3) µm, parte proximali cuneiformi ad subcylindrica, (4.2–)5.3–6.0(–8.0) × (3.5–)4.0–4.3(–4.8) µm. Anamorphosis *Trichoderma melanomagnum*. *Glioladio viridi* Matr. simile. Phialides (8.3–)11.5–13.0(–17.0) × (1.5–)1.7–2.0(–2.5) µm, longitudo/ latitudo (3.9–)5.8–6.8(–9.0). Conidia ellipsoidea, viridia, glabra, (3.0–)3.3–3.7(–4.2) × (2.3–)2.5–2.7(–3.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.0–)1.3–1.4(–1.7). Incrementum radiale in agaro 'PDA' dicto post 72 h 15 ºC 7–17mm, 20 ºC 24–30 mm, 25 ºC 38–49 mm, 30 ºC 47–59 mm, 35 ºC 45–50 mm. Holotypus teleomorphosis hic designatus: BPI 843648. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843663, isolata ex specimine BPI 843648; cultura viva G.J.S. 99-153 = CBS 114236 = DAOM 232836.

Stromata solitary or in small groups, pulvinate, circular in outline, 2.5–5.0 mm diam (n = 10), *ca.* 1.5 mm high, broadly attached, surface glabrous, somewhat shiny, with perithecial protuberances, dark brown, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar openings not obvious. Outermost stroma layer composed of thick-walled angular cells, pale brownish, KOH–, (5.2–)6.2–7.5(–9.8) µm diam (n = 20), walls (1.0–)1.5–1.8(–2.3) µm thick (n = 20). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea,* composed of hyaline, thin-walled cells, becoming slightly brownish in KOH, (4.2–)5.5–7.6(–9.7) µm diam (n = 20). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura epidermoidea* to *intricata*, hyaline, not changing colour in KOH, cells thick-walled, (7.3–)9.8–12.3(–17.0) µm diam (n = 20), walls (1.2–) 1.5–1.7(–2.2) µm thick (n = 20). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated, subglobose, (301–)325–396(–398) × (136–)160–238(–247) µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, becoming brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal 89–121 µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (106–)113–122(–131) × (5.0–)5.7–6.5(–67.0) µm (n = 20). Part-ascospores green, with small warts, dimorphic, distal part subglobose or wedge-shaped, (4.5–)5.0–5.5(–6.0) × (4.2–)4.5–4.8(–5.3) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped to subcylindrical, (4.2–)5.3–6.0(–8.0) × (3.5–)4.0–4.3(–4.8) µm (n = 30).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with few aerial hyphae; mononematous gliocladium-like conidiophores abundant, uniformly dispersed over the colony; conidia formed in round heads of clear green liquid; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores long, slender, erect, (124–)131–226(–245) µm long (n = 10), branching regularly, 3–4 times near the tip of the conidiophore, branches arising near the tip of the conidiophore at narrow angles, metulae slender, cylindrical, forming in verticils of 3–4 (ter- or quarter-verticillate), phialides arising at narrow angles from metulae forming a compact round head, *ca.* 75–100 µm diam. Phialides cylindrical to subulate, in whorls of 3–5, (8.3–)11.5–13.0(–17.0) µm long, (1.5–) 1.7–2.0(–2.5) µm wide at the widest point, (1.0–)1.3–1.5(–2.2) µm at the base, L/W (3.9–)5.8–6.8(–9.0) (n = 30). Conidia green, smooth, ellipsoidal, (3.0–)3.3–3.7(–4.2) × (2.3–)2.5–2.7(–3.0) µm, L/W (1.0–)1.3–1.4(–1.7) (n = 30). No chlamydospores observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 10 d somewhat cottony, conidia forming after *ca.* 3 d in more or less equally spaced concentric rings; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 7–17mm, 20 ºC 24–30 mm, 25 ºC 38–49 mm, 30 ºC 47–59 mm, and 35 ºC 45–50 mm (n = 3). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 8–14 mm, 20 ºC 22-30 mm, 25 ºC 34–46 mm, 30 ºC 42–54 mm, and 35 ºC 35–38 mm (n = 3).

Etymology. Greek *melas* = black, Latin *magnus* = large, referring to the large dark stroma.
Habitat. On decaying bark and wood.
Known distribution. Australia (Victoria).

Specimens examined. **Australia**, Victoria, between Yarram and Turaralgia, Balook, Tarras Bulga National Park visitor center, forest trail, forest dominated by *Nothofagus cunninghamii* and *Eucalyptus regnans*, 550 m alt., on decorticated wood, 22 Aug. 1999, G.J.S., J. Pyke (PDD, **holotype,** BPI 843648, **isotype**, **ex-type** culture of *T. melanomagnum*: G.J.S. 99-153 = CBS 114236 = DAOM 232836, dry culture

BPI 843663).

Notes. The anamorph of *H. melanomagna* is almost indistinguishable from *Gliocladium viride* (anamorph of *H. lutea*). In addition, RPB2 and EF-1α sequences of the two species are almost identical. The most striking difference between the two species is in the teleomorph. Stromata of *H. lutea* are small, pale yellow, and the ascospores are hyaline. *Hypocrea melanomagna* has large, dark brown stromata and green ascospores. The possibility that *H. lutea* and *H. melanomagna* are merely forms of the same species can only be tested by examining more specimens and cultures of *H. melanomagna.*

24. ***Hypocrea nigrovirens*** Chaverri & Samuels, Mycologia 93: 759 (2001). Figs. 267–279, 487, 518.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma nigrovirens*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov**. Figs. 274–279, 518.

Phialides (9.0–)13.5–15.5(–20.5) × (3.0–)3.5–4.0(–5.5) µm, longitudo/latitudo (2.5–)3.5–4.0(–6.0). Conidia ellipsoidea, viridia, glabra haud verruculosa, (4.0–)6.0–6.5(–9.0) × (3.5) 4.5–5.0(–6.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo 1.0–1.5. Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto 'PDA' post 72 h, 15 ºC 9–12 mm, 20 ºC 30–33 mm, 25 ºC 45–53 mm, 30 ºC 68–72 mm, 35 ºC 20–30 mm. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843664, isolata ex specimine BPI 842416; cultura viva G.J.S. 99-64 = CBS 114330 = DAOM 232837.

Stromata solitary and scattered, sometimes in pairs, pulvinate to tuberculate nearly circular in outline, dark green to almost black, not changing colour in 3% KOH; cells at stroma surface when seen in face view circular to angular, (0.3–)0.4–0.7(–1.0) mm diam (n = 10), stroma surface roughened by angular, 5–10 µm diam cells, conspicuously tuberculate from protruding perithecial papillae; perithecial papillae warted, warts formed of angular cells 7.5–11.5(–20.5) µm diam (n = 30). Tissue immediately below the stromata surface of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, colourless or slightly pigmented, not changing colour in KOH. Internal tissue below perithecia *textura angularis*, colourless or slightly pigmented, not changing colour in KOH, cells (8.0–)11.5–14.0(–20.5) µm diam (n = 15). Perithecia closely spaced, subglobose, (179–) 189–253(–255) × (125–)129–150 µm (n = 10), ostiolar canal (56–)57–78(–81) µm (n = 10) long. Asci cylindrical, (95–)103–107(–118) × (5.0–) 6.0–6.5(–7.0) µm (n = 25). Part-ascospores dimorphic, ellipsoidal, sometimes tending to be conical, especially at the ascus tip; distal part ellipsoidal (5.5–)6.0–6.5(–7.0) × (5.0–)5.5–6.0 µm; proximal part wedge-shaped (5.0–)5.5–6.0(–7.5) × (4.0–)4.5–5.0(–5.5) µm (n = 30), dark olive-green, conspicuously spinose.

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with no aerial mycelium. Conidiophores scarce, scattered near the colony edge, nearly invisible, arising from a multiseptate, thin walled, stalk cell, (123–)124–171(–173) × 8–15(–16) µm (n = 15), with one or two branches, each branch terminating in a 2-level verticillate sometimes biverticillate penicillus; each penicillus (0.02–)0.04–0.05(–0.09) mm wide (n = 10), bearing 8–12 phialides. Phialides cylindrical, sometimes swollen in the middle, (9.0–)13.5–15.5(–20.5) µm long, (3.0–)3.5–4.0(–5.5) µm at the widest, (2.0–)2.5–3.0(–4.5) µm at the base, L/W (2.5–)3.5–4.0(–6.0) (n = 30), never hooked or sinuous; collarette flared, slightly pigmented; intercalary phialides common. Conidia broadly ellipsoidal, green, smooth to slightly roughened, (4.0–)6.0–6.5(–9.0) × (3.5–)4.5–5.0(–6.0) µm, L/W 1.0–1.5 (n = 30), held in a globose drop of clear, watery liquid. Chlamydospores not observed. Perithecia formed in culture within *ca.* 10 d on CMD and PDA.

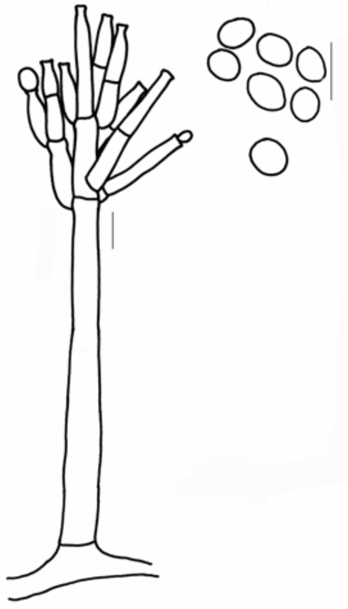


Fig. 279. *Trichoderma nigrovirens* (Holotype). Bar = 10 µm.

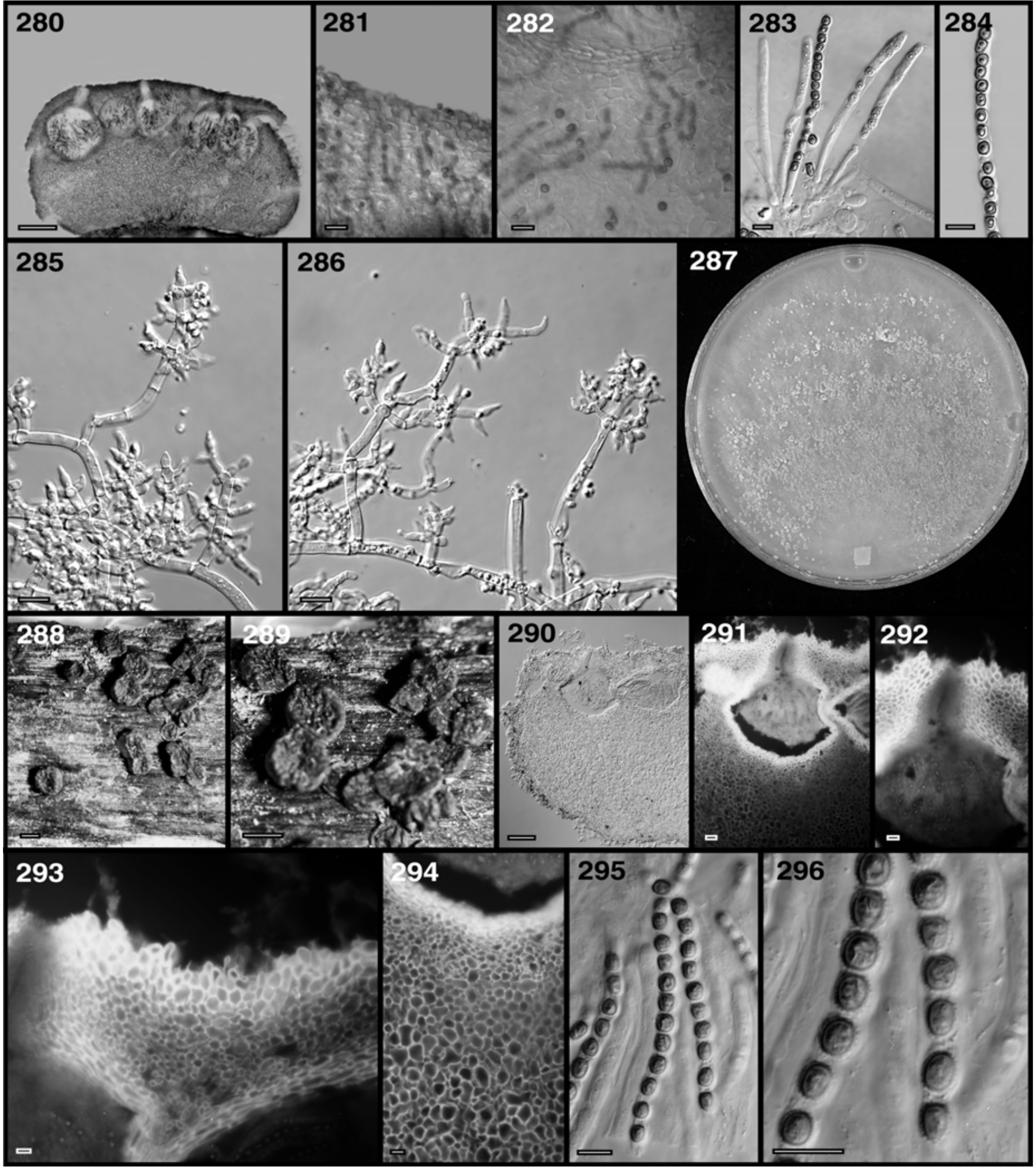
Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after 10 d flat, with some aerial mycelium, conidiophores and conidiation uniformly formed on the plate; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 9–12 mm, 20 ºC 30–33 mm, 25 ºC 45–53 mm, 30 ºC 68–72 mm, 35 ºC 20–30 mm (n = 3). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 7–9 mm, 20 ºC 29–32 mm, 25 ºC 42–48 mm, 30 ºC 60–65 mm, 35 ºC 20–23 mm (n = 3).

Etymology. Latin *niger* = black, *virens* = turning green, from the stroma colour; the teleomorph epithet was transferred to the anamorph.

Habitat. On decorticated wood.

Known distribution. Atlantic coast of Costa Rica.

Descriptions and illustrations. Chaverri *et al.* 2001b: Figs. 1–10.



Figs. 280–287. *Hypocrea phyllostachydis/T. phyllostachydis*. 280. Longitudinal section of stroma. 281. Tissue of stroma surface. 282. Inner tissue of stroma. 283, 284. Asci and ascospores. 285, 286. Conidiophores. 287. Colony on PDA at 25 C. **Figs. 288–296**. *Hypocrea rugulosa*. 288, 289. Stromata. 290. Longitudinal section of stroma. 291. Perithecium. 292, 293. Tissue of stroma surface. 294. Inner tissue of stroma. 295, 296. Asci and ascospores. 280, 283–296. Holotypes. 281, 282. G.J.S. 92-81. Bars: 280, 290 = 100 µm; 281–286, 292–296 = 10 µm; 288, 289 = *ca*. 1 mm; 291 = 20 µm. Some images adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2004) with permission from Mycological Progress.

Specimen examined. **Costa Rica**, Limón: Puerto Viejo, Refugio Nacional de Vida Silvestre Gandoca-Manzanillo, on decorticated wood, 8 Jul. 1999, L. Umaña (BPI 842416, **holotype**, **isotype**, INB, **ex-type** culture of *T. nigrovirens*: G.J.S. 99-64 = CBS 114330 = DAOM 232837, dry culture BPI 843664).

25. *Hypocrea phyllostachydis* Chaverri & Candoussau, Mycol. Prog. 3: 33 (2004). Figs. 280–287, 297, 488, 519.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma phyllostachydis***, Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov**. Figs. 285–287, 297, 519.

Phialides (4.5–)6.5–7.0(–12.0) × (2.5–)3.0–3.5(–4.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.5–)2.0–2.2(–3.4). Conidia subglobosa ad ellipsoidea, viridia, glabra, (2.3–)3.0(–3.5) × (2.0–)2.3–2.5(–3.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (0.9–)1.2–1.3(–1.8). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto 'PDA' post 72 h ad 15 ºC = 10–16 mm, 20 ºC = 22–25 mm, 25 ºC = 28–34 mm, 30 ºC = 12–21 mm, 35 ºC = 0–1 mm. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843665, isolata ex specimine BPI 802617; cultura viva G.J.S. 92-123 = ATCC MYA-3066 = CBS 114071 = DAOM 232101.

Stromata scattered, solitary, pulvinate, circular to irregular in outline, (0.5–)0.9–1.0(–1.5) mm diam (n = 27), 0.5–0.7(–0.8) mm high (n = 15), broadly attached, surface smooth, somewhat waxy and transparent, with small perithecial protuberances, pale to dark reddish brown, becoming darker in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of slightly thick-walled angular cells, (4.0–)7.0–7.5(–11.5) µm diam (n = 60). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer composed of hyaline cells, becoming light reddish brown in KOH, *textura angularis,* cells (3.5–)6.0–6.5(–10.0) µm diam (n = 65). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, hyaline, becoming light reddish brown in KOH, cells (4.5–)10.5–12.5(–23.5) µm diam (n = 62). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, 101–121(–127) × (60–)61–84(–99) µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, slightly changing to brownish in KOH, (8.5–)13.5–16.5(–21.0) µm diam (n = 20), ostiolar canal (25–)28–37(–40) µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (57.0–)69–73.0(–90.0) × (3.0–)4.0–4.5(–6.0) µm (n = 50). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose (3.0–)3.5–4.0(–4.5) × (3.0–)3.5–4.0(–4.5) µm, proximal part generally oblong to wedge-shaped, (3.0–)4.0(–5.0) × (2.5–)3.0–3.5(–4.0) µm (n = 60).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with few discrete, pulvinate, 1–2 mm diam compact tufts forming at the edges of the colony or the sides of the plate, conidia produced after *ca.* 2 weeks; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores with no defined main axis, irregularly branching, with short, unpaired fertile branches, each branch terminating in a whorl of 2–4 metulae; metulae cylindrical, with (1–)2–3 phialides. Phialides short, ampulliform, (4.5–)6.5–7.0(–12.0) µm long, (2.5–) 3.0–3.5(–4.0) µm wide at the widest point, (1.7–)2.3–2.5(–3.3) µm at the base, L/W (1.5–)2.0–2.2(–3.4) (n = 60). Conidia green, smooth, subglobose to broadly ellipsoidal, (2.3–3.0(–3.5) × (2.0–)2.3–2.5(–3.0) µm, L/W (0.9–)1.2–1.3(–1.8) (n = 65), held in dry heads. No chlamydospores observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 1 week with abundant aerial mycelium, forming loose to compact tufts sparsely throughout the colony, but typically more abundant towards the edge; conidia not formed before *ca.* two week; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 10–16 mm, 20 ºC 22–25 mm, 25 ºC 28–34 mm, 30 ºC 12–21 mm, and 35 ºC 0–1 mm (n = 6). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 4–13 mm, 20 ºC 15–21 mm, 25 ºC 34–37 mm, 30 ºC 12–23 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 6).

Etymology. From host substratum, *Phyllostachys*; teleomorph epithet was transferred to anamorph.
Habitat. Decaying culms of *Phyllostachys bambusoides*.
Known distribution. France.
*Descriptions and illustrations***.** Chaverri *et al.* 2004: Figs: 2–13.

Specimens examined. **France**, Pyrénées Atlantiques, Parc Du Chateau D'Ubart, 20 km S of Sauveterre, near Spanish frontier, on *Phyllostachys bambusoides,* 26 Sep. 1992, F. Candoussau, J.P. Chaumeton (BPI 802617, **holotype**, **ex-type** culture of *T. phyllostachydis*: G.J.S. 92-123 = ATCC MYA-3066 = CBS 114071 = DAOM 232101, dry culture BPI 843665); Pyrénées Atlantiques, Osseran, Sauveterre, Bambous d'Osseran, on *Phyllostachys bambusoides,* 23 Aug. 1992, J.P. Chaumeton (FC 249) (BPI 802861, culture: G.J.S. 92-81).

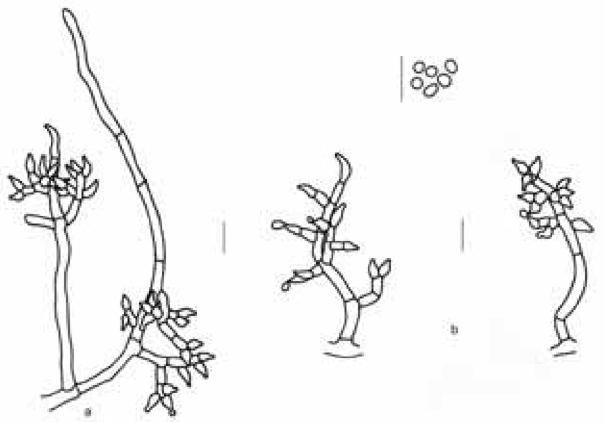


Fig. 297. *Trichoderma phyllostachydis*. a: G.J.S. 92-81; b: Holotype. Bars = 10 µm.

26. ***Hypocrea rugulosa*** Berk. & Cooke, Grevillea 12: 79 (1883). Figs. 288–296.

= *Hypocrea rugulosa* var. *major* Cooke, Grevillea 12: 79 (1883).
= *Hypocrea chlorostoma* Petch, Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. Peradeniya 7: 133 (1920).
= ? *Hypocrea munkii* Tilak & Jadhav, Sydowia 25: 74 (1971).

Anamorph. Unknown.

Stromata solitary or aggregated, pulvinate, circular to irregular in outline, 1.0–2.5 mm diam (n = 10), broadly attached, surface deeply furrowed or wrinkled, somewhat waxy and transparent, with perithecial protuberances, reddish brown, becoming light reddish brown or brownish orange in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer forming the rugose surface composed of slightly thick-walled angular cells, *ca.* 5–12 µm diam. Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer composed of hyaline cells, light reddish brown in KOH, *textura angularis*. Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, hyaline, cells *ca.* 7–12 µm diam. Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, 240–270 × 195–240 µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, light brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal 75–120 µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, 125–130 × 5 µm (n = 10). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose (5.0–)5.2–5.5(–6.0) × (4.0–)4.7–5.0(–5.5) µm, proximal part broadly ellipsoidal to wedge-shaped, (4.5–)5.0–6.0 × (4.0–)4.5–4.7(–5.0) µm (n = 20).

Etymology. Latin *rugulosus* = finely rugose, referring to stroma surface.
Habitat. On decorticated wood and stems.
Known distribution. India and Sri Lanka.

Specimens examined. **India**, Neilgherries, on rotten decorticated wood, 1879, E.C.B. (K, **holotype** of *H. rugulosa*); Neilgherries, on rotten decorticated wood, 1879, E.C.B. (K, **holotype** of *H. rugulosa* var. *major*); Maharastra State, Kannad (Aurangabad), on decaying stems of unidentified dicotyledonous plant, Aug. 1970, V.K. Jadhav (AMH, No. 1706, **holotype** of *H. munkii*). **Sri Lanka**, Central Province, Peradeniya, on decorticated wood, Sep. 1914, ?Thwaites 4109 (K, **holotype** of *H. chlorostoma*).

Notes. The original descriptions of *H. rugulosa* var. *rugulosa* and var. *major* were differentiated on the basis of larger stromata and ascospores of the latter. Examination of the respective type specimens did not reveal significant differences between the two. In addition, both varieties were collected at the same time and location. The type specimen of *H. munkii* is immature and we did not find asci or ascospores in it. However, the stromata of *H. rugulosa* and *H. munkii* are also indistinguishable. Stromata of *H. chlorostoma*, which was described from Sri Lanka, are indistinguishable from those of *H. rugulosa*. In absence of anamorphs for any of these names, which might indicate species differences, we consider them to be synonymous, and *H. rugulosa* is the oldest name.

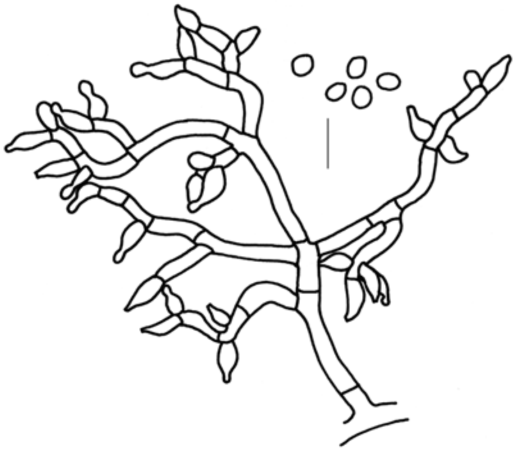


Fig. 313. *Trichoderma sinuosum* (Holotype). Bar = 10 µm.

27. ***Hypocrea sinuosa*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 298–313, 490, 520.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma sinuosum*** Chaverri & Samuels**, sp. nov.** Figs. 305–313, 520.

Stromata pulvinata, sublutea, ceracea, (0.9–)1.0–1.1(–1.2) mm diam. Ascosporae bicellulares, verruculosae, ad septum disarticulatae, atrovirentes, parte distali globosa ad subglobosa, (4.0–)5.5–5.7(–7.2) × (3.5–)5.0–5.5(–7.0) µm, parte proximali globosa ad subglobosa, (3.7–)5.5–5.7(–8.0) × (3.0–)4.7–5.0(–6.2) µm. Anamorphosis *Trichoderma sinuosum*. Phialides (4.0–)7.5–8.0(–13.0) × (2.0–)3.5–3.7(–5.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.1–)2.0–2.2(–5.0). Conidia subglobosa, viridia, glabra, (3.2–)4.5–4.7(–6.0) × (2.7–)3.5–3.7(–5.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (0.9–)1.2–1.3(–1.8). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto 'PDA' post 72 h ad 15 ºC 4–18 mm, 20 ºC 26–43 mm, 25 ºC 41–58 mm, 30 ºC 45–60 mm, 35 ºC 0–3 mm. Holotypus teleomorphosis hic designatus: BPI 843649. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843666, isolata ex specimine BPI 843649; cultura viva P.C. 8 = CBS 114247 = DAOM 232839.

Stromata generally aggregated, sometimes solitary, pulvinate, circular in outline, (0.4–)0.5–0.8(–1.0) mm diam (n = 30), (0.9–)1.0–1.1(–1.2) mm high, with a broad, subiculate base, adjacent stromata connected through their bases; stroma surface smooth, opaque to transparent, with slight perithecial protuberances, pale yellow to grayish yellow, generally not changing colour in KOH, but in some specimens the center of the stroma becoming pale brown; ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores, generally sunken. Outermost stroma layer composed of hyaline, thin-walled, angular cells, (5.5–)7.7–9.0(–11.5) µm diam (n = 50). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis,* composed of hyaline, thin-walled cells. Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, composed of hyaline, thin-walled cells, (6.5–)12.0–15.5(–22.7) µm diam (50). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated, subglobose, (216–)245–288(–303) × (116–)133–172(–199) µm (n = 20), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, becoming pale brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal (62–)75–84(–85) µm long (n = 20). Asci cylindrical, (73–)100–103(–128) × (4.5–)6.5–6.7(–9.5) µm (n = 200). Part-ascospores green, warted, almost monomorphic, distal part globose to subglobose, (4.0–)5.5–5.7(–7.2) × (3.5–)5.0–5.5(–7.0) µm, proximal part globose to subglobose, (3.7–)5.5–5.7(–8.0) × (3.0–)4.7–5.0(–6.2) µm (n = 250).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with aerial hyphae and few loose to compact pustules appearing at the colony edge; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores lacking a defined central axis, sinuous, branching 2–3 times; branches paired or not, short or long, attached at angles < 90º, primary and secondary branches also sinuous, terminating in 1–2 cylindrical metulae; phialides arising from the metulae at angles < 90º, phialides in whorls of 1–2(–3) or arising directly from the branches. Phialides ampulliform, somewhat hooked, (4.0–)7.5–8.0(–13.0) µm long, (2.0–)3.5–3.7(–5.0) µm wide at the widest point, (1.2–)2.5–2.7(–4.3) µm at the base, L/W (1.1–)2.0–2.2(–5.0) (n = 400). Conidia green, smooth, subglobose, (3.2–)4.5–4.7(–6.0) × (2.7–)3.5–3.7(–5.0) µm, L/W (0.9–)1.2–1.3(–1.8) (n = 450), held in dry masses. Chlamydospores formed in some isolates, globose to subglobose, terminal or intercalary, (5.5–)9.5–11.0(–16.7) µm diam (n = 60).

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 10 d somewhat cottony, with higher concentration of aerial hyphae near the edges of the colony, with few small mature pustules (<1 mm diam) forming at the edges of the colony, conidia forming only after *ca.* 10 d and only on pustules; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 4–18 mm, 20 ºC 26–43 mm, 25 ºC 41–58 mm, 30 ºC 45–60 mm, and 35 ºC 0–3 mm (n = 12). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 3–12 mm, 20 ºC 21–28 mm, 25 ºC 29–36 mm, 30 ºC 29–39 mm, and 35 ºC 0–2 mm (n = 12).

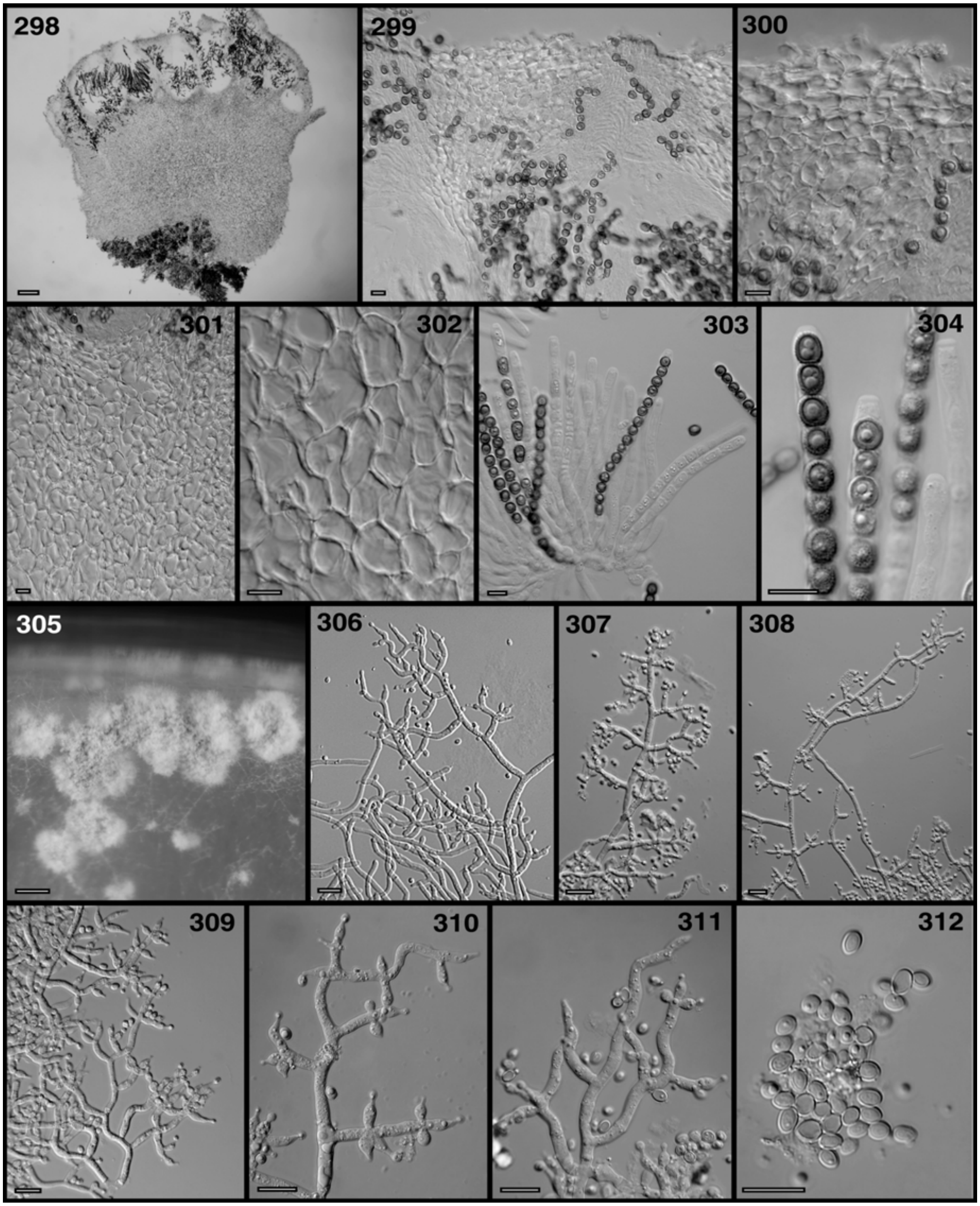
Etymology. Latin *sinuosus* = bent, referring to the sinuous conidiophores.

Habitat. On well-rotten decorticated wood, sometimes on bark.

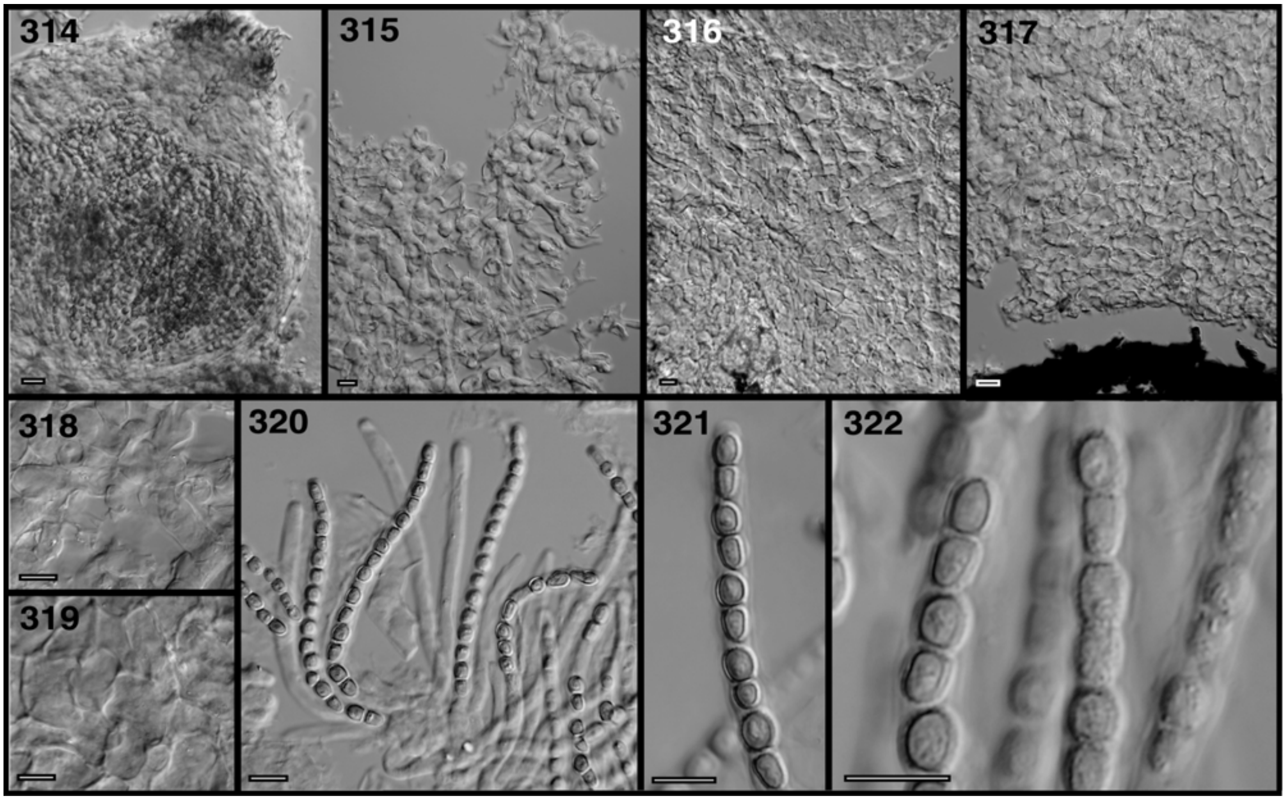
Known distribution. U.S.A., Puerto Rico, France, Guyana (probably cosmopolitan).

Specimens examined. **France**, Pyrénées Atlantiques, Forêt Communale d'Oloron, on decorticated wood, 28 Sep. 1998, G.J.S., F. Candoussau (BPI 747847, culture: G.J.S. 98-163). **Guyana**, Kopinang village, *ca.* 4.5 h walk NE, along creek, in primarily legume (*Dicymbe*) forest, 640 m alt., on decorticated wood, 26 Jun. 1989, G.J.S. (NY, culture: G.J.S. 90-38). **Puerto Rico**, Luquillo Mountains, El Verde Research Area, on decorticated twig, 29 Sep. 1995, S.M. Huhndorf (BPI 737787, culture: G.J.S. 95-203); El Verde Research Area, on decaying bark (BPI 737789, culture: G.J.S. 95-206); El Verde Research Area, on decorticated wood (BPI 737792, culture: G.J.S. 95-209). **U.S.A.**, Connecticut, Tolland County, near Hebron, on rotten wood, 15 Sep. 1990, C.T.R. (BPI, culture: G.J.S. 90-41); Maryland, Prince George County, Greenbelt, on decorticated wood, 20 Oct. 1991, S.A. Rehner (BPI, culture: G.J.S. 91-150); New York, Adirondack Mountains, Huntington, on well-rotten decorticated wood, 21 Sep. 2002, P. Chaverri (BPI, culture, P.C. 279); Clay County, on well-rotten decorticated wood and bark, 15 Oct. 1990, G.J.S., Y. Doi, A.Y. Rossman (BPI 1107173, culture: G.J.S. 90-117); Green County, Diamond Notch, 74º10’ W, 42º10’ N, 500 m alt., on well-rotten decorticated wood, 26 Sep. 1998, P. Chaverri, G.J.S., H.L. Chamberlain (BPI 843649, **holotype**, **ex-type** cultures of *T. sinuosum*: P.C. 8 = CBS 114247 = DAOM 232839, dry culture BPI 843666); on well-rotten decorticated wood, 26 Sep. 1998, P. Chaverri, G.J.S., H.L. Chamberlain (BPI, culture: P.C. 9); Oswego County, Vandercamp Lake, on well-rotten decorticated wood, 17 Sep. 1995, G.J.S. (BPI 737710, culture: G.J.S. 95-147); Westchester County, Hickory Pass, Bedford, on well-rotten decorticated wood, 26 Jul. 1992, R. Lowen (BPI 802904, culture: G.J.S. 92-79); North Carolina, Clay County, Standing Indian Campground; on decorticated wood, 15 Oct. 1990, Y. Doi, A.Y. Rossman, G.J.S. (BPI, culture: G.J.S. 90-88); Virginia, Giles County, Mt. Lake Biological Station, Little Spruce Bog, on well-rotten decorticated wood, 17 Sep. 1991, G.J.S., C.T.R., S.M. Huhndorf, S.A. Rehner, M. Williams (BPI 1112844, culture: G.J.S. 91-72); Near Mt. Lake Biological Station, on well-rotten decorticated wood, 29 Sep. 1997, G.J.S., E. Lieckfeldt (BPI 746723, culture: G.J.S. 97-221).

Notes. The sunken ostiolar openings are probably due to the collapse of the perithecia.



Figs. 298–312. *Hypocrea sinuosa/T. sinuosum*. 298. Longitudinal section of stroma. 299, 300. Tissue of stroma surface. 301, 302. Inner tissue of stroma. 303, 304. Asci and ascospores. 305. Pustules on CMD at 20 C. 306–311. Conidiophores. 312. Conidia. 298–304, 306, 312. Holotype. 305. G.J.S. 95-156. 307. G.J.S. 91-77. 308. G.J.S. 91-74. 309. G.J.S. 98-163. 310. G.J.S. 91-78. 311. G.J.S. 91-79. Bars: 298 = 100 µm; 299–304, 306–312 = 10 µm; 305 = *ca*. 1 mm.



Figs. 314–322. *Hypocrea spinulosa*. 314. Perithecium. 315, 318. Hyphal tissue where perithecia are embedded. 316. Tissue of stroma immediately below perithecia. 317, 319. Stroma tissue immediately above the substratum. 320–322. Asci and ascospores. 314–322. Holotype. Bars: 314 = 20 µm; 315–322 = 10 µm.

28. *Hypocrea spinulosa* Fuckel, Symb. Mycol. in Jahrb. Nassauischen, p. 184 (1870). Figs. 314–322, 491.

≡ *Chromocrea spinulosa* (Fuckel) Petch in Brooks & Mathieson, Trans. Brit. Mycol. Soc. 3: 350 (1950).

≡ *Creopus spinulosus* (Fuckel) Moravec, Česká Mykol 10: 88 (1956).

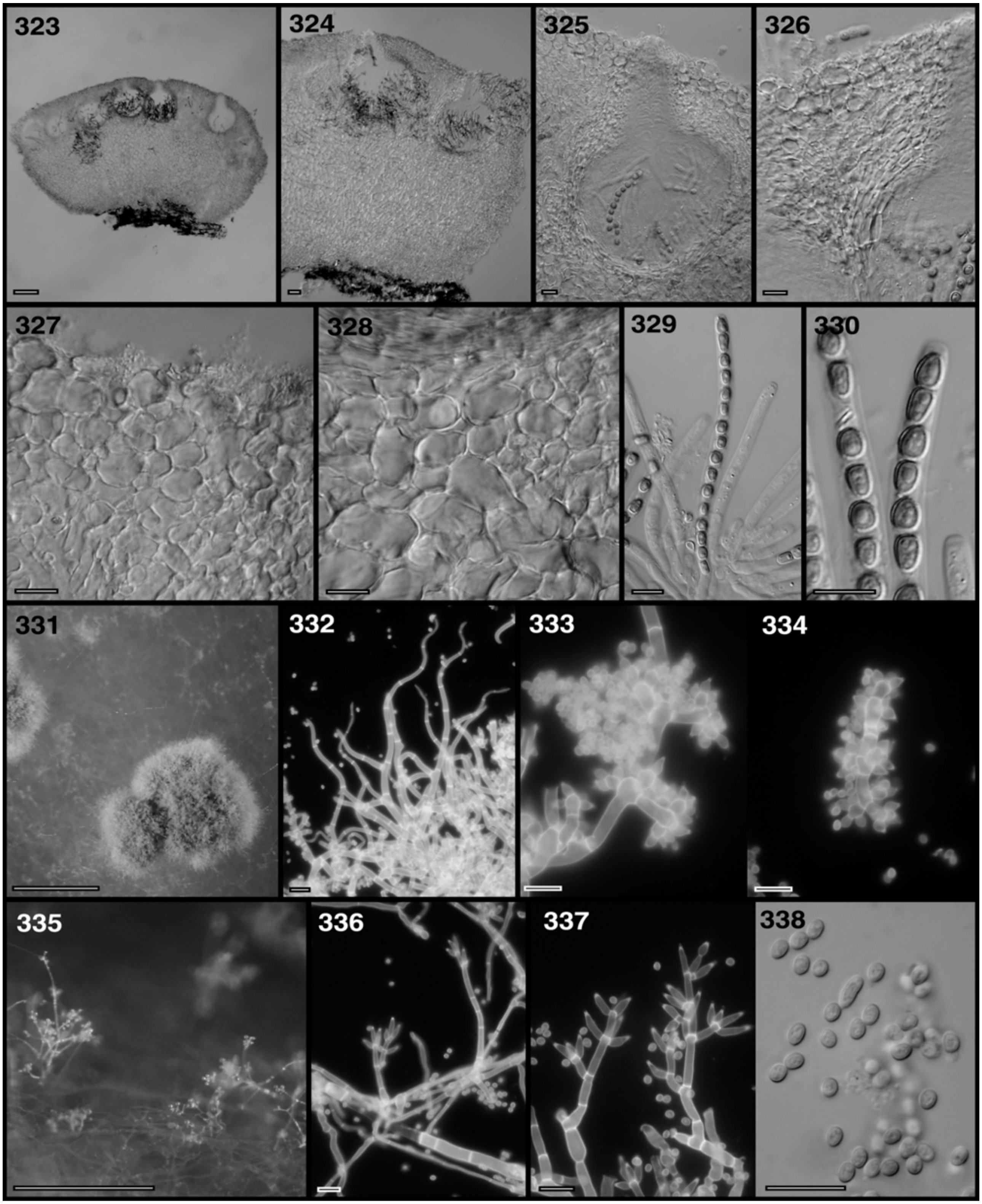
Anamorph. None formed in culture.

Stromata generally solitary, pulvinate to slightly flattened, circular in outline, 0.5–1.1 mm diam (n = 6), with a broad base, stroma surface smooth, opaque, with perithecial protuberances, grayish yellow, becoming brownish in KOH; ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. The stroma is mostly formed of loose interwoven hyphae; the perithecia protruding from stroma surface; the hyphae below the perithecia progressively becoming more compacted towards the base, so that the base of the stroma has a tissue of *textura angularis*. The hyphae of the surface of the stroma and between the perithecia thin-walled, 4.0–1.0 µm wide (n = 20). Hyphae immediately below the perithecia thin-walled 9.5–12.0 (n = 20) µm, and tissue at the bottom of the stroma of *textura angularis*, formed of thin-walled cells, 6.0–19.0 µm (n = 20). Asci cylindrical, (83–)86–89(–91) × (5.0–)5.2–5.7(–6.5) µm (n = 20). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part subglobose, (4.5–) 5.0–5.5(–5.7) × (3.7–)4.0–4.5(–4.7) µm, proximal part subglobose, wedge-shaped to subcylindrical, (4.0–) 4.7–5.5(–6.7) × (3.0–)3.5–3.7(–4.0) µm (n = 30).

Etymology. Latin *spinulosus*, referring to the ornamentation of the ascospores.
Habitat. On stems of *Chelidonium majus*, probably growing on a black pycnidial fungus.
Known distribution. Austria.

Specimen examined. **Austria**, Mühlberg, on decaying stems of *Chelidonium majus,* Fuckel (G, **holotype**). Culture G.J.S. 99-25, of unknown origin.

Notes. The only known culture of *H. spinulosa,* which is used in genetic studies (G.J.S. 99-25), produces stromata and perithecia in culture. The stromata and perithecia formed are indistinguishable from those of the holotype. The geographic origin of this culture is unknown. The main characteristic of this species is the stromata formed of loosely interwoven hyphae with perithecia protruding from the surface of the stroma.



Figs. 323–338. *Hypocrea straminea/T. stramineum*. 323, 324. Longitudinal sections of stroma. 325. Perithecium. 326, 327. Tissue of stroma surface. 328. Inner tissue of stroma. 329, 330. Asci and ascospores. 331. Pustules on CMD at 20 ºC. 332–334. Pachybasium-like conidiophores. 335. Verticillium-like conidiophores on CMD at 20 ºC. 336, 337. Verticillium-like synanamorph. 338. Conidia. 323–338. Holotype. Bars: 323 = 100 µm; 324, 325 = 20 µm; 326–330, 332–334, 336–338 = 10 µm; 331, 335 = *ca*. 1 mm.

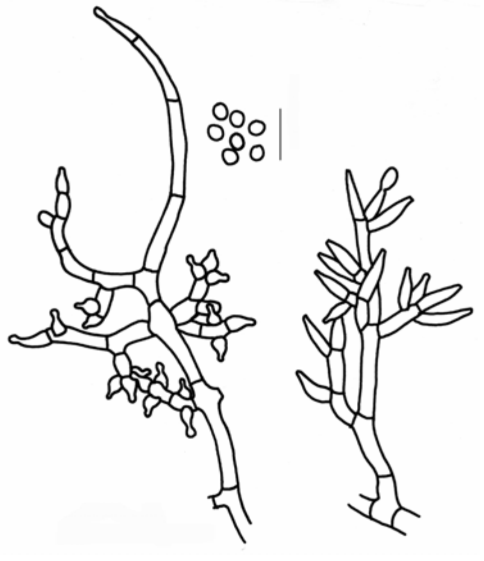


Fig. 339. *Trichoderma stramineum* pachybasium- and verticillium-like conidiophores (Holotype). Bar = 10 µm.

29. *Hypocrea straminea* Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 323–339, 492, 521.

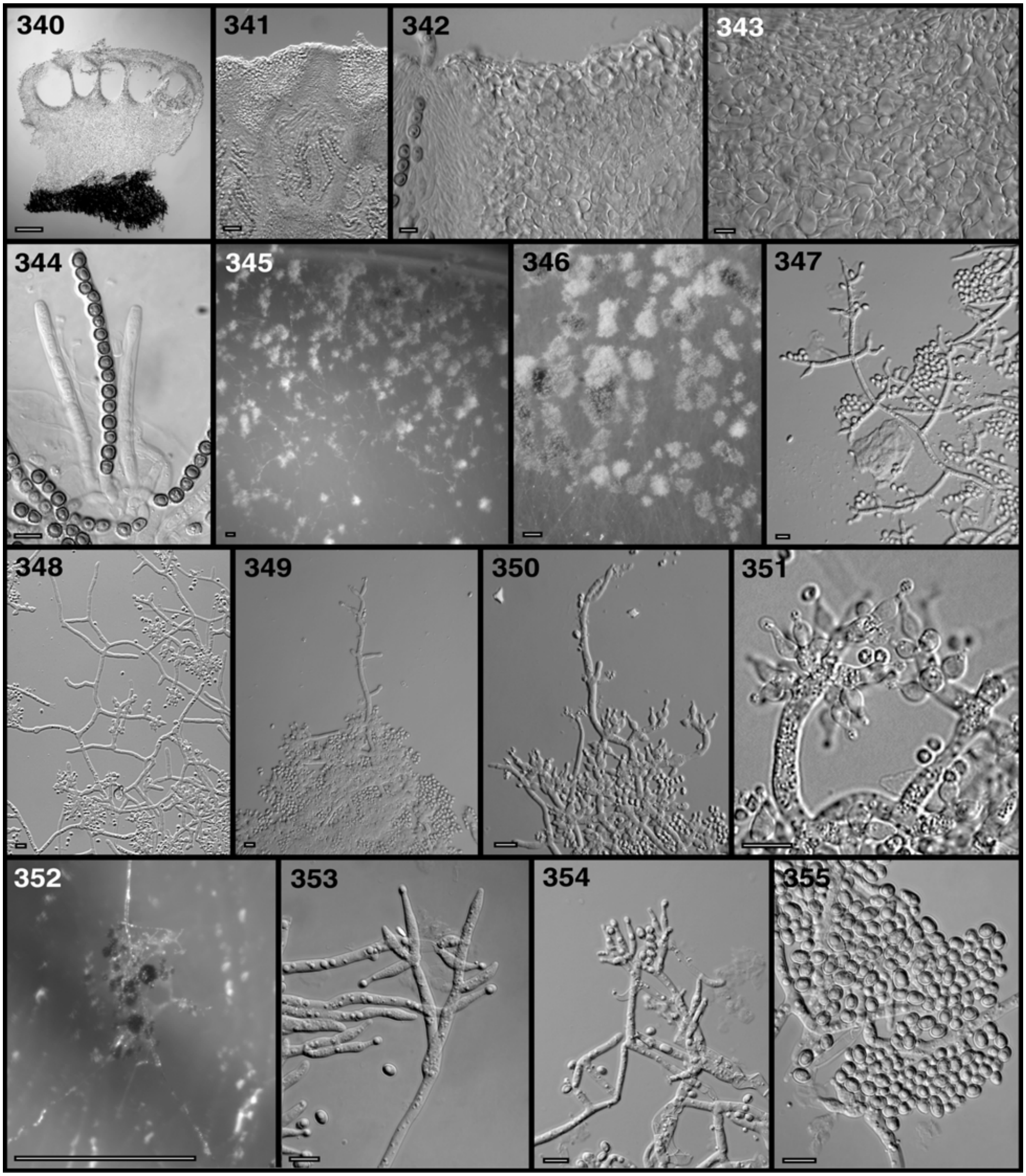
Anamorph. ***Trichoderma stramineum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 331–338, 521.

Stromata pulvinata, flavida, (0.6–)0.8–1.0 mm diam. Ascosporae bicellulares, verruculosae, ad septum disarticulatae, atrovirentes, parte distali subglobosa vel ellipsoidea, (4.0–)4.5–5.0(–5.5) × (3.2–)3.7–4.0(-4.5-) µm, parte proximali cuneiformi vel subcylindrica, (4.0–)4.5–5.2(–6.5) × (2.5–)3.2–3.5(–4.0) µm. Anamorphosis *Trichoderma stramineum*. Phialides (4.0–)4.7–5.0(–5.8) × (2.5–)3.0–3.2(–3.8) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.3–)1.5–1.7(–2.4). Conidia ellipsoidea, viridia, glabra, (2.5–)3.0–3.2(–3.5) × (1.7–)2.0–2.2(–2.5) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.1–)1.4–1.5(–1.8). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto 'PDA' post 72 h ad 15 ºC 13–18 mm, 20 ºC 37–41 mm, 25 ºC 55–67 mm, 30 ºC 66–75 mm, 35 ºC 2–6 mm. Holotypus teleomorphosis hic designatus: BPI 843650. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843667, isolata ex specimine BPI 843650; cultura viva G.J.S.02-84 = CBS 114248 = DAOM 232840.

Stromata generally solitary, sometimes in pairs, pulvinate, circular in outline, (0.6–)0.8–1.0 mm diam (n = 10), 0.5–0.6 mm high (n = 10), broadly attached, surface slightly tuberculate from perithecial protuberances, pale yellow to grayish yellow, becoming reddish brown in KOH, opaque; ostiolar openings obvious due to green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of thin-walled, almost hyaline, angular cells, (4.5–)6.5–10.5(–13.5) µm diam (n = 20), becoming brownish in KOH. Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis,* composed of hyaline, thin-walled cells, (2.5–)4.5–7.0(–10.0) µm diam (n = 20). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, hyaline, thin-walled, cells, (5.0–)9.5–12.5(–16.0) µm diam (n = 20). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated, subglobose, (161–)164–185(–187) × (117–)121–135(–138) µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, becoming brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal 48–65(–68) µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (78–)82–93 × 4.7–5.3(–5.5) µm (n = 20). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part subglobose, broadly ellipsoidal, sometimes wedge-shaped, (4.0–)4.5–5.0(–5.5) × (3.2–)3.7–4.0(–4.5) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped or subcylindrical, (4.0–)4.5–5.2(–6.5) × (2.5–)3.2–3.5(–4.0) µm (n = 30).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 2 weeks flat, with aerial hyphae, compact pustules forming near the edges of the colony; abundant mononematous conidiophores formed on aerial mycelium with wet green droplets of conidia; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores in pustules producing unpaired or single branches, each producing short, unpaired secondary branches with 1–2 verticils of metulae arising from the subtending branch at wide angles and formed at irregular intervals along the axes; each secondary branch terminating with 1–3 metulae at the tips of the branches. Phialides in whorls of 1–3, short, ampulliform, (4.0–)4.7–5.0(–5.8) µm long, (2.5–)3.0–3.2(–3.8) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)2.0–2.2(–2.5) µm at the base, L/W (1.3–)1.5–1.7(–2.4) (n = 30); intercalary phialides sometimes observed near the tips of the secondary branches. Conidiophore elongations common, generally unbranched, rarely branched near the base, generally flexuous, generally sterile, rarely with a terminal phialide. Mononematous synanamorph verticillium-like; conidiophores straight, irregularly branched, rarely with single secondary branches, with clusters of 1–3(–5) phialides, on cylindrical metulae or directly from the conidiophore. Phialides flask-shaped, (7.0–)10.3–12.5(–17.0) µm long, (2.0–)2.7–3.0(–3.7) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)2.2–2.5(–3.7) µm at the base, L/W (2.2–)3.6–4.6(–7.3) (n = 30). Conidia green, smooth, broad ellipsoidal, sometimes oblong, (2.5–)3.0–3.2(–3.5) × (1.7–)2.0–2.2(–2.5) µm, L/W (1.1–)1.4–1.5(–1.8) (n = 30). No chlamydospores observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 10 d somewhat cottony, with abundant aerial hyphae, abundant highly aggregated pustules forming throughout the colony; conidia formed after *ca.* 2 weeks; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 13–18 mm, 20 ºC 37–41 mm, 25 ºC 55–67 mm, 30 ºC 66–75 mm, and 35 ºC 2–6 mm (n = 3). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 10–15 mm, 20 ºC 25–31 mm, 25 ºC 42–48 mm, 30 ºC 52–56 mm, and 35 ºC 2–5 mm (n = 3).



Figs. 340–355. *Hypocrea strictipilosa/T. strictipile*. 340. Longitudinal section of stroma. 341. Perithecium. 342. Tissue of stroma surface. 343. Inner tissue of stroma. 344. Asci and ascospores. 345, 346. Pustules on CMD at 20 ºC. 347–351. Pachybasium-like conidiophores. 352. Verticillium-like synanamorph on CMD at 20 ºC. 353, 354. Verticillium-like conidiophores. 355. Conidia. 340–344, 351, 355. Holotype. 345. G.J.S. 94-97. 346, 347. G.J.S. 94-114. 348. G.J.S. 93-57. 349, 350. G.J.S. 96-162. 352–354. G.J.S. 97-236. Bars: 340 = 100 µm; 341 = 20 µm; 342–344, 347–351, 353–355 = 10 µm; 345, 346, 352 = *ca*. 1 mm.

Etymology. Latin *stramineus* = straw-yellow, referring to the stroma colour.

Habitat. On decorticated wood, probably growing on a dematiaceous hyphomycete.

Known distribution. Sri Lanka.

Specimen examined. **Sri Lanka**, Wagamba Province, near Kurunegala, Aranyakele, 07º38’ N, 80º25’ E, 1055 m alt., on decorticated wood, 12 Dec. 2002, G.J.S. (#9304), K. Põldmaa, A. Nalim (BPI 843650, **holotype**; **ex-type** culture of *T. stramineum*: G.J.S. 02-84 = CBS 114248 = DAOM 232840, dry culture BPI 843667).

Notes. Longitudinal sections through a stroma with its woody substratum revealed the presence of dematiaceous hyphae below the stroma; this is possibly the true substratum of *H. straminea*. The teleomorphs of *Hypocrea straminea* and *H. catoptron* are similar in having small, grayish yellow stromata. The two species can be easily distinguished by their anamorphs.

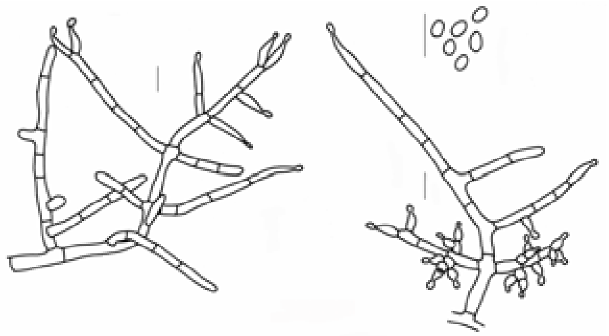


Fig. 356. *Trichoderma strictipile* (Holotype). Bars = 10 µm.

30. *Hypocrea strictipilosa* Chaverri & Samuels, Mycologia 95: 1128 (2003). Figs. 340–356, 493, 494, 522.

= *Hypocrea aureoviridis* f. *macrospora* Yoshim. Doi, Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. 14: 728 (1972).

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma strictipile*** Bissett, Canad. J. Bot. 69: 2410 (1991) (as *'strictipilis'*). Figs. 345–356, 522.

= *Trichoderma fasciculatum* Bissett, Canad. J. Bot. 69: 2379 (1991).

Stromata aggregated, in groups of 2–7, pulvinate, circular in outline, (0.5–)1.0–1.2(–2.0) mm diam (n = 90), (0.5–)0.6–0.7(–1.0) mm high (n = 40), broadly attached, surface smooth, with slight perithecial protuberances, yellowish white to pale brown, tissue of the stroma KOH–; ostiolar openings conspicuous due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of hyaline, angular cells, (3.7–)7.7–8.5(–17.0) µm diam (n = 150), walls (0.5–)0.7–1.0(–1.2) µm thick (n = 60). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost stroma layer of *textura angularis*, cells thin-walled, hyaline, (3.5–)6.0–7.0(–20.7) µm diam (n = 95). Internal tissue below perithecia of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, cells (3.2–)10.7–12.0(–25.7) µm diam (n = 140). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, (200–)237–252(–300) × (88–)142–161(–217) µm (n = 40), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, becoming brownish in KOH; ostiolar canal (53–)67–76(–109) µm long (n = 30). Asci cylindrical, (66–)92–98(–119) × (3.5–) 5.7–6.0(–10.2) µm (n = 85). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose, (4.2–)5.2–5.5(–7.0) × (3.2–)4.7–5.0(–6.0) µm, proximal part generally wedge-shaped to subglobose, (5.0–) 5.7–6.2(–7.2) × (4.0–)4.7–5.2(–6.2) µm (n = 175).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca*. 1 week flat with pulvinate to irregular, loose to compact tufts, 1–3 mm diam, formed near the colony edge. Conidiophores typically consisting of a central axis with lateral branches arising singly or in pairs, the longer branches arising near the base. Each branch producing a terminal whorl of 2–4 divergent phialides, and other phialides also arising from below the tip of a branch or directly from the main axis, either singly or in a whorls of 2–4. Conidiophore elongations long, branched or unbranched, straight or flexuous, sterile or fertile (1–2 phialides). Phialides somewhat swollen and ampulliform, straight, (4.0–)7.2–7.7(–21.7) µm long, (2.0–)4.0–4.2(–5.7) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)2.7–3.0(–4.2) µm at the base, L/W (1.0–)1.8–2.0(–7.4) (n = 450); phialides arising from conidiophore elongations (4.7–)13.0–14.5(–31.0) µm long , (2.1–)3.5–3.7(–5.0) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)2.7–3.0(–4.7) µm at the base, L/W (1.3–)3.8–4.3(–10.7) (n = 180). Conidia arising from phialides within pustules green, ellipsoidal, smooth, (2.7–)4.5–4.7(–8.0) × (2.2–)3.5–3.7(–5.2) µm, L/W (0.9–)1.3(–2.2) (n = 500); conidia from conidiophore elongations (3.3–) 5.0–5.7(–11.5) × (2.5–)3.5–4.0(–5.5) µm, L/W (1.0–)1.3–1.5(–2.2) (n = 75). No chlamydospores observed.

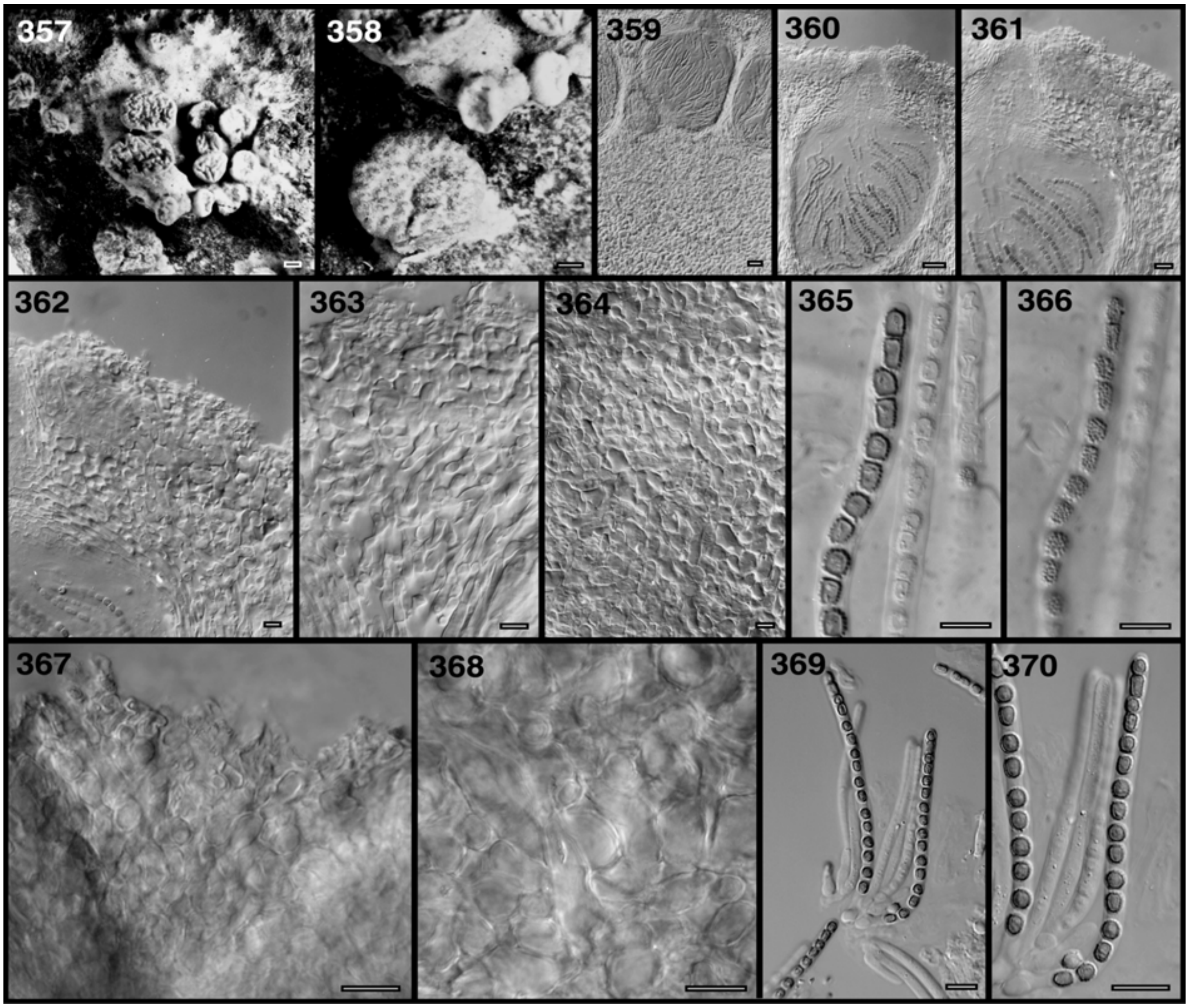
Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after 1 week flat, with some aerial mycelium, conidia formed from the point of inoculum outwards in concentric rings; diffusing yellow pigment not noted; no distinctive odour detected. Colony radius after 3 d on PDA at 15 ºC 4–20 mm, 20 ºC 10–44 mm, 25 ºC 23–62 mm, 30 ºC 36–62 mm, and 35 ºC 0–10 mm (n = 30). Colony radius after 3 d on SNA at 15 ºC 4–16 mm, 20 ºC 15–41 mm, 25 ºC 23–61 mm, 30 ºC 18–48 mm, and 35 ºC 0–10 mm (n = 30).

Etymology. Latin *strictus* = straight, *pilum* = hair, referring to the straight conidiophore elongations.

Habitat. On ascomycetous and basidiomycetous fungi, and wood.

Known distribution. U.S.A. (Indiana, Maryland, New York, Pennsylvania), Canada (Quebec), Northeastern Europe (Denmark, Estonia, Germany, France), Japan; probably cosmopolitan temperate species.

Descriptions and illustrations. Bissett 1991b: Figs. 121–129 and Figs. 18–21, as *T. fasciculatum*; Chaverri *et al.* 2003a: Figs. 91–113; Doi 1972: Fig. 39, as *H. aureoviridis* f. *macrospora*.



Figs. 357–366. *Hypocrea substipitata*. 357, 358. Stromata. 359, 360. Perithecia and part of inner tissue of stroma. 361. Part of perithecium and tissue of stroma surface. 362, 363. Tissue of stroma surface. 364. Inner tissue of stroma. 365, 366. Asci and ascospores. **Figs. 367–370.** *Hypocrea sulawesensis*. 367. Tissue of stroma surface. 368. Inner tissue of stroma. 369, 370. Asci and ascospores. 357–370. Holotypes. Bars: 357, 358 = *ca.* 1mm; 359, 360 = 20 µm; 361–370 = 10 µm.

Specimens examined. **Austria**, Lower Austria, Purkersdorf, Wienerwald, Gelber Berg, Schoffelstein, on decorticated wood, 17 Sep. 1995, H. Voglmayr (BPI 737724, culture: G.J.S. 95-163). **Canada**, Quebec, Montreal, on rotting log, 20 Sep. 1979, G.P. White (DAOM 172827, **holotype**; **ex-type** culture: DAOM 172827, ex-type isolate of *T. strictipile*). **Estonia**, Laanemaa, Metsanurga, on wood of *Salix caprea,* 26 May 1994, E. Parmasto (BPI 737856, culture: G.J.S. 94-114). **France**, Pyrénées Atlantiques, Forêt Domaniale, on wood of *Chamaecyparis* sp., 12 Sep. 1993, F. Candoussau (BPI 802502, culture G.J.S. 93-33). **Japan**, Nagano Pref., Komoro City, the foot of Mt. Asama, on decorticated wood, 11 Aug. 1966, Y. Doi (NY, **isotype** of *H. a.* f. *macrospora* TNS.D-148 = TNS-F-191611); Sanado town, on bark of dead twig, 13 Aug. 1997, H.-J. Schroers, W. Gams, M. Klamer, *et al.* (BPI 748174, culture: G.J.S. 97-196). **U.S.A.**, Indiana, Hoosier National Forest, on well-rotten wood, 27 Jul. 1997, G.J.S. (BPI 744486, culture: G.J.S. 96-162); Maryland, Cunningham Falls State Park, on decorticated hardwood, 25 Oct. 1993, G.J.S., S.A. Rehner, J. Spatafora (BPI 802529, culture: G.J.S. 93-57); Missouri: Mark Twain National Forest, Green Spring, at a point where the Eleven Point River meet MO Rt. 19, along a small stream; on wood, 10 Oct. 1997, G.J.S., E. Lieckfeldt, X. Tong (BPI, culture: G.J.S. 97-236); Pennsylvania, Grove City Community Park, on decorticated wood, 12 Sep. 1998, G.J.S. (BPI 748275, culture: G.J.S. 98-91).

Notes. The anamorph described by Doi (1972) for *H. aureoviridis* f. *macrospora* is identifiable as *T. strictipile* but the conidia reported by Doi (1972) for that single collection are somewhat larger than we found for more than 20 cultures of *H. strictipile/T. strictipile.* Cultures of f. *macrospora* are not available from TNS. The stroma and ascospores of the isotype of f. *macrospora* are indistinguishable from those of *H. strictipilosa*. Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) synonymized *T. strictipile* and *T. fasciculatum* based on morphological and RPB2 and EF-1α sequences. .

31. *Hypocrea substipitata* (Seaver) Chaverri & Samuels, comb. nov. Figs. 357–366, 495.

≡ *Chromocrea substipitata* Seaver, Mycologia 2: 59 (1910).

Anamorph. Unknown.

Stromata solitary or aggregated, almost short cylindrical, broadly attached, seated on a thick effused yellowish subiculum, circular in outline, 2.3–5.0 mm diam (n = 10), 0.75–1.0 mm high (n = 10), surface scurfy, somewhat tuberculate with perithecial elevations separated by shallow grooves, yellow to yellow-orange, no reaction to KOH, ostiolar openings obvious. Outermost stroma layer composed of somewhat angular cells, hyaline, thick-walled, *ca.* 7.5 µm diam. Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer *textura epidermoidea*, hyaline. Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura epidermoidea* 7.5–15 µm diam. Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, (231–)257–321(–325) × (176–) 195–231(–292) µm (n = 15), wall composed of compacted cells, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar canal (81–)85–103(–107) µm long (n = 15). Asci cylindrical, (84–)90–108(–120) × (4.0–)5.3–7.2(–8.0) µm (n = 30). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose, (4.3–)5.0–5.7(–6.0) × (3.5–)3.8–5.0(–6.0) µm, proximal part generally wedge-shaped to oblong, (4.7–)5.2–6.5(–7.0) × (3.0–)3.5–4.2(–5.0) µm (n = 30).

Etymology. Latin *substipitatus* = almost stalked, referring to the stroma base.
Habitat. On decaying bark.
Known distribution. Costa Rica and Nicaragua.

Specimens examined. **Costa Rica**, Limón, Valle La Estrella, Amistad-Caribe Conservation Area, Hitoy Cerere Biological Reserve, Tepezcuintle trail, on bark, 1 Jun. 2000, M. Umaña (MU 1142) (INB 0003480143). **Nicaragua**, Indian River, on bark, Mar. 1896, C.L. Smith (BPI 631930, **holotype** of *C. substipitata*).

32. *Hypocrea sulawesensis* Yoshim. Doi, Mem. New York Bot. Gard. 59: 23 (1990). Figs. 367–370, 496.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma*** sp. (culture lost).

Stromata solitary or aggregated, disciform or lenticular, circular in outline, 1.8–7.8 mm diam (n = 10), 0.5–2.5 mm high (n = 10), broadly attached, coriaceous, surface glabrous or somewhat farinose, white, sometimes pale greenish, not changing colour in KOH; perithecial ostioles not protruding and barely visible. Outermost stroma layer composed of hyaline, thin-walled angular cells, 2–6 µm diam (n = 15). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis*, cells hyaline, thin-walled, 11–18 µm diam (n = 15). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura epidermoidea* to *intricata* thick-walled. Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose somewhat elongated, 180–240 µm high, wall composed of compacted cells, not changing colour in KOH. Asci cylindrical, 62–68 × 2.5–3.2 µm (n = 15). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part subglobose, 2.5–3.3 × 2.5–3.3 µm, proximal part broadly ellipsoidal to subcylindrical, 2.7–4.3 × 2.2–2.8 µm (n = 30).

Colonies on malt-extract agar forming a verticillium- to trichoderma-like anamorph, phialides ampulliform to lageniform, 12–14.5 × 1.8–2.6 µm, microconidia green, smooth, ellipsoidal, 2.3–4.7 × 1.4–2.6 µm. Macroconidia also formed mainly at the margin of the colony, arising from macroconidiophores verticillium- to trichoderma-like; phialides cylindrical or slightly attenuate toward the tip, 16–32 × 3.5–5.5 µm; macroconidia smooth, hyaline, subulate with a rounded, somewhat thick-walled basal cell, 31–58 × 3.5–5.2 µm, (0–4)5-septate.

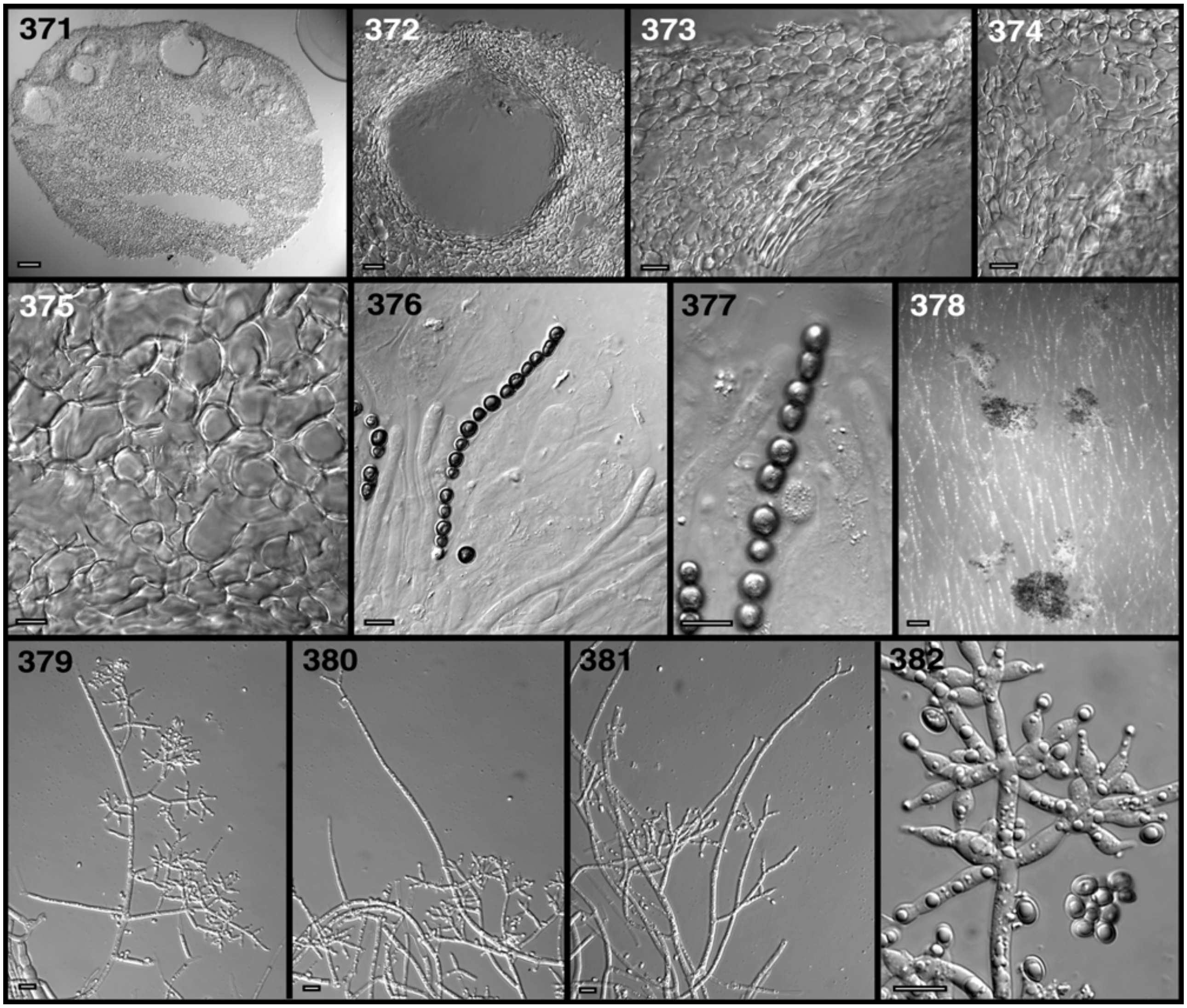
Etymology. From the type locality, Sulawesi.
Habitat. On wood.
Known distribution. Indonesia.
Descriptions and illustrations. Samuels *et al.* 1990: Figs. 4–7.

Specimens examined. **Indonesia**, North Sulawesi, Eastern Dumoga-Bone National Park, at confluence of Toraut and Tumpah rivers, near Project Wallace Base Camp, 00º34' N, 123º57' E, 211 m alt., on wood, Oct.-Nov. 1985, G.J.S. (#2006) (**holotype**, BO; **isotypes** NY and TNS-F-243769; culture lost).

Notes. The culture of this species is no longer viable. *Hypocrea sulawesensis* can be distinguished by the indistinct and thin-walled cells of the surface of the stroma and the anamorph with macroconidiophores and phragmosporous macroconidia.

33. *Hypocrea surrotunda* Chaverri & Samuels, Mycologia 95: 1134 (2003). Figs. 371–383, 497, 523.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma surrotundum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 378–383, 523.



Figs. 371–382. *Hypocrea surrotunda/T. surrotundum*. 371. Longitudinal section of stroma. 372. Empty perithecium. 373. Tissue of stroma surface. 374. Tissue of stroma between perithecia. 375. Inner tissue of stroma. 376, 377. Asci and ascospores. 378. Pustules on CMD at 20 ºC. 379–381. Conidiophores. 382. Phialides and conidia. 371–382. Holotype. Bars: 371 = 100 µm; 372 = 20 µm; 373–377, 379–382 = 10 µm; 378 = *ca*. 1 mm. Some images adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) with permission from Mycologia.

Phialides (6.5–)8.5–9.5(–13.0) × (3.0–)3.7–4.0(–4.5) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.6–)2.2–2.6(–3.6). Conidia ellipsoidea vel oblonga, viridian, glabra, (4.2–)4.5–5.0(–5.5) × (3.2–)3.7–4.0(–4.2) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.1–)1.2–1.3(–1.6). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto ‘PDA’ post 72 h ad 15 ºC 9–14 mm, 20 ºC 18–20 mm, 25 ºC 26–32 mm, 30 ºC 20–22 mm, 35 ºC 0 mm. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843668, isolata ex specimine *H. surrotunda* holotypus (NY, “U.S.A.Connecticut: Fairfield County, Weston, Devil’s Glen Conservancy; on decorticated wood; Nov. 1988; S. Stein”); cultura viva G.J.S. 88-73 = ATCC MYA-2865 = CBS 111145 = DAOM 231315.

Stromata scattered, solitary, pulvinate almost spherical, circular in outline and in longitudinal section, 1.5–2.6(–2.8) mm diam (n = 10), 873–950 µm high (n = 10), base constricted, surface smooth, with no perithecial protuberances, pale yellow, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of angular cells, hyaline, (6.2–)7.7–9.0(–12.5) µm diam (n = 30). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer composed of intertwined hyphae to *textura epidermoidea*, cells hyaline, (6.7–)9.5–13.5(–18.2) µm diam (n = 30). Internal tissue below perithecia of *textura angularis*, cells hyaline, (11.2–)15.5–20.2(–37.2) µm diam (n = 30). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, 234–244 × 170–207 µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, KOH–; ostiolar canal 57–62 µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (92–)96–110(–120) × (4.5–)5.0–5.7(–6.5) µm (n = 15).

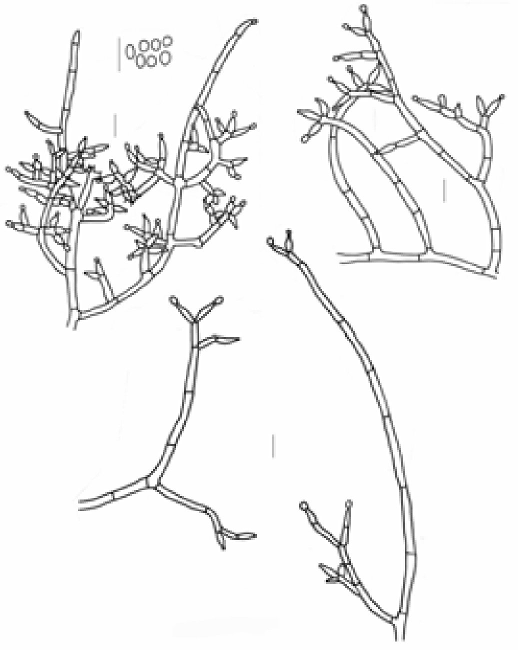


Fig. 383. *Trichoderma surrotundum* (Holotype). Bars = 10 µm. Adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) with permission from Mycologia.

Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose (4.2–)5.0–5.5(–6.0) × (4.2–)5.0–5.5(–6.0) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped, (3.7–)4.7–5.2(–6.0) × (4.0–)4.5–4.7(–5.2) µm (n = 30).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with compact tufts 2–3 mm diam (n = 10) forming near the colony edge, conidia produced after *ca.* 2 weeks; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Anamorph trichoderma- to pachybasium-like, with (1–)2(–3) branches forming at irregular intervals; branches of different lengths, arising at more or less wide angles from the main axis, secondary and tertiary branches with metulae arising in pairs or singly from the branch; metulae barrel-shaped to cylindrical, with phialides formed at wide angles in whorls of (1–)2–3(–4). Phialides ampulliform, (6.5–)8.5–9.5(–13.0) µm long, (3.0–)3.7–4.0(–4.5) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)2.5–2.7(–3.2) µm at the base, L/W (1.6–)2.2–2.6(–3.6) (n = 30). Elongations of the conidiophore common, fertile or sterile, terminating in one or two ampulliform phialides. A trichoderma- to verticillium-like synanamorph with longer branches and 1–2 phialides is sometimes observed. Conidia green, smooth, ellipsoidal to oblong, (4.2–)4.5–5.0(–5.5) × (3.2–)3.7–4.0(–4.2) µm, L/W (1.1–)1.2–1.3(–1.6) (n = 30). No chlamydospores observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat, with some aerial mycelium, conidia formed from the point of inoculum outwards in concentric rings, the outermost ring with a feathery appearance, sectoring or radiating lines commonly seen, conidia formed after *ca.* 4 d; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius after 3 d on PDA at 15 ºC 9–14 mm, 20 ºC 18–20 mm, 25 ºC 26–32 mm, 30 ºC 20–22 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3). Colony radius after 3 d on SNA at 15 ºC 2–7 mm, 20 ºC 6–14 mm, 25 ºC 12–24 mm, 30 ºC 19–26 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3).

Etymology. Contraction of Latin *super* = above and *rotundus* = round, referring to the rounded, almost globose stroma; teleomorph epithet transferred to anamorph.
Habitat. On decorticated wood, probably growing on another fungus.
Known distribution. U.S.A. (Connecticut).
Descriptions and illustrations. Chaverri *et al.* 2003a: Figs. 125–132.

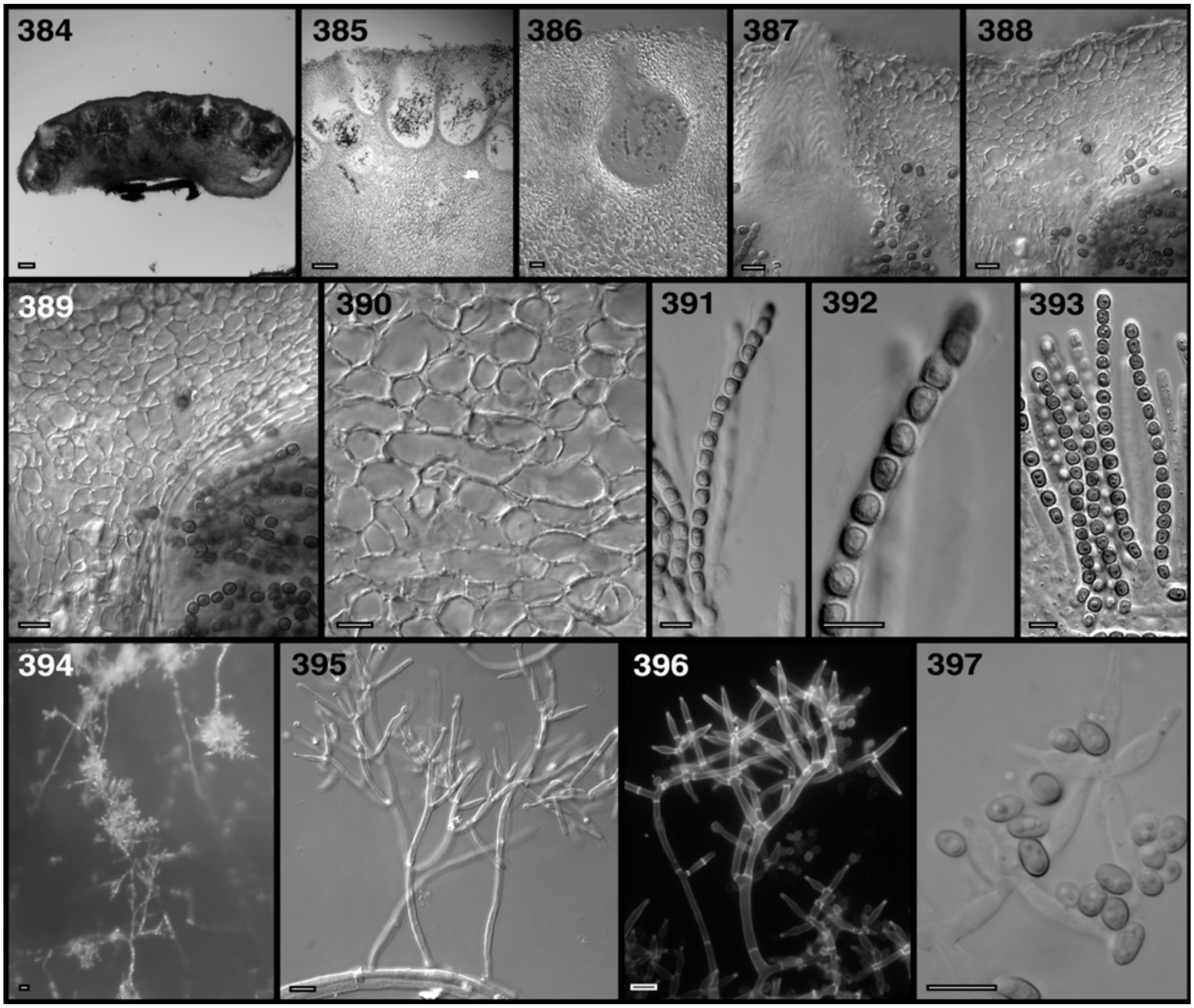
Specimen examined. **U.S.A.**, Connecticut, Fairfield County, Weston, Devil's Glen Conservancy, on decorticated wood, Nov. 1988, S. Stein (NY, **holotype**, **ex-type** culture of *T. surrotundum*: G.J.S. 88-73 = ATCC MYA-2865 = CBS 111145 = DAOM 231315, dry culture BPI 843668).

34. ***Hypocrea tawa*** Dingley, Trans. Roy. Soc. New Zealand 79: 335 (1952). Figs. 384–398, 498, 524.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma tawa*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 394–398, 524.

Phialides (8.2–)14.0–16.0(–27.0) × (2.0–)3.0–3.2(–4.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (2.5–)4.7–5.5(–9.3). Conidia ellipsoidea vel oblonga, viridian, glabra, (3.5–)5.2–6.0(–8.5) × (2.5–)3.5–3.7(–4.2) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.1–)1.4–1.6(–2.9). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto 'PDA' post 72 h ad 15 ºC 0–9 mm, 20 ºC 8–17 mm, 25 ºC 20–30 mm, 30 ºC 18–27 mm, 35 ºC 0–2 mm. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843669, isolata ex specimine BPI 745837; cultura viva G.J.S. 97-174 = CBS 114233 = DAOM 232841.

Stromata aggregated, pulvinate when fresh, somewhat concave when dry, circular in outline, (1.1–)1.3–2.0 (–2.5) mm diam (n = 20), 972–1006 µm high (n = 10), broadly attached, surface smooth when fresh, generally wrinkled when dry, with slight perithecial protuberances, brown to violet brown or brownish orange, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar openings conspicuous or not. Outermost stroma layer composed of angular cells, brownish, thick-walled, (5.2–)6.7–8.0(–10.0) µm diam (n = 20). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer composed of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, cells hyaline, thin-walled, (4.0–)6.3–7.6(–10.0) µm diam (n = 20). Internal tissue below perithecia of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, cells hyaline, thin-walled, (7.0–)9.0–11.0(–15.0) µm diam (n = 20). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, (247–)259–289(–302) × (147–)159–194(–216) µm (n = 15), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, becoming brownish in KOH;



Figs. 384–397. *Hypocrea tawa/T. tawa*. 384. Longitudinal section of stroma. 385, 386. Perithecia. 387, 388. Tissue of stroma surface. 389. Tissue of stroma between perithecia. 390. Inner tissue of stroma. 391–393. Asci and ascospores. 394. Conidiophores on CMD at 20 ºC. 395, 396. Conidiophores. 397. Phialides and conidia. 384–395. G.J.S. 97-174 (Ex-type of *T. tawa*). 396, 397. G.J.S. 02-79. Bars: 384, 385 = 100 µm; 386 = 20 µm; 387–397 = 10 µm.

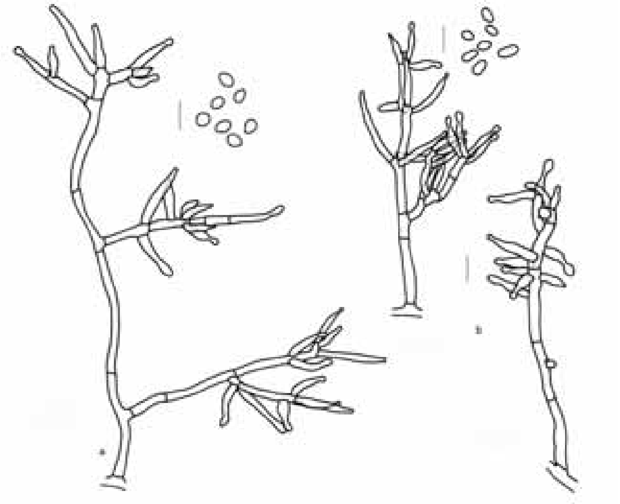
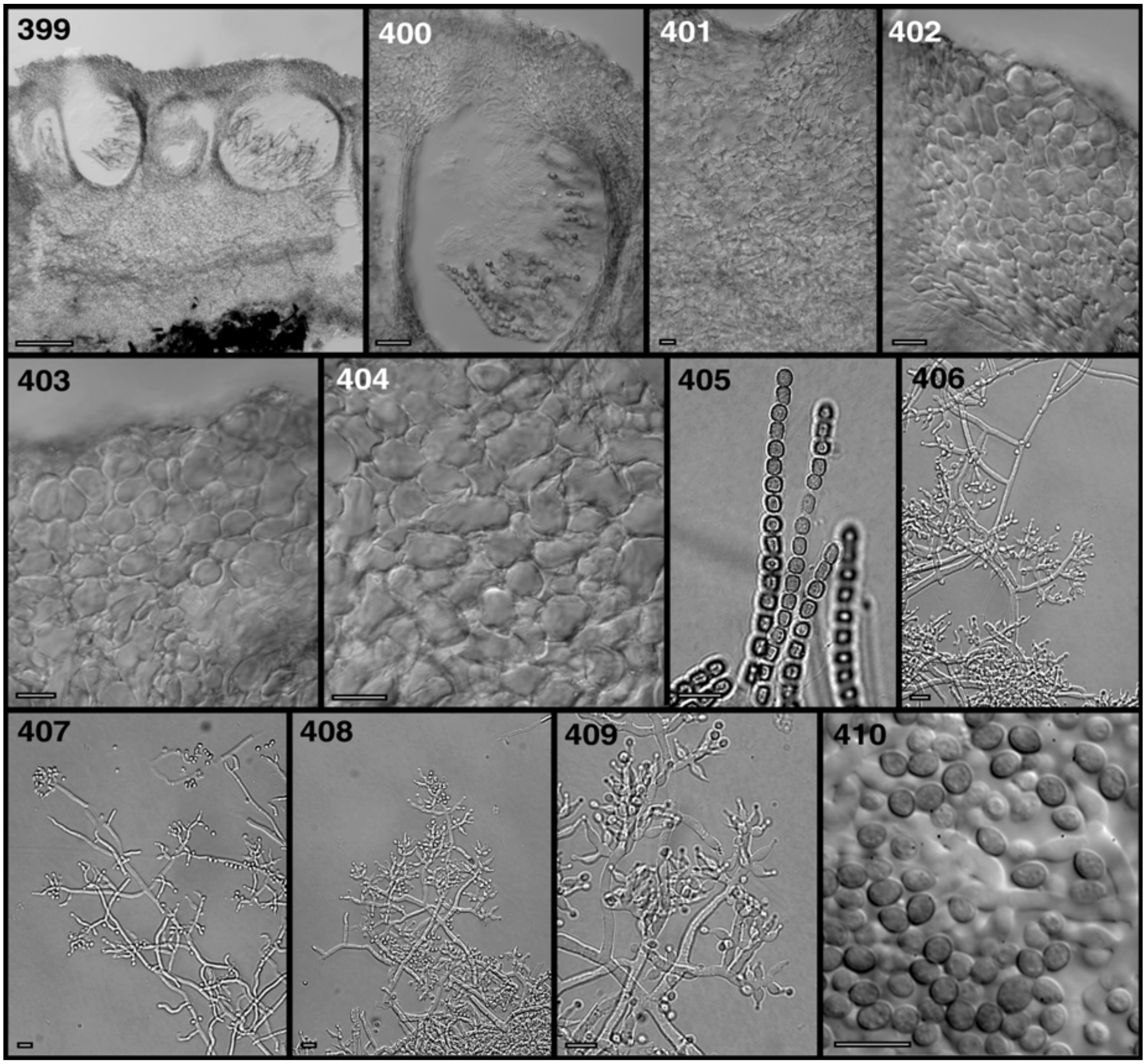


Fig. 398. *Trichoderma tawa*. a: G.J.S. 97-174; b: G.J.S. 02-79. Bars = 10 µm.

ostiolar canal (74–)77–91(–105) µm long (n = 15). Asci cylindrical, (90–)94–102(–110) × (4.5–)5.0–5.5(–6.0) µm (n = 30). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part subglobose or wedge-shaped (4.5)5.3–5.5(–6.7) × (3.5–)4.5–5.0(–5.8) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped or subcylindrical, (4.3–)5.5–6.0(–7.5) × (3.0–)4.0–4.5(–5.5) µm (n = 60).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca*. 10 d flat, with no pustules, some aerial mycelium, few conidia produced, generally in concentric rings; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores verticillium-like, arising from aerial hyphae, erect, branching once or twice at irregular intervals, with 2–3 branches per verticil, generally 1–2 verticils, generally the longer branch near the base of the conidiophore, but short branches also observed; each branch arising at more or less narrow angles, the branches towards the apex of the conidiophore with 1–2 slender,



Figs. 399–410. *Hypocrea thailandica/T. thailandicum*. 399. Longitudinal section of stroma showing perithecia. 400. Perithecium. 401, 404. Inner tissue of stroma. 402, 403. Tissue of stroma surface. 405. Asci and ascospores. 406–409. Conidiophores. 410. Conidia. 399–410. Holotype. Bars: 399 = 100 µm; 400 = 20 µm; 401–410 = 10 µm.

cylindrical metulae 1–2(–3) phialides per metulae arising at narrow angles. Phialides slender, tapering towards the tip, (8.2–) 14.0–16.0(–27.0) µm long, (2.0–)3.0–3.2(–4.0) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)2.3–2.5(–3.8) µm at the base, L/W (2.5–)4.7–5.5(–9.3) (n = 65). Conidia green, smooth, ellipsoidal to oblong, (3.5–)5.2–6.0(–8.5) × (2.5–)3.5–3.7(–4.2) µm, L/W (1.1–)1.4–1.6(–2.9) (n = 60), held in drops of clear watery liquid. No chlamydospores observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca*. 10 d flat, with no aerial mycelium, conidia formed abundantly in concentric rings, conidia formed after *ca*. 4 d; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius after 3 d on PDA at 15 ºC 0–9 mm, 20 ºC 8–17 mm, 25 ºC 20–30 mm, 30 ºC 18–27 mm, and 35 ºC 0–2 mm (n = 6). Colony radius after 3 d on SNA at 15 ºC 0–8 mm, 20 ºC 6–15 mm, 25 ºC 14–26 mm, 30 ºC 12–25 mm, and 35 ºC 0–1 mm (n = 6).

Etymology. From *tawa* = vernacular Maori name of host plant, *Beilschmiedia tawa*; teleomorph epithet transferred to anamorph.

Habitat. Mostly on bark, sometimes decorticated wood; sometimes on blackened bark (fungicolous?).

Known distribution. New Zealand, Sri Lanka, Thailand.

Descriptions and illustrations. Teleomorph: Dingley 1952: Plate 53, Fig. 1. Anamorph. Dingley 1957: Fig. 4.

Specimens examined. **New Zealand**, Auckland, Alfriston, on wood of *Beilschmiedia tawa,* 10 Aug. 1946, J.M. Dingley (PDD 4628, **holotype**). **Sri Lanka**, Western Province, near Herana, Bodinagala; on wood, 5 Dec. 2002, G.J.S.(#9272), A. Nalim, N. Diawansa (BPI 843651, culture: G.J.S. 02-79). **Thailand**, Nakorn Nayok Province, Khao Yai National Park, trail to Tad Tha Phu, 700 m alt., on bark, 5 Aug. 1997, G.J.S. (#8288), P. Chaverri, K. Põldmaa, P. Lutthisuvigneon (BPI 745837, **ex-type** culture of *T. tawa*: G.J.S. 97-174 = CBS 114233 = DAOM 232841, dry culture BPI 843669).

Notes. Dingley (1957) illustrated the anamorph of *H. tawa*. Her illustrations matched the observations made in this study. Doi (1972) described and distinguished *H. t.* f. *microspora*, which has smaller ascospores than those of f. *tawa*. The type of *H. t.* f. *microspora* was not available from TNS. The description of the anamorph (*i.e.* verticillium-like) provided by Doi (1972) matches our specimens and cultures. The ascospore size of the specimens we examined is in the range of the type of f. *tawa,* which we examined.

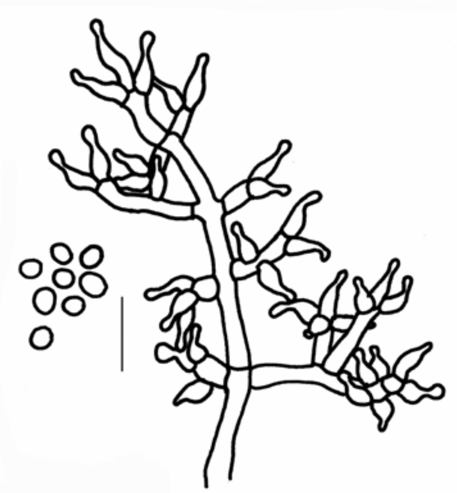


Fig. 411. *Trichoderma Thailandicum* (Holotype). Bar = 10 µm.

35. ***Hypocrea thailandica*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 399–411, 499, 525.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma thailandicum*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 406–411, 525.

Stromata pulvinata, flavidobrunnea, (0.8–)1.4–2.1(–3.7) mm diam. Ascosporae bicellulares, atrovirentes, verruculosae, ad septum disarticulatae, parte distali globosa vel subglobosa, (3.5–)4.0–4.3(–4.7) × (3.5–)3.8–4.0(–4.5) µm; parte proximali cuneiformi vel subcylindrica, (3.7–)4.5–4.7(–5.3) × (3.0–)3.5–3.7(–4.0) µm. Anamorphosis *Trichoderma thailandicum.* Phialides (5.8–)7.4–8.4(–11.0) × (2.7–)3.5–3.7(–4.5) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.4–)2.1–2.4(–3.2). Conidia subglobosa ad ellipsoidea, viridia, glabra, (2.5–)3.2–3.5(–4.3) × (2.5–)3.0–3.2(–4.0) µm, longitudo/latitudo (0.9–)1.1–1.2(–1.3). Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto 'PDA' post 72 h ad 15 ºC = 6–7 mm, 20 ºC = 25–30 mm, 25 ºC = 47–49 mm, 30 ºC = 50 mm, 35 ºC = 0 mm. Holotypus teleomorphosis hic designatus: BPI 745832. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843670, isolata ex specimine BPI 745832; cultura viva G.J.S. 97-61 = CBS 114234 = DAOM 232842.

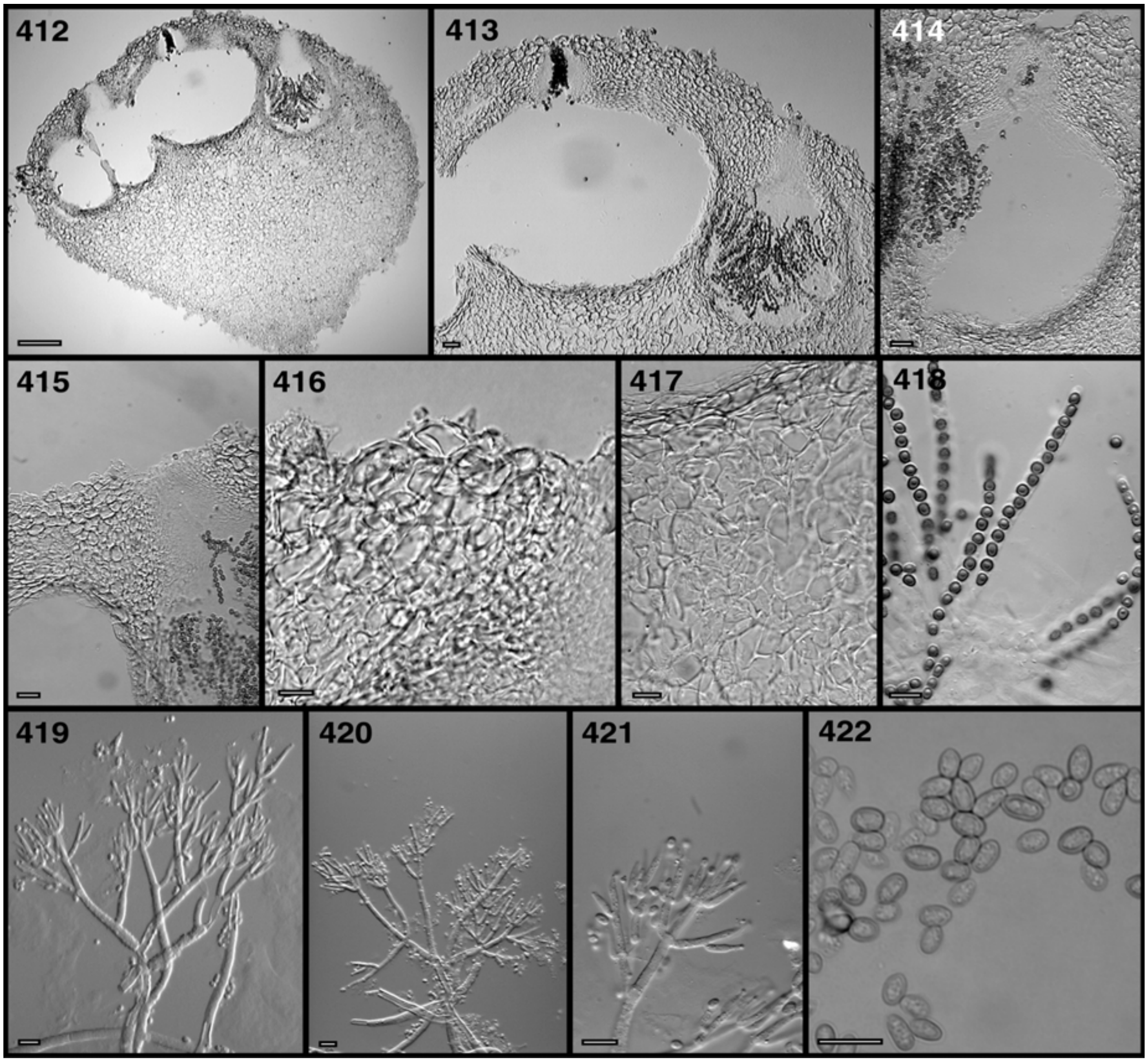
Stromata generally solitary, pulvinate, circular in outline, (0.8–)1.4–2.1(3.7) mm diam (n = 20), (1.0–) 1.1–1.2(–1.3) mm high (n = 10), somewhat constricted at the base, smooth to roughened when fresh, somewhat wrinkled when dry, with slight perithecial protuberances, yellowish brown, becoming dark brown in KOH; ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of thick-walled angular cells, (4.2–)6.0–7.0(–9.5) µm diam (n = 30), brownish in KOH. Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis,* composed of light brownish, thin-walled cells. Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, light brownish, cells thin-walled, (4.5–)8.5–11.5(–15.5) µm diam (n = 20). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated, subglobose, 240–250 × 145–230 µm (n = 5), wall composed of compacted hyaline cells, becoming brownish in KOH, ostiolar canal 61–65 µm long (n = 5). Asci cylindrical, (84–) 95–100(–112) × (3.3–)4.5–5.0(–6.0) µm (n = 30). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to subglobose, (3.5–) 4.0–4.3(–4.7) × (3.5–) 3.8–4.0(–4.5) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped to subcylindrical, (3.7–)4.5–4.7(–5.3) × (3.0–)3.5–3.7(–4.0) µm (n = 30).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 10 d flat, aerial hyphae lacking, pustules aggregated or solitary, *ca.* 1–2 mm diam, forming towards the colony edge; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Anamorph pachybasium-like, conidiophores sinuous, with no definite main axis, (1–)2(–3) sinuous branches forming at irregular intervals, of different length with no regular pattern, arising at more or less wide angles from the axis, 1–2 secondary and tertiary branches arising from each branch; metulae barrel-shaped to cylindrical, with phialides arising at wide angles in whorls of (1–)2–3(–5). Phialides short, ampulliform, sometimes hooked, (5.8–)7.4–8.4(–11.0) µm long, (2.7–)3.5–3.7(–4.5) µm wide at the widest point, (1.7) 2.2–2.5(–3.0) µm at the base, L/W (1.4–)2.1–2.4(–3.2) (n = 30). Conidia green, smooth, subglobose to broadly ellipsoidal, (2.5–)3.2–3.5(–4.3) × (2.5–)3.0–3.2(–4.0) µm, L/W (0.9–)1.1–1.2(–1.3) (n = 30), held in dry masses. No chlamydospores observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 10 d flat, with pustules forming towards the point of inoculum; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 6–7 mm, 20 ºC 25–30 mm, 25 ºC 47–49 mm, 30 ºC 50 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 7–9 mm, 20 ºC 25–28 mm, 25 ºC 41 mm, 30 ºC 38–42 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3).

Etymology. From the type locality, Thailand.
Habitat. On decorticated wood.
Known distribution. Thailand.

Specimens examined. **Thailand**, Nakorn Nayok Province, Khao Yai National Park, trail to Tad Tha Phu, 700 m alt., on bark, 5 Aug. 1997, G.J.S., P. Chaverri, K. Põldmaa, P. Lutthisuvigneon (BPI 745832, **holotype**, **ex-type** culture of *T. thailandicum*: G.J.S. 97-61 = CBS 114234 = DAOM 232842, dry culture BPI 843670).



Figs. 412–422. *Hypocrea thelephoricola/T. thelephoricola*. 412. Longitudinal section of stroma. 413, 414. Empty perithecia. 415, 416. Tissue of stroma surface. 417. Inner tissue of stroma. 418. Asci and ascospores. 419–421. Conidiophores. 422. Conidia. 412–422. Holotype. Bars: 412 = 100 µm; 413, 414 = 20 µm; 415–422 = 10 µm.

36. ***Hypocrea thelephoricola*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 412–423, 500, 526.

Anamorph. ***Trichoderma thelephoricola*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 419–423, 526.

Stromata pulvinata, sublutea, (0.2–)0.6–0.8(–0.9) mm diam. Ascosporae bicellulares, verruculosae, ad septum disarticulatae, atrovirentes, parte distali globosa, (3.2–)3.5–3.7(–4.0) × (3.0–)3.5–43.7(–4.0) µm, parte proximali cuneiformi ad subglobosa, (3.0–)3.8–4.0(–4.5) × (2.5–)3.0–3.2(–3.7) µm. Anamorphosis *Trichoderma thelephoricola*. Phialides (9.0–)12.0–13.5(–17.5) × (1.8–)2.5–2.7(–3.3) µm, longitudo/latitudo (3.4–)4.6–5.3(–6.7). Conidia ellipsoidea, viridia, glabra, (3.0–)4.0–4.5(–5.7) × (2.0–)2.8–3.0(–3.2) µm, longitudo/latitudo (1.1–)1.4–1.6(–2.1) µm. Incrementum radiale in agaro dicto ‘PDA’ post 72 h ad 15 ºC 0–2 mm, 20 ºC 2–9 mm, 25 ºC 6–16 mm, 30 ºC 13–15 mm, 35 ºC 0–1 mm. Holotypus teleomorphosis hic designatus: BPI 737702. Holotypus anamorphosis hic designatus: cultura sicca BPI 843671, isolata ex specimine BPI 737702; cultura viva G.J.S. 95-135 = CBS 114237 = DAOM 232843.

Stromata solitary, pulvinate, circular in outline, (0.2–)0.6–0.8(–0.9) mm diam, (0.5–)0.6–0.7(–0.8) mm high (n = 15), with a constricted at base, smooth to roughened, with perithecial protuberances, pale yellow, not changing colour in KOH; ostiolar openings obvious due to the green ascospores. Outermost stroma layer composed of thin-walled angular cells, hyaline, (6.0–)11.8–14.0(–18.7) µm diam (n = 30). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis,* composed of hyaline, thin-walled cells, (6.0–)9.5–11.0(–16.0) µm diam (n = 30). Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, cells hyaline, thin-walled, (10.7–)13.2–15.0(–20.0) µm diam (n = 30). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated, subglobose, (251–)261–287(–304) × (154–)185–263(–299) µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted cells, KOH–, ostiolar canal (60–)64–86(–98) µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, (70–)84–88(–99) × (3.7–)4.5–4.8(–5.7) µm (n = 30). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose, (3.2–)3.5–3.7(–4.0) × (3.0–)3.5–3.7(–4.0) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped to subglobose, (3.0–)3.8–4.0(–4.5) × (2.5–)3.0–3.2(–3.7) µm (n = 30).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca*. 10 d flat, with no aerial mycelium, conidia uniformly dispersed with slight tendency to aggregate in minute pustules, conidia held in conspicuous wet green drops; no distinctive odour; agar not pigmented. Conidiophores gliocladium-like, erect, base sometimes verrucose, with 1–2 whorls of 1–2 branches, arising from the main axis at narrow angles, secondary or tertiary branches with verticils of 1–2 metulae and 1 terminal metula; metulae long and slender, each bearing 1–3 closely appressed phialides. Phialides slender, tapering towards the tip, (9.0–)12.0–13.5(–17.5) µm long, (1.8–)2.5–2.7(–3.3) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)1.8–2.02.5) µm at the base, L/W (3.4–)4.6–5.3(–6.7) (n = 30). Conidia green, smooth, ellipsoidal to oblong, (3.0–)4.0–4.5(–5.7) × (2.0–)2.8–3.0(–3.2) µm, L/W (1.1–)1.4–1.6(–2.1) (n = 30), held in drops of watery clear liquid. No chlamydospores observed.

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca*. 10 d flat, with some aerial mycelium, abundant conidia formed uniformly throughout the colony, conidia forming after *ca*. 3 d of growth; agar not pigmented; no distinctive odour. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 0–2 mm, 20 ºC 2–9 mm, 25 ºC 6–16 mm, 30 ºC 13–15 mm, and 35 ºC 0–1 mm (n = 3). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 1 mm, 20 ºC 3–4 mm, 25 ºC 4–10 mm, 30 ºC 4–7 mm, and 35 ºC 0 mm (n = 3).

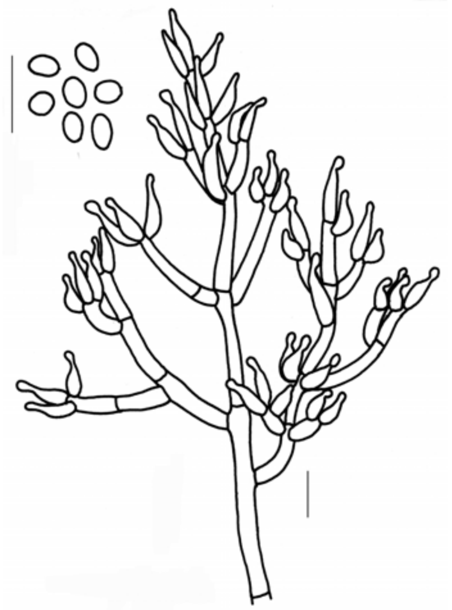


Fig. 423. *Trichoderma thelephoricola* (Holotype). Bar = 10 µm.

Etymology. Named after the original substratum, *Thelephoraceae*.
Habitat. On hymenium of *Thelephoraceae*.
Known distribution. U.S.A. (Maryland).

Specimen examined. **U.S.A.**, Maryland, Washington County, South Mountain State Park, on decorticated wood and hymenium of *Thelephoraceae,* 4 Sep. 1995, G.J.S., H.-J. Schroers (BPI 737702, **holotype**; **ex-type** culture of *T. thelephoricola*: G.J.S. 95-135 = CBS 114237 = DAOM 232843, dry culture BPI 843671).

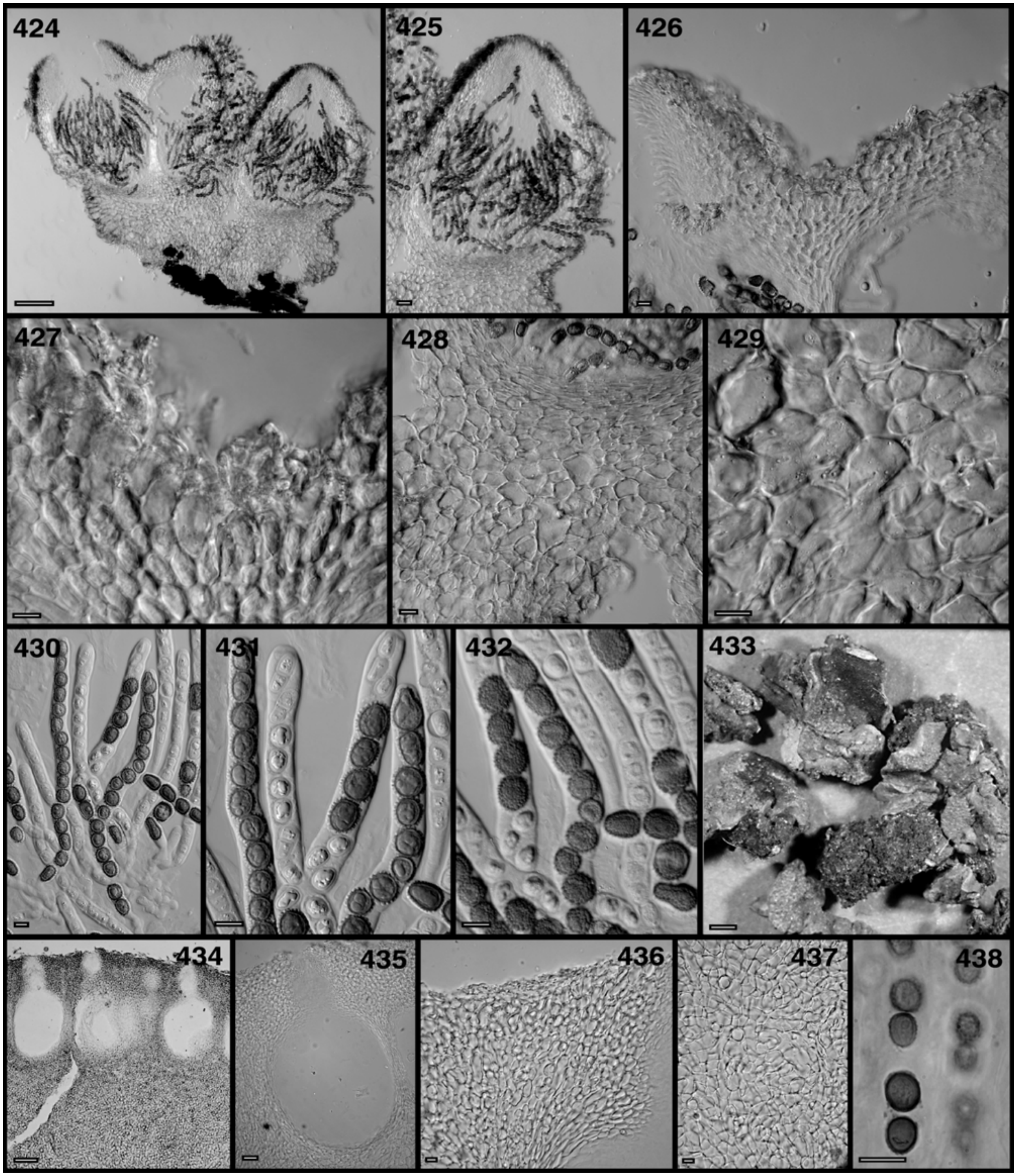
37. ***Hypocrea tuberosa*** Chaverri & Samuels, **sp. nov.** Figs. 424–432, 501.

Anamorph. Unknown.

Stromata tuberculata, fusca, ceracea, 0.6–0.9 mm diam. Ascosporae bicellulares, verruculosae, ad septum disarticulatae, atrovirentes, parte distali globosa ad cuneiformi, (9.2–)10.2–11.5(–13.0) × (8.3–)9.5–10.5(–11.5) µm, parte proximali cuneiformi ad ellipsoidea, (8.5–)9.5–10.7(–11.8) × (7.7–)8.5–9.0(–10.3) µm. Holotypus teleomorphosis hic designatus: INB 0003467839.

Stromata scattered or aggregated, conspicuously tuberculate, circular in outline, 0.6–0.9 mm diam (n = 10), *ca*. 0.6 mm high (n = 10), broadly attached, glabrous, waxy, somewhat transparent, dark brown, not changing colour in KOH, with few perithecia per stroma; ostiolar openings not obvious. Surface of stroma composed of indistinct material, yellowish brown in KOH; layer immediately underneath the indistinct layer generally directly adjacent to perithecial walls,tissue of *textura angularis*, cells hyaline, (6.0–)8.7–11.0(–16.5) µm diam (n = 20). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer of *textura angularis,* composed of hyaline, thin-walled cells. Internal tissue below the perithecia of *textura angularis*, cells hyaline, thin-walled, (12.3–)14.5–18.0(–22.2) µm diam (n = 20). Perithecia completely immersed in the stroma, generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose or pyriform to elongated, 342–396 × 194–262 µm (n = 10), wall composed of compacted cells, not changing colour in KOH, ostiolar canal 77–105 µm long (n = 10). Asci cylindrical, uniseriate, (126–)134–156(–155) × (8.5–)8.7–10.0(–10.3) µm (n = 20). Part-ascospores green, warted, dimorphic, distal part globose to wedge-shaped, (9.2–)10.2–11.5(–13.0) × (8.3–)9.5–10.5(–11.5) µm, proximal part wedge-shaped to broadly ellipsoidal, (8.5–)9.5–10.7(–11.8) × (7.7–)8.5–9.0(–10.3) µm (n = 30).

Etymology. Latin *tuberosus* = tuberous, referring to the tuberculate stroma surface.
Habitat. on bark, decorticated wood, and black ascomycete.
Known distribution. Costa Rica.



Figs. 424–432. *Hypocrea tuberosa*. 424. Longitudinal section of stroma. 425. Perithecia. 426, 427. Tissue of stroma surface. 428, 429. Inner tissue of stroma. 430–432. Asci and ascospores. **Figs. 433–438**. *Hypocrea velenovskyi*. 433. Stromata. 434. Longitudinal section of stroma. 435. Perithecium. 436. Tissue of stroma surface. 437. Inner tissue of stroma. 438. Ascospores. 424–438. Holotypes. Bars: 424, 434 = 100 µm; 425, 435 = 20 µm; 426–432, 436–438 = 10 µm.

Specimen examined. **Costa Rica**, Alajuela, Bijagua, Upala, Arenal Conservation Area, Heliconias trail, on bark, decorticated wood, and black ascomycete, 8 Dec. 2000, I. López (#1808) (INB 0003467839, **holotype**, BPI **isotype**; ascospores of *H. tuberosa* did not germinate on CMD after 2 weeks at 20 ºC).

Notes: Hypocrea tuberosa is similar to the description of *H. andinogelatinosa* Yoshim. Doi (1975) in the brown tuberculate stromata. Both species were collected in the American tropics (*H. andinogelatinosa* from Colombia). The type specimen of *H. andinogelatinosa* was not available for study; based on the protologue it can be distinguished from *H. tuberosa* by the significantly smaller part-ascospores of the former.

38. *Hypocrea velenovskyi* (Z. Moravec) Chaverri & Samuels, comb. nov. Figs. 433–438.

≡ *Creopus velenovskyi* Z. Moravec, Česká Mykol. 10: 88 (1956).

*Anamorph***.** Not known.

Stromata 3–5 mm diam, cespitose, overlapping, conforming to contours of bark, thick, light orange; surface wavy; margins free; perithecial elevations visible as low, slightly darker protuberances, KOH–. Cells of the stroma surface pseudoparenchymatous with visibly thickened, *ca.* 2 µm wide walls. Perithecia crowded, elliptic in section, (360–)375–425(–450) × (175–)200–225(–265) µm (n = 10), ostiolar canal (100–)110–130(–155) µm long (n = 10). Tissue between the perithecia and below the outermost layer not sharply differentiated from tissue above, comprising pseudoparenchymatous cells (5–)8–12(–14) × 5–11 µm (n = 30), with walls *ca.* 2 µm wide. Internal tissue below perithecia composed of compact hyphae, cells (5–)10–30(–50) µm long, 8–15 µm wide (n = 30), thin-walled. Asci cylindrical, 110–135(–150) × 5–10 µm (n = 30). Part ascospores green, conspicuously spinose, dimorphic to monomorphic, distal part subglobose to ellipsoidal, (6.0–)7.0–8.2(–9.0) × (5.5–)6.5–7.0(–8.5) µm; proximal part wedge-shaped to ellipsoidal, (6.2–)7.0–8.0(–10.0–) × (5.0–)5.7–7.0(–8.5) µm (n = 30).

Etymology. Named after J. Velenovský, the original collector.
Habitat. Bark of *Picea abies.*
Known distribution. Czech Republic, known only from the type location.

Specimen examined. **Czech Republic**, Central Bohemia, Mnichovice near Praha, on *Picea abies* in cavities of a stump, Nov. 1934, J. Velenovský 29/1947 (**holotype**, PRM 153288).

Notes. The type specimen is largely immature but a few stromata with some mature ascospores were found. This is a species characterized by the thick stroma growing over, and conforming to the contours of bark of a conifer. The ascospores are among the largest in *Hypocrea.*

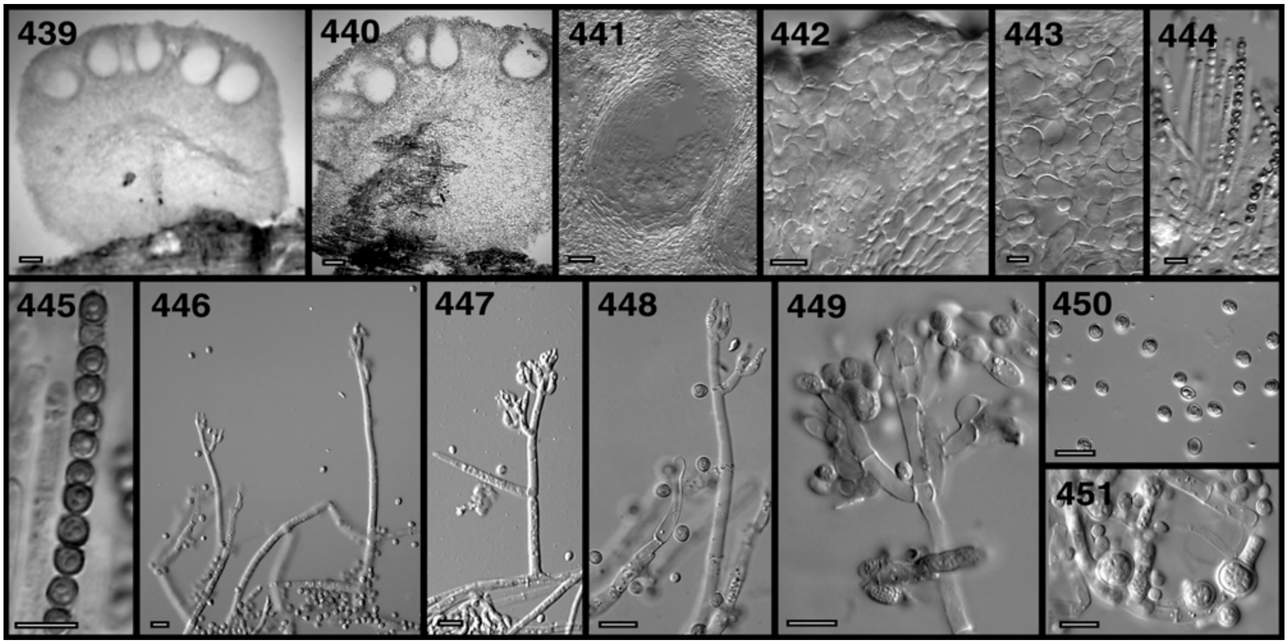
39. *Hypocrea virens* Chaverri *et al.*, Mycologia 93: 1120 (2001). Figs. 439–452, 502, 527.

Anamorph. **Trichoderma virens** (J. Miller *et al.*) Arx, Nova Hedwigia Beih. 87: 288 (1987). Figs. 446–452, 527.

≡ *Gliocladium virens* J. Miller *et al.*, Mycologia 49: 792 (1957).
= *Trichoderma flavofuscum* (J. Miller *et al.*) Bissett, Canad. J. Bot. 69: 2385 (1991).
≡ *Gliocladium flavofuscum* J. Miller *et al.*, Mycologia 49: 793 (1957).

Stromata solitary, scattered, pulvinate, pale yellow, becoming brownish in KOH, nearly circular in outline, (0.7–)0.8–1.0(–1.4) mm diam (n = 15), (0.7–)0.8 mm (n = 10) high, broadly attached, surface smooth with slight perithecial protuberances, ostiolar openings visible due to green ascospores. Stroma surface formed of angular cells, thin-walled, slightly pigmented almost hyaline in KOH, (7.0–)10.0–11.5(–14.0) µm diam (n = 30), densely compacted. Tissue immediately below the stromatal surface of compact to loose *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, cells thin-walled, hyaline, KOH–, (4.5–)8.5–10.0(–14.5) µm diam (n = 30). Internal tissue below perithecia of *textura angularis*, hyaline, KOH–, cells thin-walled, (7.0–)11.0–13.0(–17.5) µm diam (n = 30). Perithecia generally widely spaced, subglobose, (175–)180–218(–241) × (95–)127–174(–184) µm (n = 10), ostiolar canal (49–)56–80 µm long (n = 10), wall hyaline, becoming brownish in KOH. Asci cylindrical, (85–)95–103(–114) × (5.0–)5.5–6.0(–6.5) µm (n = 20). Part-ascospores slightly dimorphic, green, warted, distal part globose to subglobose (4.0–)5.0–5.5(–6.5) × (4.0–)5.0–5.5(–6.5) µm, proximal part globose to subglobose sometimes wedge-shaped, (4.0–)5.0–5.5(–6.5) × (4.5–)5.0–5.5 µm (n = 30).

Colonies on CMD at 20 ºC after *ca.* 1 week flat with some aerial mycelium; conidiophores and conidia produced concentrically or near the colony edge; conidia formed in wet, green drops; no distinctive odour; a yellowish pigment of agar sometimes present. Conidiophores gliocladium-like, arising from aerial hyphae, less frequently from the agar surface, straight, (10–)41–65(–150) µm long (n = 50), generally unbranched and sterile near the base, sometimes with one or two fertile branches, branching irregularly near the tip, each branch terminating in a whorl of 3–6 phialides; metulae and phialides arising at narrow angles. Phialides lageniform or ampulliform, (5.5–)8.8–9.2(–14.2) µm long, (2.5–)4.0–4.2(–5.0) µm wide at the widest point, (1.5–)2.3–2.5(–3.3) µm at the base, L/W (1.5–)2.2–2.3(–3.5) (n = 150). Conidia green, rarely yellowish, smooth, subglobose, (3.5–)4.5–4.7(–5.7) × (3.0–)3.8–4.0(–4.8) µm, L/W (0.9–)1.2(–1.6) (n = 160).



Figs. 439–451. *Hypocrea virens/T. virens*. 439, 440. Longitudinal section of stroma. 441. Perithecium. 442. Tissue of stroma surface. 443. Inner tissue of stroma. 444, 445. Asci and ascospores. 446–449. Conidiophores. 450. Conidia. 451. Chlamydospores. 439–445, 449, 451. Holotype of *H. virens*. 446, 448, 450. Gli 39 (Ex-type of *T. virens*). 447. Gli 20. Bars: 439, 440 = 100 µm; 441 = 20 µm; 442–451 = 10 µm. Adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2001a) with permission from Mycologia.

Chlamydospores abundant, formed in aerial and submerged mycelium, globose to subglobose, terminal and intercalary, hyaline, thick-walled, (5.0–)7.8–8.7(–12.0) µm diam (n = 60).

Colonies on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca*. 1 week floccose with effuse conidiation typically covering the entire colony surface; no distinct odour; a yellowish pigmentation of the agar sometimes present. Colony radius on PDA after 3 d at 15 ºC 4–12 mm, 20 ºC 18–29 mm, 25 ºC 24–47 mm, 30 ºC 30–52 mm, 35 ºC 8–32 mm (n = 18). Colony radius on SNA after 3 d at 15 ºC 4–11 mm, 20 ºC 19–33 mm, 25 ºC 36–55 mm, 30 ºC 39–74 mm, 35 ºC 8–42 mm (n = 18).

Etymology. Latin *virens* = turning green; teleomorph epithet taken from anamorph.

Habitat. The teleomorph was found on decorticated wood, probably growing on black mycelium of another fungus. *Trichoderma virens* has been isolated from soil, other fungi, and decaying woody substrata.

Known distribution. The teleomorph is known only from the type locality in Indiana, U.S.A. The anamorph has frequently been found in temperate regions, particularly peaty soils.

Descriptions and illustrations. Teleomorph: Chaverri *et al.* 2001a: Figs. 5–14;Anamorph. Figs. 15–26.

Specimens examined. **U.S.A.**, Indiana, Brown County, near Pike's Peak, Happy Hollow Camp, 39°09'N, 86°06'W, 250 m alt., on wood, 29 Sep. 1995, G.J.S. (BPI 737768, **holotype** of *H. virens,* culture: G.J.S. 95-194 = CBS 109339). *Trichoderma virens* isolates: **U.S.A.,** Georgia, Beckley County, Norfolk, from J.C. Giddens (167) (**ex-type** culture of *Gliocladium virens,* Gli 39 = ATCC 13213 = CBS 249.59); Dougherty County, isolated from soil, 2 Aug. 1956, A.A. Foster (1263) (**ex-type** culture of *T. flavofuscum*: DAOM 167652 = ATCC 13308); Oregon, Rainier, isolated from roots of *Pseudotsuga menziesii* infected with *Phellinus weirii,* E. Nelson #27 (culture: Gli 3); Cultures Gli 20 and Gli 21, laboratory isolates of unknown origin.

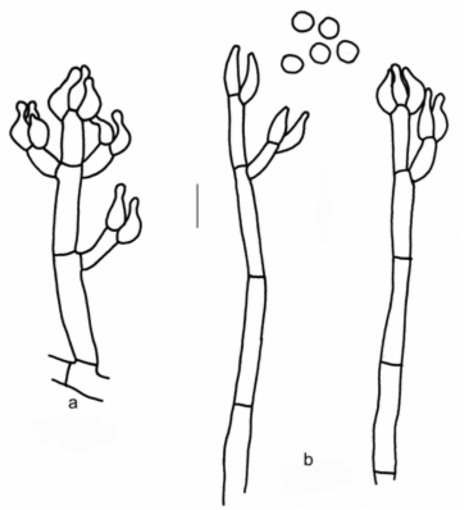


Fig. 452. *Trichoderma virens*. a: Gli 21; b: Gli 39 (Ex-type of *T. virens*). Bars = 10 µm.

Notes. Hypocrea virens/T. virens is characterized by the fast growth at 25–30 ºC, moderate growth at 35 ºC, the gliocladium-like anamorph, and the production of abundant chlamydospores.

Trichoderma flavofuscum was originally distinguished from *T. virens* by the yellowish conidia. The ex-type isolate of *T. flavofuscum* has the same colony characteristics of typical *H. virens/T. virens*, abundant chlamydospores, and gliocladium-like morphology. In addition, the isolates of *H. virens/T. virens* and *T. flavofuscum* grow faster on SNA than on PDA and grow moderately fast at 35 ºC. *Trichoderma virens* and *T. flavofuscum* are the only species of *Trichoderma* known to produce the mycotoxins gliotoxin and viridin (Avent *et al.* 1993, Brian & Hemming 1945, Brian & McGowan 1945). The ex-type isolate of *T. flavofuscum* has identical RPB2 and EF-1α sequences (see Chaverri *et al.* 2003a, Fig. 1) to the ex-type of *T. virens.* Therefore, *T. flavofuscum* is considered a synonym of *T. virens*.

40. ***Hypocrea virescentiflava*** Speg., Bol. Acad. Nac. Ci. 11: 151(1889). Figs. 453–463, 503.

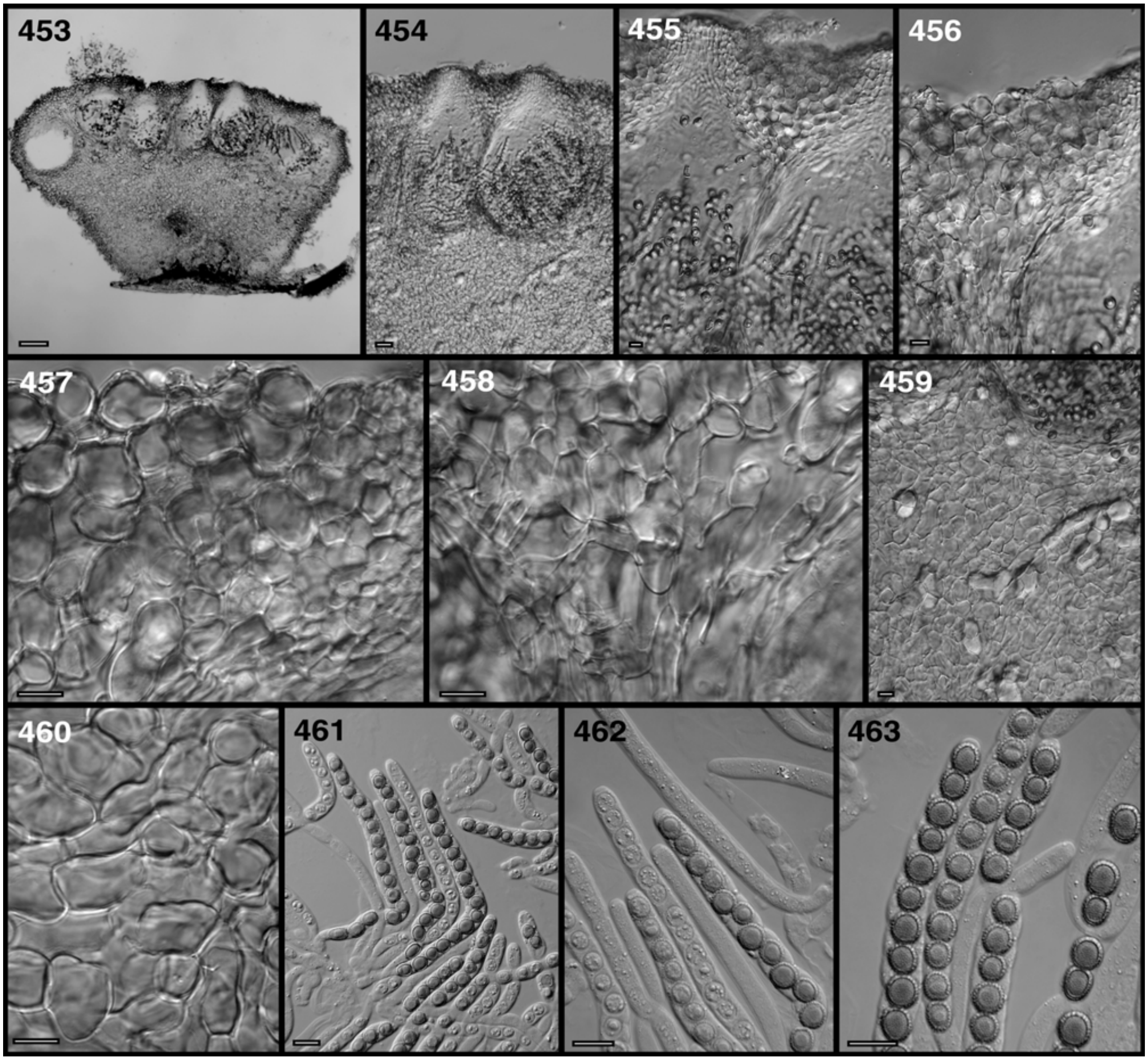
Anamorph. ***Trichoderma*** sp.

Stromata scattered, pulvinate, grayish yellow to yellow-orange, becoming brownish in KOH, nearly circular in outline, (0.5–)0.7–0.9(–1.0) mm diam (n = 15), (0.6–)0.7 mm (n = 10) high, broadly attached, surface roughened, sometimes with shallow crevices, slight perithecial protuberances; ostiolar openings visible due to the green ascospores. Stroma surface formed of angular cells, slightly thick-walled, hyaline, brownish in KOH, (7.7–)11.2–14.2(–17.0) µm diam (n = 20). Tissue immediately below the stromatal surface of *textura angularis* to *epidermoidea*, cells thin-walled, hyaline or slightly pigmented in KOH. Internal tissue below perithecia of *textura angularis*, cells thin-walled, hyaline or slightly pigmented in KOH, (9.5–) 13.3–18.3(–28.5) µm diam (n = 20). Perithecia generally closely aggregated or slightly separated, subglobose, (238–)246–264(–268) × (136–)139–177(–195) µm (n = 15), ostiolar canal (53–)57–71(–82) µm long (n = 15), wall hyaline, becoming brownish in KOH. Asci cylindrical (85–)115–129(–136) × (5.0–)7.5–8.8(–9.0) µm (n = 30). Part-ascospores almost monomorphic, green, warted; distal part globose to subglobose (6.5–)7.0–7.5(–8.0) × (6.0–)6.5–7.0(–7.3) µm; proximal part globose to subglobose, (6.3–)7.0–7.5(–8.0) × (6.0–)6.3–6.7(–7.0) µm (n = 45).

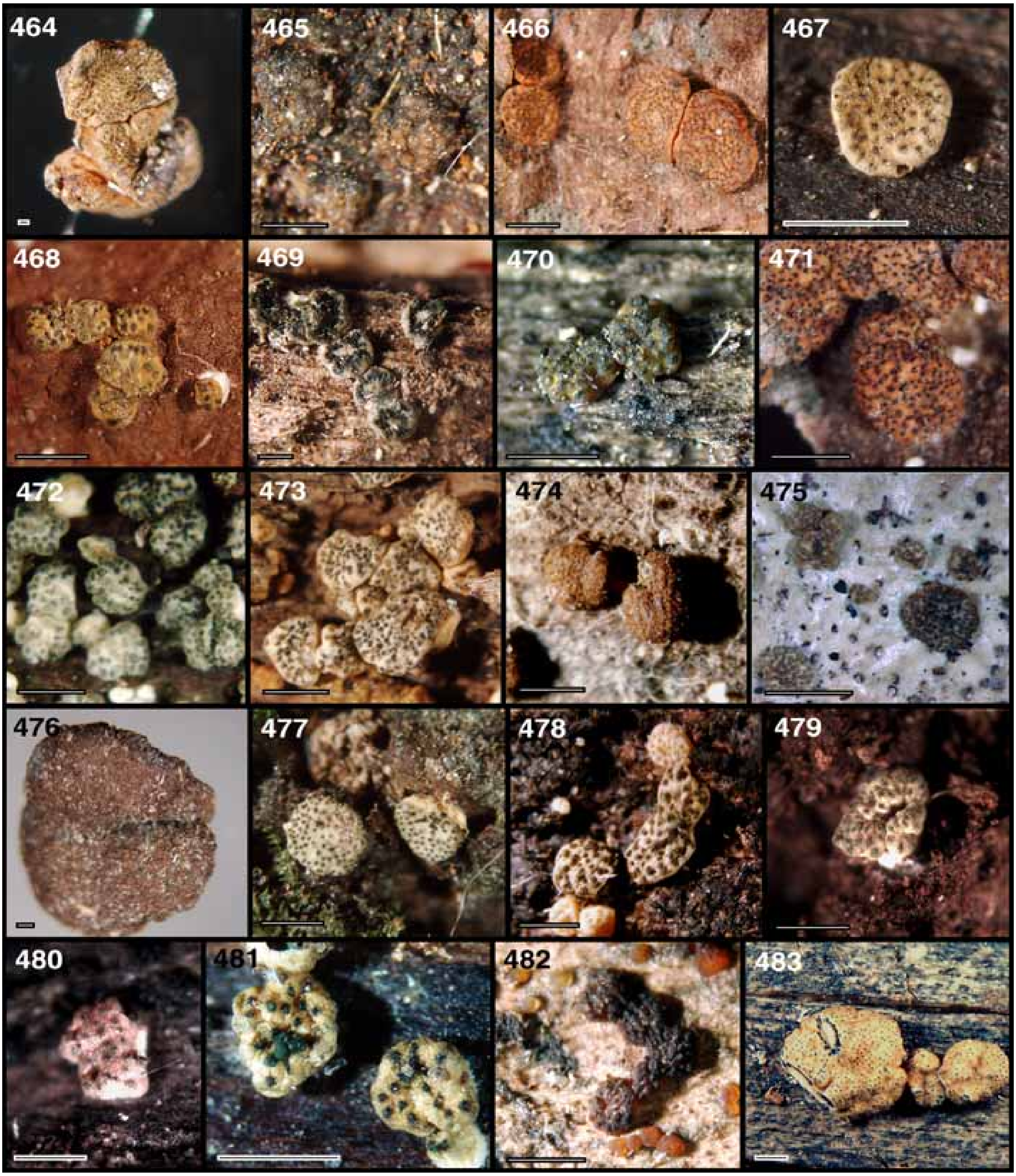
Etymology. Latin *virescens* = turning green, *flavus* = yellow, referring to yellow stromata with green ascospore masses.
Habitat. On decaying bamboo and bark.
Known distribution. Brazil, Costa Rica, Guadeloupe.

Specimens examined. **Brazil**, Apiahy, on *Bambusa,* 1888, J. Puiggari 2353 (LPS, **holotype**); Pará, Belém, on bark, 12 Jan. 1989, K.F. Rodrigues, G.J.S. (#6214) (NY). **Costa Rica**, Heredia, Sarapiquí, Puerto Viejo, La Selva Biological Station, 2500 m from the beginning of Tres Ríos trail, on decaying bamboo, 22 Jun. 2002, M. Liu (INB, P.C. 278). **Guadeloupe**, Houlemont, Basee Terre, on bark, Nov. 1987, J. Vivant (GUAD 207) (NY).

Notes. The original specimen of *H. virescentiflava* has mostly immature stromata. The culture derived from P.C. 278 did not survive storage; for that reason, the anamorph could not be described.



Figs. 453–463. *Hypocrea virescentiflava*. 453. Longitudinal section of stroma. 454, 455. Perithecia. 456, 457. Tissue of stroma surface. 458. Tissue of stroma between perithecia. 459, 460. Inner tissue of stroma. 461–463. Asci and ascospores. 453–463. P.C. 278. Bars: 453 = 100 µm; 454 = 20 µm; 455–463 = 10 µm.



Figs. 464–483. Stromata of *Hypocrea* species. 464. *H. albocornea* (Isotype). 465. *H. atrogelatinosa* (Holotype). 466. *H. aureoviridis* (CBS 103.69). 467. *H. candida* (Holotype). 468. *H. catoptron* (G.J.S. 02-76). 469. *H. centristerilis* (Isotype). 470. *H. ceracea* (Holotype). 471. *H. ceramica* (G.J.S. 88-70). 472. *H. chlorospora* (G.J.S. 91-150). 473. *H. chromosperma* (Epitype). 474. *H. cinnamomea* (Holotype). 475. *H. clusiae* (Holotype). 476. *H. cornea* (Holotype). 477. *H. costaricensis* (Holotype). 478. *H. crassa* (G.J.S. 01-227). 479. *H. cremea* (Holotype). 480. *H. cuneispora* (Holotype). 481. *H. estonica* (Holotype). 482. *H. gelatinosa* (Epitype). 483. *H. gyrosa* (Holotype). Bars = *ca*. 1 mm. 471, 479–481. Adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2003a) with permission from Mycologia.

Excluded or doubtful species reported to have green ascospores

1. *Hypocrea andinogelatinosa* Yoshim. Doi, Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus., Ser. B (Bot.) 1: 20 (1975).

Holotype and paratype specimens of this species deposited in TNS were not available for examination. Doi (1975) distinguished *H. andinogelatinosa* as having a small brownish stroma with prominent perithecial protuberances. The distal part-ascospores were described as subglobose-obovate, 4.5–6.7 × 4.2–5.7 µm; and the proximal part-ascospores as obovate, 5.0–7.3 × 3.6–5.0 µm. This species is distributed in Colombia and Brazil. The species resembles *H. tuberosa,* which is described in the present study.

2. *Hypocrea dacrymycella* Cooke & Plowr., Grevillea 12: 100 (1884).

The original protologue mentions this species as having green ascospores. The type specimen deposited in K is immature and no asci or ascospores were found. The stroma of *Hypocrea dacrymycella* resembles that of *H. viscidula* Phill. & Plowr.. The label of the type of *H. viscidula* indicates that it was also collected from fir in Brandon, England.

3. *Hypocrea dichromospora* Yoshim. Doi, Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. Tokyo 11: 185 (1968).

The type specimen and cultures of *H. dichromospora* were not available from TNS. Based on Doi's description (Doi 1968), *H. dichromospora* is similar to *H. phyllostachydis*. The main differences between *H. phyllostachydis* and *H. dichromospora* are in color of the stroma and size of conidia and ascospores. The stromata of *H. dichromospora* are described as being pale yellowish brown, patellate; part-ascospores dimorphic, green, roughened, subglobose or ovoid, 3.9–5.3 × 3.6–3.9 µm.

4. *Hypocrea palmicola* Berk. & Br., J. Linn. Soc. Lond. 14: 112 (1875).
≡ *Creopus palmicola* (Berk. & Broome) Boedijn, Sydowia 5: 211 (1951).

Holotype. **Sri Lanka**, on palm leaves, #42 (K).
Although *H. palmicola* was originally described as being found on a palm leaf, stromata of the type specimen are actually on decorticated wood; they are mostly immature. The stromata are brown to brownish gray, somewhat similar to those of *H. rugulosa*.

5. *Hypocrea pseudogelatinosa* Komatsu & Yoshim. Doi, Rept. Tottori Mycol. Inst. (Japan) 10: 425 (1973).

Hypocrea pseudogelatinosa was reported as having yellow or yellow-brown stromata and green ascospores; distal part-ascospores subglobose or obovate, 3.8–4.7 × 3.7–4.0 µm; proximal part-ascospore 3.9–4.8 × 2.8–3.6 µm. Conidiophores verticillium- to gliocladium-like; phialides 8–18 × 2–3 µm; conidia green, ellipsoidal 2.5–5.0 × 2.1–3.2 µm; abundant production of chlamydospores (Doi 1973a).

The description of this species suggests *H. cinnamomea/T. cinnamomeum*; the only difference is in the size of the conidia and production of chlamydospores. *Hypocrea cinnamomea/T. cinnamomeum* has broader conidia than *H. pseudogelatinosa* and none of the isolates of *H. cinnamomea* studied produced chlamydospores.

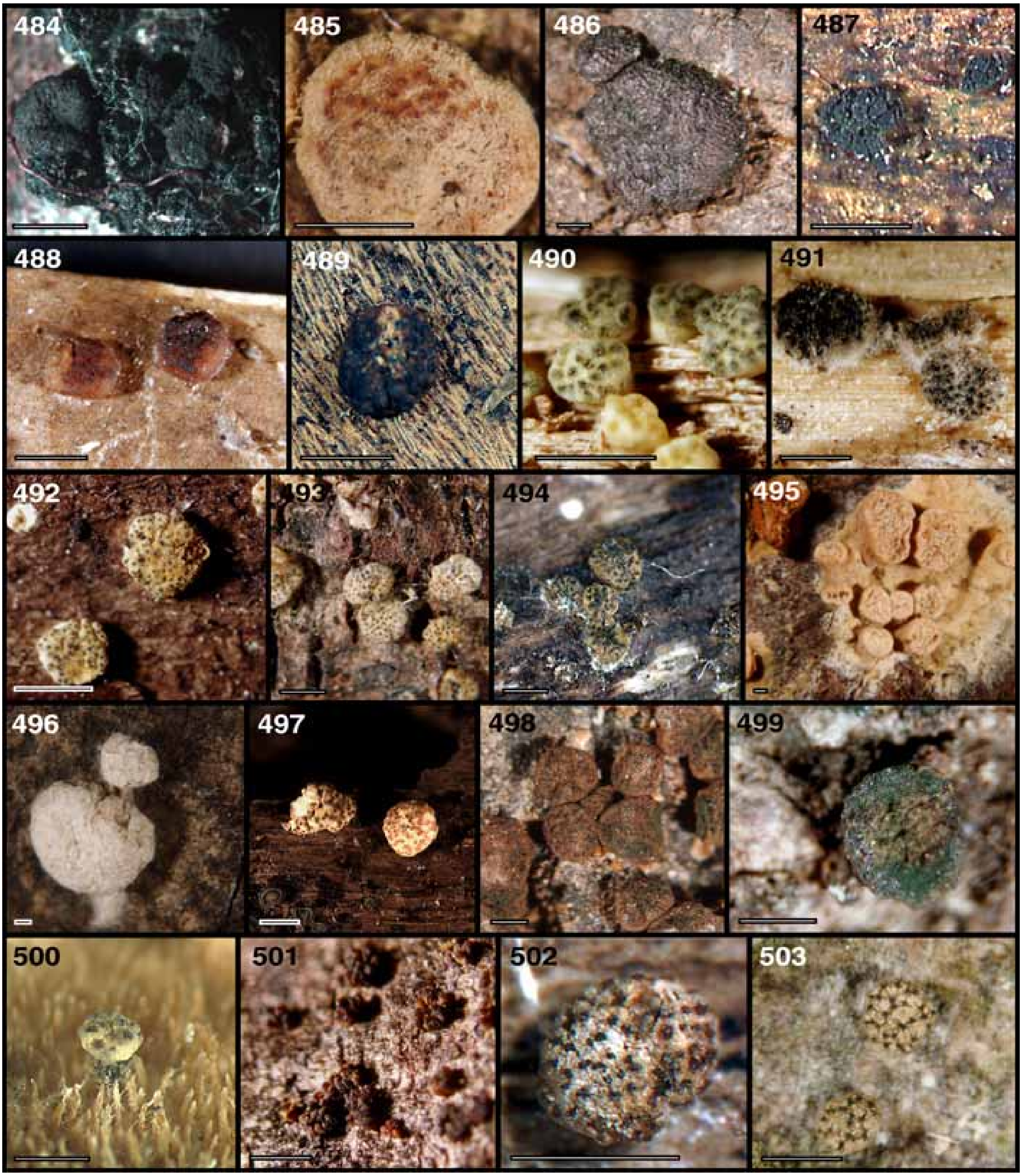
These two species may be synonyms; but, because type specimens and cultures are not available from TNS, they must remain as separate species. *Hypocrea pseudogelatinosa* was collected in Japan while *H. cinnamomea* is described from Taiwan.

6. *Hypocrea subalbocornea* Yoshim. Doi, Mem. Nat. Sci. Mus. Tokyo 6: 68 (1973).

Type specimens and cultures of *H. subalbocornea* were not available for examination from TNS. Doi (1973b) described *H. subalbocornea* as having white or pale yellow disciform stromata; green, warted ascospores; distal part-ascospores subglobose or obovate, 2.2–4.0 × 1.9–3.6 µm; proximal part-ascospores obovate or subcylindrical, 2.3–4.5 × 2.0–2.9 µm. Conidiophores verticillium- to trichoderma-like; phialides 6–8 × 2–2.5 µm; conidia ellipsoidal, green, 2.2–2.8 × 1.8–2.2 µm. Doi (1973b) noted that *H. subalbocornea* resembled *H. albocornea*, and that *H. subalbocornea* could be distinguished by its smaller stromata and ascospores and by the anamorph morphology. *Hypocrea subalbocornea* was described from Japan.

7. *Hypocrea subatrogelatinosa* Yoshim. Doi, Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. 15: 718 (1972).

The type specimen and cultures were not available from TNS. Doi (1972) described *H. subatrogelatinosa* as having pulvinate, greenish black stromata, with surface strongly roughened and perithecial protuberances; ascospores green, minutely warted; distal part-ascospores obovate to subglobose, 2.8–4.2 × 2.6–3.7 µm; proximal part-ascospores obovate to subcylindrical, 3.0–4.5 × 2.4–3.0 µm; the culture did not produce conidiophores or conidia.



Figs. 484–503. Stromata of *Hypocrea* species. 484. *H. lixii* (G.J.S. 90-22). 485. *H. macrospora* (Holotype). 486. *H. melanomagna* (Holotype). 487. *H. nigrovirens* (Holotype). 488. *H. phyllostachydis* (Holotype). 489. *H. rugulosa* (Holotype). 490. H. *sinuosa* (Holotype). 491. *H. spinulosa* (Holotype). 492. *H. straminea* (Holotype). 493. *H. strictipilosa* (G.J.S. 97-196). 494. *H. strictipilosa* (G.J.S. 95-163). 495. *H. substipitata* (Holotype). 496. *H. sulawesensis* (Holotype). 497. *H. surrotunda* (Holotype). 498. *H. tawa* (Holotype). 499. *H. thailandica* (Holotype). 500. *H. thelephoricola* (Holotype). 501. *H. tuberosa* (Holotype). 502. *H. virens* (Holotype). 503. *H. virescentiflava* (P.C. 278). Bars = *ca*. 1 mm. 487, 490, 498, 502. Adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2001a, b, 2003a, 2004) with permission from Mycologia and Mycological Progress.


504


505


506

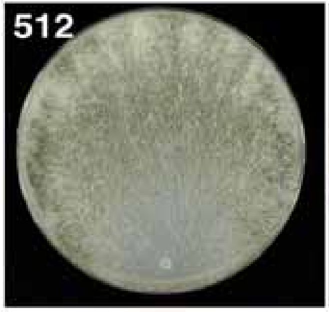

507

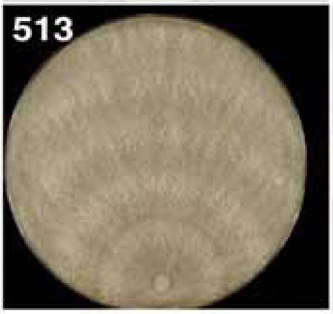

508


509


510


511

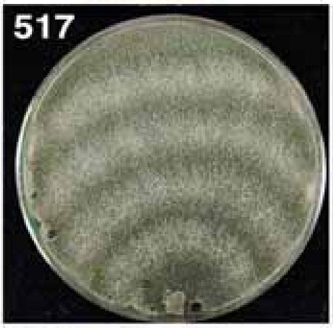

512


513


514


515


516


517


518

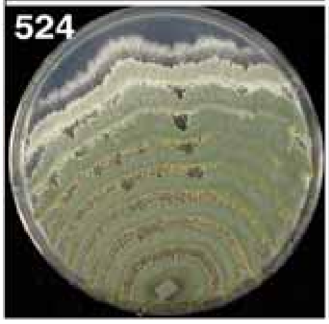

519


520


521


522


523


524


525


526


527

8. *Hypocrea tropicosinensis* P.G. Liu, Mycotaxon 136: 278 (2003).

This species was published too late to be included in the present study. Liu *et al.* (2003) described this species as having gray brown to black brown stromata, 0.5–1.2 mm diam; ascospores green, warted; the distal part-ascospores subglobose to ovoid, 4.0–5.4 × 3.9–4.6 µm, the proximal part-ascospore ovoid to subcylindrical, 5.0–7.5 × 3.8–4.5 µm. They also mention that the anamorph is of the "*Gliocladium deliquescens* series-type" (=*G. viride*); phialides 9.5–18.0 × 1.5–2.9 µm; conidia green, smooth, elongate oblong, subcylindrical, oblong-cylindrical, obovate or obovate-subglobose, 3.9–9.3 × 2.3–4.0 µm. It was collected in China. Type specimens are deposited in HKAS and TNS. This species is distinct from the species treated in the present study.

9. *Hypocrea viscidula* Phill. & Plowr., Grevillea 13: 79 (1885).

Holotype. **U.K.**, Brandon, on bark of fir(?), 7 Nov. 1881, C.B. Plowright (K 114742).

Hypocrea viscidula was originally described as having green ascospores. However, the type specimen is immature; no asci or ascospores were observed. This specimen is similar to *H. dacrymycella*.

10. *Hypocrea viridis* (Tode:Fr.) Peck, Annual Rep. N.Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist. 31 : 49 (1879).

≡ *Sphaeria gelatinosa* f. *viridis* Tode, Fungi Mecklenb. 2: 49 (1791).

The original specimen of *H. viridis* (=*Sphaeria viridis* Tode) is lost. Because the protologue of *H. viridis* is not informative and there is no original specimen of *H. viridis*, we consider this name obsolete. In addition, this name could cause confusion because the teleomorph of *T. viride* Pers. : Fr. is *H. rufa* (Pers. : Fr.) Fr.

11. *Chromocrea leucostroma* Saccas, Bull. IFCC 16: 78 (1981). Nom. inval. ICBN Art. 37.

Chromocrea leucostroma was described growing on dead stems of *Coffea robusta* in Central Africa. This specimen was not examined.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Dr. Amy Y. Rossman for her comments on this manuscript. We also appreciate the advice in molecular techniques and analyses given by Drs. Lisa A. Castlebury and David M. Geiser. The authors thank the curators of the following herbaria for the loan of specimens: AMH, BO, FH, G, INB, K, LPS, NY, NYS, PDD, PRM, SHD, and UPS. We are especially indebted to Ms. Ellen Bloch (NY), for her assistance in locating many specimens.

We are grateful to several people at the National Biodiversity Institute (INBio), especially Dr. Giselle Tamayo, Milagro Mata, Loengrin Umaña, and Alvaro Herrera, who supported and encouraged the senior author's work in Costa Rica. This work was part of INBio's effort to inventory the fungi of Costa Rica, a project funded by Global Environment Facility (GEF) through World Bank.

This study was supported in part by United States National Science Foundation (PEET) grant 9712308, "Monographic Studies of Hypocrealean Fungi: *Hypocrea* and *Hypomyces*" and in part by NSF grant 0089474 to the Pennsylvania State University, Department of Plant Pathology. An interactive key to identification of *Trichoderma* species is available at http://nt.ars-grin.gov/taxadescriptions/keys/TrichodermaIndex.cfm or it can be accessed through the Systematic Botany and Mycology Lab website, http://nt.ars-grin.gov.

Figs. 504–527. Colonies of *Hypocrea* species on PDA at 25 ºC after *ca.* 10 d. 504. *H. candida* (Holotype). 505. *H. catoptron* (G.J.S. 02-76). 506. *H. ceracea* (G.J.S. 88-28). 507. *H. ceramica* (G.J.S. 88-70). 508. *H. chlorospora* (G.J.S. 98-1). 509. *H. chromosperma* (G.J.S. 91-128). 510. *H. cinnamomea* (Holotype). 511. *H. crassa* (Ex-type *T. crassum*). 512. *H. cremea* (Holotype). 513. *H. cuneispora* (Holotype). 514. *H. estonica* (Holotype). 515. *H. gelatinosa* (G.J.S. 88-17). 516. *H. lixii* (Ex-neotype of *T. harzianum*). 517. *H. melanomagna* (Holotype). 518. *H. nigrovirens* (Holotype). 519. *H. phyllostachydis* (Holotype). 520. *H. sinuosa* (Holotype). 521. *H. straminea* (Holotype). 522. *H. strictipilosa* (Ex-type of *T. strictipile*). 523. *H. surrotunda* (Holotype). 524. *H. tawa* (G.J.S. 02-79). 525. *H. thailandica* (Holotype). 526. *H. thelephoricola* (Holotype). 527. *H. virens* (Ex-type of *T. virens*). 507, 511–514, 518, 519, 522, 523, 527. Adapted from Chaverri *et al.* (2001a, b, 2003a, 2004) with permission from Mycologia and Mycological Progress.

LITERATURE CITED

Avent AG, Hanson JR, Truneh A (1993). Metabolites of *Gliocladium flavofuscum*. *Phytochemistry* **32**: 197–198.

Barker FK, Lutzoni FM (2002). The utility of the Incongruence Length Difference Test. *Systematic Biology* **51**: 625–637.

Bezerra JL, Costa JC, Bastos CN, Faleiro FG (2003). *Hypocrea stromatica* sp. nov. teleomorfo de *Trichoderma stromaticum*. *Fitopatologia Brasileira* **28**: 408–412.

Bisby GR (1939). *Trichoderma viride* Pers. ex Fries, and notes on *Hypocrea*. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* **23**: 149–168.

Bissett J (1984). A revision of the genus *Trichoderma*. I. Section *Longibrachiatum* sect. nov. *Canadian Journal of Botany* **62**: 924–931.

Bissett J (1991a). A revision of the genus *Trichoderma*. II. Infrageneric classification. *Canadian Journal of Botany* **69**: 2357–2372.

Bissett J (1991b). A revision of the genus *Trichoderma*. III. Section *Pachybasium*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* **69**: 2373–2417.

Bissett J (1991c). A revision of the genus *Trichoderma*. IV. Additional notes on section *Longibrachiatum*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* **69**: 2418–2420.

Bissett J (1992). *Trichoderma atroviride*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* **70**: 639–641.

Boedijn KB (1934). The genus *Podostroma* in The Netherlands Indies. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique Buitenzorg* **13**: 269–275.

Bolar JP, Norelli JL, Wong KW, Hayes CK, Harman GE, Aldwinckle HS (2000). Expression of endochitinase from *Trichoderma harzianum* in transgenic apple increases resistance to apple scab and reduces vigor. *Phytopathology* **90**: 72–77.

Brefeld O (1891). *Untersuchungen aus dem Gesammtgebiete der Mykologie*. Heinrich Schöningh, Münster, Germany.

Brian PW, Hemming H (1945). Gliotoxin: a highly fungistatic substance produced by *Trichoderma viride*. *Annales of Applied Biology* **32**: 214–220.

Brian PW, McGowan JC (1945). Viridin: A highly fungistatic substance produced by *Trichoderma viride*. *Nature* **156**: 144–145.

Canham SC (1969). Taxonomy and morphology of *Hypocrea citrina*. *Mycologia* **61**: 315–331.

Carbone I, Kohn LM (1999). A method for designing primer sets for speciation studies in filamentous ascomycetes. *Mycologia* **91**: 553–556.

Chaverri P, Candoussau F, Samuels GJ (2004). *Hypocrea phyllostachydis* and its *Trichoderma* anamorph, a new bambusicolous species from France. *Mycological Progress* **3**: 29–36.

Chaverri P, Castlebury LA, Overton BE, Samuels GJ (2003a). *Hypocrea/Trichoderma*: species with conidiophore elongations and green conidia. *Mycologia* **95**: 1100–1140.

Chaverri P, Castlebury LA, Samuels GJ, Geiser DM (2003b). Multilocus phylogenetic structure of *Trichoderma harzianum/Hypocrea lixii* complex. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* **27**: 302–313.

Chaverri P, Samuels GJ (2002). *Hypocrea lixii* Pat., the teleomorph of *Trichoderma harzianum* Rifai. *Mycological Progress* **1**: 283–286.

Chaverri P, Samuels GJ, Stewart EL (1999). Ascospore color is not a useful generic character in *Hypocrea* (Abstract). *XVI International Botanical Congress*. St. Louis, Missouri.

Chaverri P, Samuels GJ, Stewart EL (2000). Convergent evolution of *Gliocladium* morphology in *Hypocrea*. *Inoculum. Newsletter of the Mycological Society of America. Mycologia* **51 (supplement)**: 24.

Chaverri P, Samuels GJ, Stewart EL (2001a). *Hypocrea virens* sp. nov., the teleomorph of *Trichoderma virens*. *Mycologia* **93**: 1113–1124.

Chaverri P, Samuels GJ, Stewart EL, Umaña L (2001b). *Hypocrea nigrovirens*, a new species with a gliocladium–like anamorph. *Mycologia* **93**: 758–763.

Cracraft J (1983). *Species concepts and speciation analysis*. Vol. 1. Plenum Press, New York.

Cunningham CW (1997). Is incongruence between data partitions a reliable predictor of phylogenetic accuracy? Empirically testing an interactive procedure for choosing among phylogenetic methods. *Systematic Biology* **46**: 464–478.

de Azevedo AMC, De Marco JL, Felix CR (2000). Characterization of an amylase produced by a *Trichoderma harzianum* isolate with antagonistic activity against *Crinipellis perniciosa*, the causal agent of witches' broom of cocoa. *Fems Microbiology Letters* **188**: 171–175.

De Marco JL, Lima LHC, de Sousa MV, Felix CR (2000). A *Trichoderma harzianum* chitinase destroys the cell wall of the phytopathogen *Crinipellis perniciosa*, the causal agent of witches' broom disease of cocoa. *World Journal of Microbiology & Biotechnology* **16**: 383–386.

Dingley JM (1952). The *Hypocreales* of New Zealand. III: The genus *Hypocrea*. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand* **79**: 323–337.

Dingley JM (1956). The *Hypocreales* of New Zealand. VII. A revision of records and species in the *Hypocreaceae*. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand* **83**: 643–662.

Dingley JM (1957). Life history studies in the genus *Hypocrea* Fr. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand* **84**: 689–693.

DiPietro A, Lorito M, Hayes CK, Broadway RM, Harman G (1993). Endochitinase from *Gliocladium virens*: isolation, characterization and synergistic antifungal activity in combination with gliotoxin. *Phytopathology* **93**: 308–313.

Dodd SL, Crowhurst RN, Rodrigo AG, Samuels GJ, Hill RA, Stewart A (2000). Examination of *Trichoderma* phylogenies derived from ribosomal DNA sequence data. *Mycological Research* **104**: 23–34.

Dodd SL, Lieckfeldt E, Chaverri P, Overton BE, Samuels GJ (2002). Taxonomy and phylogenetic relationships of two species of *Hypocrea* with *Trichoderma* anamorphs. *Mycological Progress* **1**: 409–428.

Dodd SL, Lieckfeldt E, Samuels GJ (2003). *Hypocrea atroviridis* sp nov.: the teleomorph of *Trichoderma atroviride*. *Mycologia* **95**: 27–40.

Doi N, Doi Y (1980). Notes on *Trichoderma* and its allies. 2. Comparison of the *Trichoderma* states of *Hypocrea* *albofulva* B. et. Br. and *H. nigricans* (Imai) Doi. *Bulletin of the National Science Museum Tokyo* **6**: 41–54.

Doi Y (1966). A revision of *Hypocreales* with cultural observations. I. Some Japanese species of *Hypocrea* and *Podostroma*. *Bulletin of the National Science Museum Tokyo* **9**: 345–357.

Doi Y (1968). Revision of the *Hypocreales* with cultural observations. II. *Hypocrea dichromospora*, sp. nov. and its *Trichoderma* state. *Bulletin of the National Science Museum Tokyo* **11**: 185–189.

Doi Y (1969). Revision of the *Hypocreales* with cultural observations. IV. The genus *Hypocrea* and its allies in Japan (1). General part. *Bulletin of the National Science Museum Tokyo* **12**: 693–724.

Doi Y (1971). 2. Some species of the genus *Hypocrea*. *Bulletin of the National Science Museum Tokyo* **14**: 387–400.

Doi Y (1972). Revision of the *Hypocreales* with cultural observations. IV. The genus *Hypocrea* and its allies in Japan (2). Enumeration of the species. *Bulletin of the National Science Museum Tokyo* **15**: 649–751.

Doi Y (1973a). Revision of the *Hypocreales* with cultural observations. V. *Podostroma giganteum* Imai, *P. cornu-damae* (Pat.) Boedijn and *Hypocrea pseudogelatinosa* sp. nov. *Report of the Tottori Mycological Institute* **10**: 421–427.

Doi Y (1973b). Revision of the *Hypocreales* with cultural observations. VI. Enumeration of the species of *Hypocrea* and *Nectria* collected in the Ryukyu Islands (1). *Memoirs of the National Science Museum Tokyo* **6**: 65–71.

Doi Y (1975). Revision of the *Hypocreales* with cultural observations. VII. The genus *Hypocrea* and its allied genera in South America (2). *Bulletin of the National Science Museum Tokyo Ser. B (Bot.)* **1**: 1–33.

Doi Y (1976). Revision of the *Hypocreales* with cultural observations. IX. The genus *Hypocrea* and its allied genera in South America (2). *Bulletin of the National Science Museum Tokyo Ser. B (Bot.)* **2**: 119–131.

Doi Y (1978). Revision of the *Hypocreales* with cultural observations. XI. Additional notes of *Hypocrea* and its allies in Japan (1). *Bulletin of the National Science Museum Tokyo Ser. B (Bot.)* **4**: 19–26.

Doi Y, Yamatoya K (1989). *Hypocrea pallida* and its allies (*Hypocreaceae*). *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* **49**: 233–242.

Domsch KH, Gams W, Anderson T-H (1980). *Compendium of Soil Fungi.* Vol. 1. Academic Press, New York: 859 p.

Dutta P, Das BC (1999). Control of *Rhizoctonia solani* in soybean (*Glycine max*) by farmyard manure culture of *Trichoderma harzianum*. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences* **69**: 596–597.

Elad Y (2000a). Biological control of foliar pathogens by means of *Trichoderma harzianum* and potential modes of action. *Crop Protection* **19**: 709–714.

Elad Y (2000b). *Trichoderma harzianum* T39 preparation for biocontrol of plant diseases. – Control of *Botrytis cinerea, Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* and *Cladosporium fulvum*. *Biocontrol Science and Technology* **10**: 499–507.

Elad Y, Kapat A (1999). The role of *Trichoderma harzianum* protease in the biocontrol of *Botrytis cinerea*. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* **105**: 177–189.

El–Katatny MH, Somitsch W, Robra KH, El–Katatny MS, Gubitz GM (2000). Production of chitinase and beta-1,3-glucanase by *Trichoderma harzianum* for control of the phytopathogenic fungus *Sclerotium rolfsii*. *Food Technology and Biotechnology* **38**: 173–180.

Etebarian HR, Scott ES, Wicks TJ (2000). *Trichoderma harzianum* T39 and *T. virens* DAR 74290 as potential biological control agents for *Phytophthora erythroseptica*. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* **106**: 329–337.

Evans HC, Holmes KA, Thomas SE (2003). Endophytes and mycoparasites associated with an indigenous forest tree, *Theobroma gileri*, in Ecuador and a preliminary assessment of their potential as biocontrol agents of cocoa diseases. *Mycological Progress* **2**: 149–160.

Franzot SP, Salkin IF, Casadevall A (1999). *Cryptococcus neoformans* var. *grubyi*: Separate varietal status for *Cryptococcus neoformans* serotype A isolates. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **37**: 838–840.

Gams W, Meyer W (1998). What exactly is *Trichoderma harzianum*? *Mycologia* **90**: 904–915.

Geiser DM, Dorner JW, Horn BW, Taylor JW (2000). The phylogenetics of mycotoxin and sclerotium production in *Aspergillus flavus* and *Aspergillus oryzae*. *Fungal Genetics and Biology* **31**: 169–179.

Geiser DM, Juba JH, Wang B, Jeffers SN (2001). *Fusarium hostae* sp. nov., a relative of *F. redolens* with *Gibberella* teleomorph. *Mycologia* **93**: 670–678.

Ghisalberti EL, Rowland GY (1993). Antifungal metabolites from *Trichoderma harzianum*. *Journal of Natural Products (Lloydia)* **56**: 1799–1804.

Ghisalberti EL, Sivasithamparam K (1991). The role of secondary metabolites produced by *Trichoderma* species in biological control (Abstract). *Petria* **1**: 130–131.

Gromovich TI, Gukasian VM, Golovanova TI, Shmarlovskaya SV (1998). *Trichoderma harzianum* Rifai aggr. as a factor enhancing tomato plants' resistance to the root rotting pathogens. *Mikologiya i Fitopatologiya* **32**: 73–78.

Grondona I, Hermosa MR, Tejada M, Gomis MD, Mateos PF, Bridge PD, Monte E, García-Acha I (1997). Physiological and biochemical characterization of *Trichoderma harzianum*, a biological control agent against soilborne fungal plant pathogens. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **63**: 3189–3198.

Guarro J, Antolín-Ayala MI, Gené J, Gutiérrez-Calzada J, Nieves-Diez C, Ortoneda M (1999). Fatal case of *Trichoderma harzianum* infection in a renal transplant recipient. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **37**: 3751–3755.

Harman GE (1990). Development tactics for biocontrol fungi in plant pathology. In: *New directions in biological control* (Baker RR, Dunn PE, eds). A.R. Liss, New York: 779–792.

Harman GE, Kovach WL, Latorre B, Agosin E, San Martín R, Riegel DG, Tronsmo A, Pearson RC (1995). Integrated and biocontrol of *Botrytis* on grape and strawberry. *Fifth International Gliocladium and Trichoderma workshop.* Beltsville, Maryland.

Harman GE, Kubicek CP, eds (1998) *Trichoderma and Gliocladium Vol. 2. Enzymes, biological control and commercial applications*. Taylor & Francis, London.

Harman GE, Lo CT (1996). The first registered biological control product for turf disease: Bio–Trek 22G.

Harris AR, Lumsden RD (1997). Interactions of *Gliocladium virens* with *Rhizoctonia solani* and *Pythium ultimum* in non-sterile potting medium. *Biocontrol Science and Technology* **7**: 37–47.

Hawksworth DL, Kirk PM, Sutton BC, Pegler DN, eds (1995) *Ainsworth and Bisby's Dictionary of the fungi*. CAB International, Wallingford.

Hermosa MR, Grondona I, Iturriaga EA, Díaz-Minguez JM, Castro C, Monte E, García-Acha I (2000). Molecular characterization and identification of biocontrol isolates of *Trichoderma* spp. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **66**: 1890–1898.

Hibbett DS, Donoghue MJ (1998). Integrating phylogenetic analysis and classification in fungi. *Mycologia* **90**: 347–356.

Hjeljord LG, Stensvand A, Tronsmo A (2001). Antagonism of nutrient-activated conidia of *Trichoderma harzianum* (atroviride) P1 against *Botrytis cinerea*. *Phytopathology* **91**: 1172–1180.

Howell CR, Stipanovic RD (1983). Gliovirin, a new antibiotic from *Gliocladium virens*, and its role in the biological control of *Pythium ultimum*: Fungi used to control plant diseases incited by other fungi. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* **29**: 321–324.

Howell CR, Stipanovic RD (1991). Antibiotic production by *Gliocladium virens* and its relation to biocontrol of seedling diseases (abstract). *Phytopathology* **81**: 1152.

Huang HC, Bremer E, Hynes RK, Erickson RS (2000). Foliar application of fungal biocontrol agents for the control of white mold of dry bean caused by *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*. *Biological Control* **18**: 270–276.

Huelsenbeck JP (2000). *MrBayes: Bayesian inferences of phylogeny (software)*. University of Rochester, New York.

Inbar J, Abramshy D, Cohen D, Chet I (1994). Plant growth enhancement and disease control by *Trichoderma harzianum* in vegetable seedlings grown under commercial conditions. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* **100**: 337–346.

Jacobs F, Byl B, Burgeous J, Coremans-Pelseneer J, Florquin S, Depré G, J vdS, Adler M, Gelin M, Thys JP (1992). *Trichoderma viride* infection in a liver transplant recipient. *Mycoses* **35**: 301–303.

John DM, Maggs CA (1997). Species problems in eukaryotic algae: a modern perspective. In: *Species: The units of biodiversity* (Claridge MF, Dawah HA, Wilson MR, eds). Chapman & Hall, London:

Katayama A, Matsumura F (1993). Degradation of Organochlorine Pesticides, Particularly Endosulfan, by *Trichoderma harzianum*. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* **12**: 1059–1065.

Kexiang G, Xiaoguang L, Yonghong L, Tianbo Z, Shuliang W (2002). Potential of *Trichoderma harzianum* and *T. atroviride* to control *Botryosphaeria berengeriana* f. *spiricola*, the cause of apple ring rot. *Journal of Phytopathology-Phytopathologische Zeitschrift* **150**: 271–276.

Kindermann J, El-Ayouti Y, Samuels GJ, Kubicek CP (1998). Phylogeny of the genus *Trichoderma* based on sequence analysis of the internal transcribed spacer region 1 of the rDNA cluster. *Fungal Genetics and Biology* **24**: 298–309.

Kommedahl T, Windels CE, Sarbini G, Wiley HB (1981). Variability in performance of biological and fungicidal seed treatments in corn, peas, and soybeans. *Protection Ecology* **3**: 55–61.

Kornerup A, Wanscher JH (1978). *Handbook of colour*. 3rd ed. Methuen London Ltd., London.

Kovach J, Petzoldt R, Harman GE (2000). Use of honeybees and bumble bees to disseminate *Trichoderma harzianum* 1295-22 to strawberries for *Botrytis* control. *Biological Control* **18**: 235–242.

Krauss U, Soberanis W (2001). Biocontrol of cocoa pod diseases with mycoparasite mixtures. *Biological Control* **22**: 149–158.

Krauss U, Soberanis W (2002). Effect of fertilization and biocontrol application frequency on cocoa pod diseases. *Biological Control* **24**: 82–89.

Kubicek CP, Eveleigh DE, Esterbauer H, Steiner W, Kubicek-Pranz EM, eds (1990) *Trichoderma reesei cellulases: biodiversity, genetics, physiology and applications*. Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge.

Kuhls K, Lieckfeldt E, Börner T, Guého E (1999). Molecular reidentification of human pathogenic *Trichoderma* isolates as *Trichoderma longibrachiatum* and *Trichoderma citrinoviride*. *Medical Mycology* **37**: 25–33.

Kuhls K, Lieckfeldt E, Samuels GJ, Börner T, Meyer W, Kubicek CP (1997). Revision of *Trichoderma* sect. *Longibrachiatum* including related teleomorphs based on analysis of ribosomal DNA internal transcribed spacer sequences. *Mycologia* **89**: 442–460.

Kuhls K, Lieckfeldt E, Samuels GJ, Kovacs W, Meyer W (1996). Molecular evidence shows that the asexual industrial fungus *Trichoderma reesei* is a clonal derivative of the ascomycete *Hypocrea jecorina*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science USA* **93**: 7755–7760.

Kullnig-Gradinger CM, Szakacs G, Kubicek CP (2002). Phylogeny and evolution of the genus *Trichoderma*: a multigene approach. *Mycological Research* **106**: 757–767.

LaMondia JA, Cowles RS (2002). Effect of entomopathogenic nematodes and *Trichoderma harzianum* on the strawberry black root rot pathogens *Pratylenchus penetrans* and *Rhizoctonia fragariae*. *Journal of Nematology* **34**: 351–357.

Lee C, Hseu T (2002). Genetic relatedness of *Trichoderma* sect. *Pachybasium* species based on molecular approaches. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* **48**: 831–840.

Lewis JA, Papavizas GC (1980). Integated control of *Rhizoctonia* fruit rot of cucumber. *Phytopathology* **70**: 85–89.

Lieckfeldt E, Cavignac Y, Fekete C, Börner T (2000). Endochitinase gene-based phylogenetic analysis of *Trichoderma*. *Microbiological Research* **155**: 1–9.

Lieckfeldt E, Kuhls K, Muthumeenakshi S (1998a). Molecular taxonomy of *Trichoderma* and *Gliocladium* and their teleomorphs. In: *Trichoderma and Gliocladium*

(Kubicek CP, Harman GE, eds). Taylor & Francis, Inc., London: 35–56.

Lieckfeldt E, Kullnig C, Kubicek CP, Samuels GJ, Börner T (2001). *Trichoderma aureoviride*: phylogenetic position and characterization. *Mycological Research* **105**: 313–322.

Lieckfeldt E, Samuels GJ, Börner T, Gams W (1998b). *Trichoderma koningii*: Neotypification and *Hypocrea* teleomorph. *Canadian Journal of Botany* **76**: 1507–1522.

Lieckfeldt E, Samuels GJ, Nirenberg HI, Petrini O (1999). A morphological and molecular perspective of *Trichoderma viride*: Is it one or two species? *Applied Environmental Microbiology* **65**: 2418–2428.

Lieckfeldt E, Seifert KA (2000). An evaluation of the use of ITS sequences in the taxonomy of the *Hypocreales*. *Studies in Mycology* **45**: 35–44.

Lifshitz R, Lifshitz S, Baker R (1985). Decrease in incidence of *Rhizoctonia* pre-emergence damping-off by the use of integrated and chemical controls. *Plant Disease* **69**: 4341–4344.

Link JHF (1833). *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse*. Vol. 3. Berlin.

Liu PG, Wang XH, Yu FQ, Zheng HD, Chen J (2003). The *Hypocreaceae* of China. VI. A new species of the genus *Hypocrea*. *Mycotaxon* **136**: 277–282.

Liu YJ, Whelen S, Hall BD (1999). Phylogenetic relationships among Ascomycetes: Evidence from an RNA Polymerase II Subunit. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* **16**: 1799–1808.

Loeppke CB, Ronald MD, Sprouse RF, Carlson JV, Everett ED (1983). *Trichoderma viride* peritonitis. *Southern Medical Journal* **76**: 798–799.

Lu BS, Druzhinina IS, Fallah P, Chaverri P, Gradinger C, Kubicek CP, Samuels GJ (2003). *Hypocrea/Trichoderma* species with pachybasium-like conidiophores: teleomorphs for *T. minutisporum* and *T. polysporum*, and their newly discovered relatives. *Mycologia*: In Press.

Lumsden RD, Lewis JA, Locke JC (1993). Managing soil-borne plant pathogens with fungal antagonists. In: *Pest Management: Biologically based technologies* (Lumsden RD, Vaughn JL, eds). American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.: 196–203.

Lumsden RD, Locke JC, Adkins ST, Walter JF, Ridout CJ (1992). Isolation and localization of the antibiotic gliotoxin produced by *Gliocladium virens* from alginate prill in soil and soilless media. *Phytopathology* **82**: 230–235.

Lumsden RD, Walter JF, Baker CP (1996). Development of *Gliocladium virens* for damping-off disease control. *Canadian Journal of Plant Pathology* **18**: 463–468.

Lyons-Weiler J, Hoelzer GA, Tausch RJ (1996). Relative Apparent Synapomorphy Analysis (RASA) I: the statistical measurement of phylogenetic signal. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* **13**: 749–757.

Mathieson MJ (1952). Ascospore dimorphism and mating type in *Chromocrea spinulosa* (Fuckel) Petch. *Annals of Botany* **16**: 449–166.

Mau B, Newton M, Larget B (1999). Bayesian phylogenetic inference via Markov chain Monte Carlo methods. *Biometrics* **55**: 1–12.

Mayden RL (1997). A hierarchy of species concepts: The denouement in the saga of the species problem. In: *Species: The units of biodiversity* (Claridge MF, Dawah HA, Wilson MR, eds). Chapman & Hall, London: 381–424.

Mayr E (1940). Speciation phenomena in birds. *American Naturalist* **74**: 249–278.

Meyer SLF, Roberts DP, Chitwood DJ, Carta LK, Lumsden RD, Mao WL (2001). Application of *Burkholderia cepacia* and *Trichoderma virens*, alone and in combinations, against *Meloidogyne incognita* on bell pepper. *Nematropica* **31**: 75–86.

Mishra RC, Singh R, Singh HB, Dikshit A (2000). In situ efficacy of *Trichoderma harzianum* as mycoparasite on *Sclerotium rolfsii* and *Rhizoctonia solani*. *Tropical Agriculture* **77**: 205–206.

Molla AH, Fakhru'l-Razi A, Abd-Aziz S, Hanafi MM, Roychoudhury PK, Alam MZ (2002). A potential resource for bioconversion of domestic wastewater sludge. *Bioresource Technology* **85**: 263–272.

Müller E, Aebi B, Webster J (1972). Culture studies on *Hypocrea* and *Trichoderma*. V. *Hypocrea psychrophila* sp. nov. *Transactions of British Mycological Society* **58**: 1–4.

Nieminen SM, Karki R, Auriola S, Toivola M, Laatsch H, Laatikainen R, Hyvarinen A, von Wright A (2002). Isolation and identification of *Aspergillus fumigatus* mycotoxins on growth medium and some building materials. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **68**: 4871–4875.

Nirenberg HI (1976). Untersuchungen über die morphologische und biologische Differenzierung in der *Fusarium*-Sektion *Liseola*. *Mitteilungen aus der Biologischen Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft Berlin-Dahlem* **169**: 1–117.

Nirenberg HI, O'Donnell K (1998). New *Fusarium* species and combinations within the *Gibberella fujikuroi* species complex. *Mycologia* **90**: 434–458.

Nsereko VL, Beauchemin KA, Morgavi DP, Rode LM, Furtado AF, McAllister TA, Iwaasa AD, Yang WZ, Wang Y (2002). Effect of a fibrolytic enzyme preparation from *Trichoderma longibrachiatum* on the rumen microbial population of dairy cows. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* **48**: 14–20.

O'Donnell K, Cigelnik E (1997). Two divergent intragenomic rDNA ITS2 types within a monophyletic lineage of the fungus *Fusarium* are nonorthologous. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* **7**: 103–116.

O'Donnell K, Cigelnik E, Nirenberg HI (1998). Molecular systematics and phylogeography of the *Gibberella fujikuroi* species complex. *Mycologia* **90**: 465–493.

Oh SU, Yun BS, Lee SJ, Kim JH, Yoo ID (2002). Atroviridins A approximate to C and neoatroviridins A approximate to D, novel peptaibol antibiotics – Produced by *Trichoderma atroviride* F80317 – I. Taxonomy, fermentation, isolation and biological activities. *Journal of Antibiotics* **55**: 557–564.

Otieno W, Jeger M, Termorshuizen A (2003a). Effect of infesting soil with *Trichoderma harzianum* and amendment with coffee pulp on survival of *Armillaria*. *Biological Control* **26**: 293–301.

Otieno W, Termorshuizen A, Jeger M, Othieno CO (2003b). Efficacy of soil solarization, *Trichoderma* *harzianum*, and coffee pulp amendment against *Armillaria* sp. *Crop Protection* **22**: 325–331.

Perkins D (1987). Letter to the editor. Mating-type switching in filamentous ascomycetes. *Genetics* **115**: 215–216.

Persoon CH (1794). Dispositio methodica fungorum. *Römer's neues Magazin Botanische* **1**: 81–128.

Petch T (1938). British *Hypocreales*. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* **21**: 243–305.

Petersen RH, Hughes KW (1999). Species and speciation in mushrooms. *Bioscience* **49**: 440–452.

Põldmaa K (2000). Generic delimitation of the fungicolous *Hypocreaceae*. *Studies in Mycology* **45**: 83–94.

Põldmaa K, Lãrsson E, Koljalg U (1999). Phylogenetic relationships in *Hypomyces* and allied genera, with emphasis on species growing on wood-decaying homobasidiomycetes. *Canadia Journal of Botany* **77**: 1756–1768.

Posada D, Crandall KA (1998). Modeltest: testing the model of DNA substitution. *Bioinformatics* **14**: 917–918.

Prasad RD, Rangeshwaran R, Hegde SV, Anuroop CP (2002). Effect of soil and seed application of *Trichoderma harzianum* on pigeonpea wilt caused by *Fusarium udum* under field conditions. *Crop Protection* **21**: 293–297.

Rannala B, Yang ZH (1996). Probability distribution of molecular evolutionary trees: A new method of phylogenetic inference. *Journal of Molecular Evolution* **43**: 304–311.

Reese E, Mandels M (1989). Rolling with the times: production and applications of *Trichoderma reesei* cellulase. *Annual Reports of Fermentative Processes* **7**: 1–20.

Rehner SA, Samuels GJ (1994). Taxonomy and phylogeny of *Gliocladium* analyzed from nuclear large subunit ribosomal DNA sequences. *Mycological Research* **98**: 625–634.

Rehner SA, Samuels GJ (1995). Molecular sytematics of the *Hypocreales*: a teleomorph gene phylogeny and the status of their anamorphs. *Canadia Journal of Botany* **73 (Suppl. 1)**: S816–S823.

Ricard JL (1981). Commercialization of a *Trichoderma*-based mycofungicide: some problems and solutions. *Biocontrol News and Information* **2**: 95–98.

Rifai MA (1969). A revision of the genus *Trichoderma*. *Mycological Papers* **116**: 1–56.

Rifai MA, Webster J (1966a). Culture studies on *Hypocrea* and *Trichoderma*. II. *H. aureoviridis* and *H. rufa* f. *sterilis* f. nov. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* **49**: 289–296.

Rifai MA, Webster J (1966b). Culture studies on *Hypocrea* and *Trichoderma*. III. *H. lactea* (= *H. citrina*) and *H. pulvinata*. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* **49**: 297–310.

Rigot J, Matsumura F (2002). Assessment of the rhizosphere competency and pentachlorophenol-metabolizing activity of a pesticide-degrading strain of *Trichoderma harzianum* introduced into the root zone of corn seedlings. *Journal of Environmental Science and Health Part B – Pesticides Food Contaminants and Agricultural Wastes* **37**: 201–210.

Roberts DP, Lumsden RD (1990). Effect of extracellular metabolites from *Gliocladium virens* on germination of sporangia and mycelial growth of *Pythium ultimum*. *Phytopathology* **80**: 461–465.

Rossman AY, Samuels GJ, Rogerson CT, Lowen R (1999). Genera of *Bionectriaceae, Hypocreaceae* and *Nectriaceae* (*Hypocreales*, Ascomycetes). *Studies in Mycology* **42**: 1–248.

Saccardo PA (1885). Fungi Algerienses, Tahitenses et Gallici. *Revue Mycologique (Toulouse)* **7**: 160.

Samuels GJ, Dodd SL, Gams W, Castlebury LA, Petrini O (2002). *Trichoderma* species associated with the green mold epidemic of commercially grown *Agaricus bisporus*. *Mycologia* **94**: 146–168.

Samuels GJ, Doi Y, Rogerson CT (1990). *Hypocreales*. In: Contributions toward a mycobiota of Indonesia. Samuels GJ (ed.). *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* **59**: 6–108.

Samuels GJ, Lieckfeldt E, Nirenberg HI (1999). *Trichoderma asperellum*, a new species with warted conidia, and redescription of *T. viride*. *Sydowia* **51**: 71–88.

Samuels GJ, Lodge DJ (1996). Three species of *Hypocrea* with stipitate stromata and *Trichoderma* anamorphs. *Mycologia* **88**: 302–315.

Samuels GJ, Pardo–Schultheis R, Hebbar KP, Lumsden RD, Bastos CN, Costa JC, Bezerra JL (2000). *Trichoderma stromaticum* sp. nov., a parasite of the cacao witches broom pathogen. *Mycological Research* **104**: 760–764.

Samuels GJ, Petrini O, Kuhls K, Lieckfeldt E, Kubicek CP (1998). The *Hypocrea schweinitzii* complex and *Trichoderma* sect. *Longibrachiatum*. *Studies in Mycology* **41**: 1–54.

Samuels GJ, Rossman AY (1992). *Thuemenella* and *Sarawakus*. *Mycologia* **84**: 26–40.

Sawa R, Mori Y, Iinuma H, Naganawa H, Hamada M, Yoshida S, Furutani H, Kajimura Y, Fuwa T, Takeuchi T (1994). Harzianic acid, a new antimicrobial antibiotic from a fungus. *Journal of Antibiotics* **47**: 731–732.

Schirmbock M, Lorito M, Wang YL, Hayes CK, Arisanatac I, Scala F, Harman GE, Kubicek CP (1994). Parallel formation and synergism of hydrolytic enzymes and peptaibol antibiotics, molecular mechanisms involved in the antagonistic action of *Trichoderma harzianum* against phytopathogenic fungi. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **60**: 4364–4370.

Seaver FJ (1910). The *Hypocreales* of North America. III. *Mycologia* **2**: 48–92.

Seifert KA (1985). A monograph of *Stilbella* and some allied hyphomycetes. *Studies in Mycology* **27**: 1–235.

Sharon E, Bar-Eyal M, Chet I, Herrera-Estrella A, Kleifeld O, Spiegel Y (2001). Biological control of the root-knot nematode *Meloidogyne javanica* by *Trichoderma harzianum*. *Phytopathology* **91**: 687–693.

Shear CL, Dodge BO (1927). Life histories and heterothallism of red bread-mold fungi of the *Monilia sitophila* group. *Journal of Agricultural Research* **34**: 1019–1042.

Shimodaira H, Hasegawa H (1999). Multiple comparisons of log-likelihoods with applications to phylogenetic inference. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* **16**: 1114–1116.

Simon A, Sivasithamparam K (1989). Pathogen suppression: a case study of *Gaeumannomyces gramminis* var. *tritici* in soil. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* **21**: 331–337.

Simpson GC (1951). The species concept. *Evolution* **5**: 285–298.

Simpson GC (1961). *Principles of Animal Taxonomy*. Columbia University Press, New York.

Sivasithamparam K, Ghisalberti EL (1998). Secondary metabolism in *Trichoderma* and *Gliocladium*. In: *Trichoderma and Gliocladium* (Kubicek CP, Harman GE, eds). Taylor & Francis Ltd., Bristol, PA: 139–191.

Spatafora JW, Blackwell M (1993). Molecular systematics of unitunicate perithecial ascomycetes: the *Clavicipitales-Hypocreales* connection. *Mycologia* **85**: 912–922.

Swofford D (1999). *PAUP*: Phylogenetic analysis using parimony (*and other methods), version 4*. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, Massachusetts.

Taylor JW, Jacobson DJ, Kroken S, Kasuga T, Geiser DM, Hibbett DS, Fisher MC (2000). Phylogenetic species recognition and species concepts in fungi. *Fungal Genetics and Biology* **31**: 21–32.

Thompson JD, Gibson TJ, Plewniak F, Jeanmougin F, Higgins DG (1997). The Clustal X windows interface: flexible strategies for multiple sequence alignment aided by quality analysis tools. *Nucleic Acids Research* **24**: 4876–4882.

Tode HI (1791). *Fungi Mecklenburgenses Selecti*. Vol II.

Tulasne L, Tulasne R (1860). De quelques Sphéries fungicoles, à propos d'un mémoire de M. Antoine de Bary sur les *Nyctalis* (1). *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique (Série 4)* **13**: 5–19.

Yedidia I, Srivastava AK, Kapulnik Y, Chet I (2001). Effect of *Trichoderma harzianum* on microelement concentrations and increased growth of cucumber plants. *Plant and Soil* **235**: 235–242.

Zare R, Gams W, Culham A (2000). A revision of *Verticillium* sect. *Prostrata*. I. Phylogenetic studies using ITS sequences. *Nova Hedwigia* **71**: 465–480.

Zhang N, Blackwell M (2002). Molecular phylogeny of *Melanospora* and similar pyrenomycetous fungi. *Mycological Research* **106**: 148–155.

Viterbo A, Ramot O, Chernin L, Chet I (2002). Significance of lytic enzymes from *Trichoderma* spp. in the biocontrol of fungal plant pathogens. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek International Journal of General and Molecular Microbiology* **81**: 549–556.

Webster J (1964). Culture studies on *Hypocrea* and *Trichoderma*. I. Comparison of perfect and imperfect states of *H. gelatinosa, H. rufa* and *Hypocrea* sp. 1. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* **47**: 75–96.

Webster J, Rifai MA (1968). Culture studies on *Hypocrea* and *Trichoderma* IV. *Hypocrea pilulifera* sp. nov. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* **51**: 511–514.

Weindling R (1937). Isolation of toxic substances from the culture filtrates of *Trichoderma* and *Gliocladium*. *Phytopathology* **27**: 1175–1177.

Weindling R (1941). Experimental consideration of the mold toxins of *Gliocladium* and *Trichoderma*. *Phytopathology* **31**: 991–1003.

Weindling R, Emerson OH (1936). The isolation of a toxic substance from the culture filtrate of *Trichoderma*. *Phytopathology* **26**: 1060–1070.

Wenehed V, Solyakov A, Thylin I, Haggblom P, Forsby A (2003). Cytotoxic response of *Aspergillus fumigatus*-produced mycotoxins on growth medium, maize and commercial animal feed substrates. *Food and Chemical Toxicology* **41**: 395–403.

Whelan S, Liò P, Goldman N (2001). Molecular phylogenetics: state-of-the-art methods for looking into the past. *Trends in Genetics* **17**: 262–272.

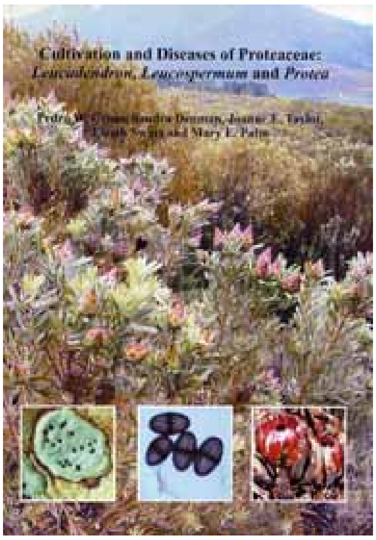
Wiley EO (1978). The evolutionary species concept reconsidered. *Systematic Zoology* **27**: 17–26.

Index to fungal names

Pages in **bold** indicate descriptions, underline indicate figures.

CBS Publications

For more information visit our website <www.cbs.knaw.nl>

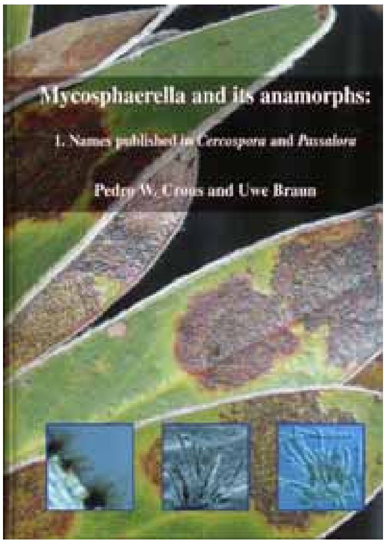


Cultivation and Diseases of *Proteaceae*: *Leucadendron, Leucospermum* and *Protea*

P. W. Crous , S. Denman, J. E. Taylor, L, Swart & M. E. Palm

The *Proteaceae* represent one of the Southern Hemisphere's most prominent flowering plant families, the cultivation of which forms the basis of a thriving export industry. Diseases cause a loss in yield, and also limit the export of these flowers due to strict phytosanitary regulations. In this publication the fungi that cause leaf, stem and root diseases on *Leucadendron*, *Leucospermum* and *Protea* are treated. Data are provided pertaining to the taxonomy, identification, host range, distribution, pathogenicity, and control of these pathogens. Taxonomic descriptions and illustrations are provided and keys are included. Disease symptoms are described, and illustrated with colour photographs.

226 pp, (A 4 format) paperback, 2004. € 60.--

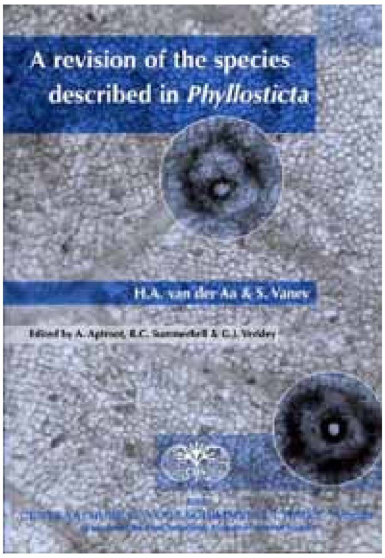


Mycosphaerella and its anamorphs: 1. Names published in *Cercospora* and *Passalora*

P. W. Crous & U. Braun

This book contains a compilation of more than 3000 names that have been published or proposed in *Cercospora,* of which 659 are presently recognised in this genus, with a further 281 being referred to *C. apii s.lat*. Approximately 550 names of *Passalora* emend. (incl. *Mycovellosiella*, *Phaeoramularia*, *Tandonella* and *Phaeoisariopsis p.p.*) are treated in a second list. In total 5720 names are treated. Four hundred and fifty three taxonomic novelties are proposed.

571 pp, 31 figures (17 x 25 cm) hard cover, 2003. € 75.--

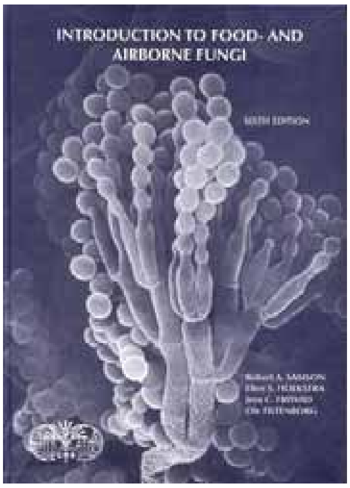


A revision of the species described in *Phyllosticta*

H. A. van der Aa & S. Vanev
(A. Aptroot, R. C. Summerbell & G. J. Verkley, eds.)

2936 taxa are enumerated, based on the original literature and on examination of numerous herbarium (mostly type) specimens and isolates. 203 names belong to the genus *Phyllosticta s.str*., and are classified in 143 accepted species. For seven of them new combinations are made and for six new names are proposed. The great majority, 2733 taxa, were redisposed to a number of other genera. A complete list of these novelties, as included in the book's abstract, can also be consulted on the web-site of CBS (http://www.cbs.knaw.nl).

510 pp, (17 x 25 cm) paperback, 2002. € 50.--

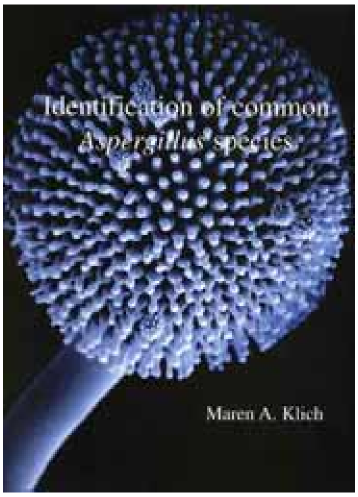


Introduction to food- and airborne fungi

R. A. Samson, E. S. Hoekstra & J. C. Frisvad

Seventh edition with updated taxonomy and addition of some important species. The keys to the taxa were improved. The taxonomy and the nomenclature of *Fusarium* is revised and the number of *Penicillium* species has been increased because they are frequently encountered on food and in indoor environments. The identification of *Penicillium* based on morphological characters remains difficult and therefore synoptic keys and tables are added to assist with the identification

389 pp, 120 plates (A 4 format) paperback, 2004. € 50,--

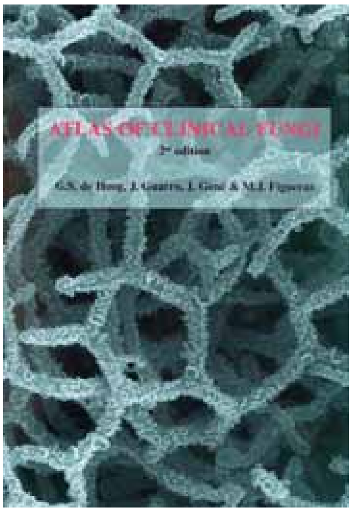


Identification of Common Aspergillus Species

M. A. Klich

Descriptions and identification keys to 45 common *Aspergillus* species with their teleomorphs (*Emericella, Eurotium, Neasartorya,* and *Sclerocleista*). Each species is illustrated with a one page plate and three plates showing the most common colony colours.

116 pp, 45 black and white and 3 colour plates (Letter format) with spiral binding, 2002. € 40,--



Atlas of clinical fungi

G. S. De Hoog, J. Guarro, J. Gené & M. J. Figueras (eds)
The second fully revised and greatly expanded edition of the Atlas of Clinical Fungi appeared in 2000. The modest and very competitive price of this standard work has certainly contributed to the popularity of the first edition. In recent years the application of molecular biology has become within reach for many routine laboratories. The new Atlas will provide ample molecular data for the majority of clinically relevant fungi. It will set a standard for innovative techniques in medical mycology. In addition, antifungal susceptibility data will be given for most species, which will provide essential knowledge for the clinician in view of adequate therapy.

1126 pp, fully illustrated with line drawings and black and white photo plates (A4 format), hard cover, 2004. € 135,--

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS

The *Studies in Mycology* is an international journal which publishes systematic monographs of filamentous fungi and yeasts, and in rare occasions the proceedings of special meetings related to all fields of mycology, biotechnology, ecology, molecular biology, pathology and systematics. Authors who intend to submit monographs, or wish to include colour plates, should contact the executive editor in advance. There are no length restrictions, though it is generally expected that manuscripts should be in the excess of 50 A4 pages in print. Page charges for colour illustrations should be negotiated with the Executive Editor.

Manuscripts and enquiries should be directed to the executive editor:

To submit a manuscript to *Studies in Mycology* send:

1. THREE copies of the typescript, A4 size, which must be 1.5 line spacing throughout, leaving 2.5 cm margins on all sides;
2. A disk, with the manuscript processed with a PC word processor, ideally in Microsoft Word, incorporating all figures in electronic format (600 dpi);
3. A covering letter which clearly states the name and address of the person with whom the Executive Editor should correspond, and which confirms that: (a) all named authors have agreed to publication of the work; and (b) the manuscript does not infringe any personal or other copyright or property rights.
4. If the manuscript makes reference to papers which are 'in press', copies should be included for the benefit of the referees.
5. The content should be set out as follows: Abstract, Introduction, Materials and methods, Results or Taxonomic Part, Discussion, Acknowledgements and References. Key words and a Running Head should also be provided.
6. English spellings are required, and should follow The Concise Oxford Dictionary (Clarendon Press, Oxford). Words of non-English origin, like *bona fide, prima facie, in vitro, in situ,* should be placed in *italic,* together with scientific names of any rank (e.g. *Ascomycota, Dothideales, Mycosphaerellaceae, Mycosphaerella nubilosa*).
7. Common abbreviations are as follows: h, min, s, mL, µL, mg/L, °C, Fig., Figs, d, wk. Citation of nomenclatural authorities for taxa should follow the list of authors' names, see http://www.speciesfungorum.org/AuthorsOfFungalNames.htm. Journal abbreviations in the text (species synonymies, descriptions, etc.) should follow B-P-H and B-P-H/S (Botanico-Periodicum-Huntianum/Supplementum).
8. Experimental procedures should be reproducible, and must follow Good Cultural Practice (*Mycological Research* **106**: 1378–1379), with sequences lodged at GenBank, alignments in TreeBase, voucher specimens in an acknowledged herbarium (*Index Herbariorum* or *World Directory of Collections and Cultures of Microorganisms* acronym), with accession numbers where allocated, and accompanying cultures in CBS.
9. Collections must be cited as: *Specimens examined.* **Country**, location, substrate, date (e.g. 10 Dec. 1993), collector (e.g. T.K. Goh & K. Hyde), HERBARIUM, **holotype**, culture ex-type CBS xxx.
10. Reference citation in text: References in the text should be chronological, and given in the following form: `Smith and Jones (1965) have shown ...', or, `some authors (Zabetta 1928, Taylor & Palmer 1970, Zabetta 1970) consider that ...'. The names of collaborating authors are joined by an ampersand (&). Where there are three or more authors, names should be cited by the first name only, adding *et al.* e.g. Bowie, Black and White (1964) as Bowie *et al.* (1964) or (Bowie *et al.* 1964). Where authors have published more than one work in a year, to which a reference is made, they should be distinguished by placing a, b, etc. immediately after the date, e.g. Dylan (1965a, b). Reference citations in text should be in ascending order of year first, followed by authors' names. In the References section citations should be strictly alphabetical, with those papers having the same authors arranged according to date. Each reference should include the full title of the paper and journal, volume number, and the final as well as the first page number. In the case of chapters in books, the names of editors, first and last page numbers of the articles, publisher and place of publication are needed. Examples are as follows:
    Black JA, Taylor JE (1999a). Article title. *Studies in Mycology* **13**: 1–10.
    Black JA, Taylor JE (1999b). Article title. *Mycological Research*: In press.
    Black JA, Taylor JE, White DA (1981). Article title. In: *Book title* (Seifert S, Seifert KA, eds). Press, Country: 11–30.
    Simpson H, Seifert KA (2000). *Book title.* 2nd edn. Press, Country.
    White DA (2001). *Dissertation title.* Ph.D. dissertation. Department, University, Country.
11. The copyright of the published material will be assigned to CBS press, unless agreed otherwise with the Executive Editor.
12. Illustrations and tables*:* Illustrations (including phylogenetic trees) can be submitted in digital form, but hardcopies might be necessary when the quality does not meet the required standards for printing. Line drawings and half tone pictures should preferably be sent as **tif** files. Half tones at 300 dpi or higher, and line drawings at 600 dpi or higher. For colour illustrations contact the Executive Editor.